



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
State Library of North Carolina

Carolina Comments

VOLUME XV, NUMBER 1

JANUARY, 1967

CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN, *Editor in Chief*
MRS. MEMORY F. MITCHELL, *Editor*
MISS BRENDA M. SMITH, *Editorial Associate*

Published by the State Department of Archives and History,
Box 1881, Raleigh, N. C. 27602.

NEW FORMAT

With this issue of *Carolina Comments*, the "Historical News" section of the *North Carolina Historical Review* has been discontinued and news items formerly carried in the *Review* and in *Carolina Comments* are now being published in an enlarged edition of the latter. The size and paper conform to the *Review* so that both publications can be bound together. An index for each volume of *Carolina Comments* will be published at the end of the year.

Readers are invited to send items of interest concerning colleges and universities, local historical groups, and related topics, and within the limitations of space such material will be used. Information included in *Carolina Comments* is obtained from a variety of sources including newspaper clippings; while accuracy is desired, the editors are often unable to check facts given in other publications. Your help in supplying up-to-date and accurate news will be appreciated.

CULTURE WEEK

Roanoke Island Historical Association

The 1966 Culture Week festivities, which were held in Winston-Salem to commemorate the two hundredth anniversary of the founding of Salem, were opened November 29, with headquarters at the Hotel Robert E. Lee. The annual meeting of the Roanoke Island Historical Association was the first scheduled program. Officers who were re-elected are Mrs. Fred W. Morrison, Washington, D.C., chairman; Mrs. J. E. Winslow, Hertford, vice-chairman; Mrs. Burwell Evans, Manteo, secretary; Mr. Chauncey S. Meekins, Manteo, treasurer; Mr. Martin Kellogg, Jr., Manteo, general counsel; and Mr. William S. Powell,

Chapel Hill, historian. The establishment of the Morrison Award, to be given annually by the people of Dare County in honor of Dr. and Mrs. Morrison, was announced. The first presentation will be made during Culture Week, 1967, to the person deemed to have made the greatest contribution to the performing arts in North Carolina during the year.

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs

The tenth annual Music Day banquet was held on the evening of November 29, with Mrs. Arvids Snornieks of New Bern presiding. Dr. Ewald Nolte, director of the Moravian Music Foundation, substituted for the scheduled speaker, Dr. Vittorio Giannini, president of the North Carolina School of the Arts, who had died suddenly the previous day. The evening concert was dedicated to the memory of Dr. Giannini. A number of awards were made to winning composers.

North Carolina State Art Society

The fortieth annual meeting of the society was held on November 30. Officers elected or reelected were Mrs. George W. Paschal, Jr., Raleigh, president; Mr. Ernest Hamill, Asheville, vice-president; and Mr. Charles Lee Smith, Jr., Raleigh, treasurer. Mrs. Claude Strickland, Winston-Salem; Mrs. Ralph Reeves, Jr., Raleigh; Dr. Perry Kelly, Raleigh; and Mrs. Cyrus D. Hogue, Jr., Wilmington, were elected to the board of directors. Mrs. W. Lunsford Long, Jr., Raleigh, serves as executive secretary. At the State Art Society's annual evening meeting announcement was made that the \$1,000 purchase prize was awarded to Mr. George Bireline of North Carolina State University for his "A.M.L. 1966."

Associated Artists of North Carolina

The officers, Mr. Leonard White, Chapel Hill, president; Mr. Gilbert F. Carpenter, Greensboro, vice-president; Mrs. James S. Ficklen, Jr., Greenville, secretary; Mrs. Ruth A. Clarke, Greensboro, treasurer; and Mrs. Howard Thomas, Carrboro, executive secretary, will continue to serve. The group sponsored a subscription dinner on November 30 which was open to members of all societies.

North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities

At the business meeting on December 1 Mrs. Horace P. Robinson,

Littleton, president; Mr. T. Harry Gatton, Raleigh, vice-president; and Mrs. Jane A. Holliday, Raleigh, secretary-treasurer, were reelected. Serving on the board of directors will be Miss Gertrude S. Carraway, New Bern; Mrs. O. Max Gardner, Shelby; Mrs. W. Gettys Guille, Salisbury; Mrs. Ernest L. Ives, Southern Pines; Mrs. John W. Labouisse, Durham; and Mrs. J. O. Tally, Jr., Fayetteville. Vice-presidents for the eleven congressional districts elected at the 1966 meeting were Mr. Edmund H. Harding, Washington, N. C.; Mrs. Elias Carr, Macclesfield; Mr. John Newton, Beaufort; Mrs. Ernest L. Ives, Southern Pines, and Mrs. Charles Lee Smith, Raleigh, to serve jointly; Mr. Ralph P. Hanes, Winston-Salem; Mr. Robert H. Frazier, Greensboro; Mr. Chatham Clark, Elizabethtown, and Mr. Henry McMillan, Wilmington, to serve jointly; Mr. Irwin Belk, Charlotte; Mr. E. L. Harden and Mrs. W. Gettys Guille, Salisbury, to serve jointly; Mrs. J. D. Lineberger, Shelby, and Mrs. A. A. Sams, Jr., Statesville, also to serve jointly; and Colonel Paul Rockwell, Asheville. Reports on preservation projects throughout the state were given. Dr. Walter Muir Whitehill, director of the Boston Athenaeum, made the principal address at the luncheon meeting. At the evening session the Ruth Coltrane Cannon Cup Awards were made to Mrs. Frederick Lassiter of New York, the former Barbara Babcock, for her work at Reynolda; to the Fayetteville Woman's Club for its restoration work and its goal of a heritage square in the city; and posthumously to David Warren of Edenton for his work on the Cupola House.

North Carolina Museums Council

President Russell I. Peithman presided at the meeting on December 1. Mr. Charles W. Stanford, Raleigh, and Mr. R. M. Schiele, Gastonia, were elected to the board. Other officers include Mrs. May Davis Hill, Chapel Hill, vice-president; Mr. William J. Moore, Greensboro, secretary-treasurer; and Mr. Nicholas B. Bragg, Winston-Salem, and Mrs. Mae Woods Bell, Rocky Mount, members of the board of directors.

North Carolina Arts Council

Mr. Sam Ragan of Raleigh, vice-chairman, served as moderator for the first annual meeting of the group December 1. Mr. R. Philip Hanes, Jr., of Winston-Salem, is chairman; other officers are Mr. Robert Gatling, Windsor, treasurer, and Mr. Robert V. Brickell, Raleigh, executive director.

North Carolina Symphony Society

The society gave a concert on December 1. Officers, elected in September, are Senator Voit Gilmore, president; Mr. William H. Westphal, executive vice-president; Messrs. Lester C. Gifford, James McClure Clarke, and Jan T. Schinhan, vice-presidents; Mr. John W. Scott, Jr., secretary; Mr. Edward L. Gray, treasurer; and Miss Helen Reinhardt, assistant treasurer.

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association

The sixty-sixth annual meeting of the association was held on December 2. Officers elected or reelected include Miss Gertrude S. Carraway, New Bern, president; Messrs. Robert O. Conway, Asheville, McDaniel Lewis, Greensboro, and John Paul Lucas, Jr., Charlotte, vice-presidents; and Dr. Christopher Crittenden, Raleigh, secretary-treasurer. New members who will serve three-year terms on the executive committee are Dr. Richard Bardolph, Greensboro, and Mr. Richard Iobst, Raleigh. Elected to the nominating committee were Mrs. John Harden, Greensboro; Mrs. Charles U. Harris, Raleigh; Mrs. J. L. Henderson, Salisbury; Mrs. Mary Jane McCrary, Brevard; and Dr. Blackwell P. Robinson, Greensboro.

At the morning session Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives, Enfield, and Dr. Herbert R. Paschal, Greenville, presented reviews of North Carolina fiction and nonfiction respectively. Bishop Kenneth G. Hamilton, Winston-Salem, spoke at the morning meeting on the subject, "The Moravians and Wachovia." Dr. Marvin L. Skaggs, Greensboro, presented the R. D. W. Connor Award to Dr. Joseph F. Steelman of East Carolina College for his article, "Richmond Pearson, Roosevelt Republicans, and the Campaign of 1912 in North Carolina," which appeared in the Spring, 1966, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Mr. W. S. Tarlton presented American Association for State and Local History Awards of Merit to Dr. Lawrence Lee of the Citadel for his book, *The Lower Cape Fear in Colonial Days*, and Mr. Ray S. Wilkinson, president, for the accomplishments of the Historic Halifax Restoration Association. A Certificate of Commendation was awarded to Dr. Richard L. Zuber of Wake Forest College for his book, *Jonathan Worth: A Biography of a Southern Unionist*. Mr. Lambert Davis, director of the University of North Carolina Press, publisher of both winning titles, accepted the awards in behalf of the press.



Sir Patrick Henry Dean, British Ambassador to the United States, luncheon speaker at the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, December 2, 1966. (Department of Archives and History photograph.)

The luncheon speaker, Sir Patrick Henry Dean, British Ambassador to the United States, was introduced by Vice-President Ralph P. Hanes of Winston-Salem. Mrs. Julian Porter of Severn presented the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award to Mr. Thad Stem, Jr., of Oxford, for his book *Spur Line*. Mrs. Julia Montgomery Street, Winston-Salem, and Mr. Richard Walser, Raleigh, shared the American Association of University Women Juvenile Literature Award for their book, *North Carolina Parade*. Mrs. Joye E. Jordan, Raleigh, presented awards in the annual Literary and Arts Competition for Tar Heel Junior Historians. The winners were listed, with descriptions of the winning entries, in the Autumn, 1966, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review* and in the

September, 1966, issue of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian Magazine*.

At the dinner meeting Mr. Sam Ragan, vice-president, presided. Mr. Josh L. Horne, chairman of the Executive Board of the Department of Archives and History, presented a special award to Miss Gertrude S. Carraway in recognition of her twenty-five years of service as a member of the board. The presidential address was delivered by Dr. Rich-



Harrisburg group, Special Achievement Award winners, at Literary and Historical Association luncheon, December 2, 1966. Left to right, Colby Cochrane; Janet Morrison; Bobby Carriker; Mrs. Mabel R. Blume, adviser; Corinne Higgins. This award presented by Junior Historian Association for four years of state recognition in Literary Group Competition. (Department of Archives and History photograph.)



Miss Gertrude S. Carraway, honored for twenty-five years of service to the Department of Archives and History as member of Executive Board; Mr. Glenn Tucker, winner of 1966 Mayflower Cup for non-fiction; Mrs. Heather Ross Miller, winner of 1966 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction. (Department of Archives and History photograph.)

ard L. Watson, Jr., of Duke University, on "Furnifold M. Simmons: 'Jehovah of the Tar Heels.'" Dr. Watson presided at the evening meeting at which Dr. William J. Murtagh of the National Trust for Historic Preservation in Washington spoke on "German Architecture in the United States, with Specific Attention to the Moravians." Dr. Sturgis E. Leavitt of Chapel Hill presented the Mayflower Cup, given by the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, to Mr. Glenn Tucker of Flat Rock for his book, *Zeb Vance: Champion of Personal Freedom*. Mr. Tucker had previously won the cup in 1956 and in 1964. The Sir Walter Raleigh Award, presented by Mrs. John Harden of Greensboro for the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, was made to Mrs. Heather Ross Miller of Elizabethtown for her novel, *Tenants of the House*.

A reception for members and guests of the association followed.

North Carolina Folklore Society

A highlight of the program of the North Carolina Folklore Society, December 2, was the appearance of Sergeant Barry Saddler of Fort Bragg, who sang "The Ballad of the Green Beret" and other songs. Following the program, the society held its business meeting and elected or reelected Miss Ruth Jewell, Raleigh, president; Mr. Daniel W. Patterson, Chapel Hill, first vice-president; Dr. Cratis Williams, Boone, second vice-president; Mr. J. Mason Brewer, Salisbury, third vice-president; and Mr. Richard Walser, Raleigh, secretary-treasurer.

Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina

The group honored Mr. Glenn Tucker, winner of the Mayflower Cup, at a breakfast the morning of December 3.

North Carolina Poetry Society

The annual meeting was held the morning of December 3, with Mrs. Maud R. Oaks of Burlington presiding.

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians

Professor Edwin S. Dougherty of Boone, president, presided at the morning session of the society. The Smithwick Newspaper Award was made to Mrs. Margaret McMahan of Fayetteville for the best newspaper article published during the past year. A subscription luncheon followed the morning meeting. The new president of the society is Miss Mary Louise Medley of Wadesboro.

Governor's Reception

The Governor's reception, for members of all the societies, was held at Reynolda House on the afternoon of November 30.

DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

Director's Office

In September contracts were let for the new Archives and History-State Library Building, to be erected at a cost of between \$3 and \$4 million. The structure will be located on the block between the State Legislative Building and the Governor's Mansion. When Raleigh was



Site of new Archives and History-State Library Building, October, 1966, looking west along Jones Street toward State Legislative Building. (Department of Archives and History photograph.)

first laid off in 1792, this entire block was purchased by William R. Davie, "Father of the University of North Carolina." Completion is expected in 1968.

The department's Executive Board met on September 20. Mr. F. Carter Williams, architect for the building, reported on problems due to the increased cost of construction. Certain parts of the budgetary estimates for 1967-1969 were approved. The current annual operating budget is approximately \$1 million, and a number of increases were requested, especially in connection with the new structure. Requests for capital improvements totaled more than \$1 million.

Dr. Herbert R. Paschal, chairman of the department of history at East Carolina College, spoke to the departmental staff on October 27, making a number of useful suggestions as to how the department might broaden and improve its services to the public.

The Thirty-first Biennial Report of the North Carolina Department of Archives and History, July 1, 1964-June 30, 1966, has been published and is available upon request to the Division of Publications of the department. The report covers work done by each division of the department and detailed appendixes provide a permanent record of activities of the two-year period. There is a 10-cent handling charge on mail orders.

Archives and Manuscripts

The department's archival program has continued to serve as a model for other states of the Union. Dr. H. G. Jones, state archivist, by request traveled to both California and Florida in order to evaluate the current situation in each state and to recommend revised organization and programs. A number of professional specialists in archives and records management came to study the North Carolina program. These included Mr. Keng Aun Loh of Malaysia; Messrs. Leslie Teel, Danny Pipes, and Ray Stoudemire of South Carolina; and Mrs. Cleo Hughes of Tennessee.

Dr. Jones read a paper, "Archival Training in the United States, 1936-1966," at the Society of American Archivists annual meeting in Atlanta in October. At the same convention he presided at a ceremony dedicating a plaque in the Georgia Archives Building to the late Mrs. Mary Givens Bryan. At the Southern Historical Association convention in Memphis in November he read a paper, "Career Opportunities in the Fields of Archives and Manuscripts."

Accessions include microfilms of "A Journal of the Proceedings of General Andrew Jackson, General David Meriwether, and Jesse Franklin . . . [in treaty dealings with the Cherokee and Chickasaw Indians]," 1816; letters of John W. Duke, 1862-1866; a plantation account, family papers, deeds, inventories, and military papers, 1854-1879, of James E. Williamson; minutes, 1908-1918, of the Caswell County Chapter, United Daughters of the Confederacy, Yanceyville; an account book, 1897-1900, of the L. Banks Holt Cotton Mill, Belmont; an account book, 1875-1894, of Dr. John Q. Anderson of Caswell County. All of these items were filmed by Mr. J. Burch Blaylock, register of deeds, Caswell County, Yanceyville, from records in the possession of several private individuals.

The papers of John Vann of Hertford County, dating between 1739 and 1880, were recently loaned for microfilming by Mr. Jarvis Britt of Como. Also a large addition to the papers of the late Dr. Clarence Poe, long-time editor of the *Progressive Farmer*, has been received.

The microfilming of the permanently valuable records of Ashe and Lenoir counties was completed and work was begun in Macon and Person counties.

In State Records, the annual report of records holdings submitted to Governor Moore revealed a total of 160,840 cubic feet of state records in the agencies, institutions, and Records Center as of June 30, 1966. Installation of the Probation-Prison-Parole combined records system continued, and reorganization of the files of the Governor's Office was begun. Recommendations for improved paper-work procedures in the State Board of Health Film Library were made, and an analysis of the reference usage of the Board of Health Central Files led to a proposal to revise the Central Files schedule.

Work on the essential records protection programs of state agencies was resumed, and ten additional "Memorandums of Understanding" embodying such programs were approved. A records retention and disposition schedule for the Higher Education Facilities Commission was approved. Microfilming of the Budget Division records for the 1959-1961 biennium was completed, as was filming of State Board of Health birth certificates, resumed after an interruption of nearly three months; and filming was begun for Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement System withdrawal folders.

Historic Sites

The Richardson Foundation in November awarded to the department \$2,500 for the purchase of audiovisual equipment to be used in new educational programs at Bentonville Battleground, Fort Fisher, and Brunswick Town. The audiovisual orientation program for Bentonville Battleground has been completed and installed.

The visitor center-museum at Brunswick Town was completed and



Mr. Clarence Cooper of Charlotte hand-hewing an oak log for the President James K. Polk Birthplace reconstruction. (Photograph by A. L. Honeycutt, Jr.)

occupied in November. A steering committee headed by Mrs. James Harper of Southport was designated to plan a dedication program for this new facility to be held on Sunday, April 2, 1967.

Historical and archaeological research on Fort Butler, Cherokee County, made possible by an appropriation of the 1965 General Assembly, was completed and filed with the department. On October 19 a team from the Divi-

sion of Historic sites met in Murphy with spokesmen for the Fort Butler sponsoring organizations and reported the research findings. The Murphy group requested the department to assist further with cost estimates for developing the Fort Butler site.

The Reynolds Construction Company of Mint Hill is in the process of reconstructing the President James K. Polk Birthplace at Pineville. An early one-room, story-and-a-half log cabin has been moved to the Polk site and restoration carpenters are in the process of restoring that building to which has been added an additional log room. This two-room cabin will serve as a replica of the place in which the eleventh president of the United States was born on November 2, 1795. The cabin should be completed by early spring.

Messrs. Stanley South and George Demmy, archaeologist and archaeological assistant, respectively, attended the Seventh Annual Conference on Historic Site Archaeology held at Avery Island, Louisiana, on November 3. Both presented papers on North Carolina archaeology at the conference. Mr. South will edit a regular column on archaeological activities throughout the United States for *History News*, the AASLH magazine.

During the autumn four highway historical markers were dedicated in special ceremonies: Eden Church, Enfield; Thomas Samuel Ashe, Wadesboro; North Carolina Wesleyan College, Rocky Mount; and Joseph Pilmoor, Currituck County.

At a meeting of the Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee in Chapel Hill on November 17 eleven new markers were authorized.

The division staff wrote and published for the first time a leaflet on the James K. Polk Birthplace for distribution at the site and produced for the Allen House project at Burlington a brochure to be used in the current fund-raising campaign. The Allen House committee, headed by Messrs. Reid A. Maynard and George D. Colclough, has set a goal of \$12,000 in the current campaign.

A new custodian's residence at the House in the Horseshoe (Alston House) in Moore County, made possible by funds appropriated by the 1965 General Assembly, was completed and accepted from the contractor on October 26.

Museums

The exhibit, "Rural Life in Early North Carolina, 1820-1860," was installed in the Mobile Museum of History and in-class programs were completed. Scheduling was begun with an opening appearance at the

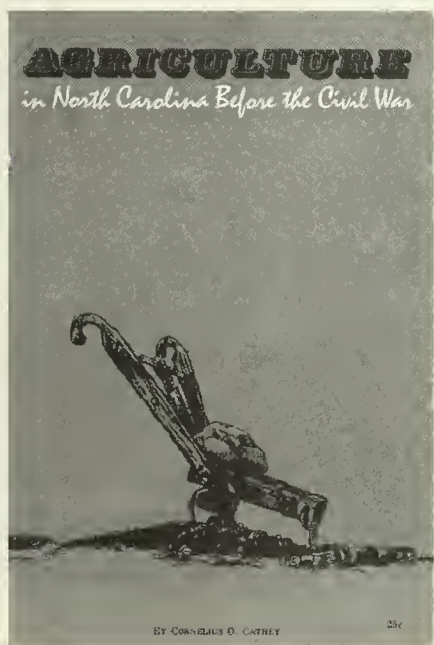
North Carolina State Fair, Raleigh, October 10-15. The September issue of *Tar Heel Junior Historian*, featuring an article titled "A Museum That Comes to You," was distributed to club members and subscribers. The mobile exhibit has been viewed by students in Randolph, Alamance, Harnett, Lee, and Chatham counties.

A significant collection of American primitives and some 1,200 artifacts housed in two connecting log cabins has been obtained by the department from Mr. Irving P. Zieman, a native of Boston who has spent the past twelve summers at Huckleberry Mountain, near Hendersonville, assembling the collection now appraised at \$27,900. A number of the artifacts are being used in the mobile unit and a small collection will be placed on display in the Museum of History; however, the bulk of the collection will be consigned to the Museum of the Southern Highlands, which is being established in Asheville. Staff members are currently in the process of accessioning the materials in this collection.

Accessioning by staff members is also being done for some 7,000 Indian artifacts in the J. Earl and Margaret Taylor Norman Collection which has recently been acquired by the department from Mr. J. Earl Norman of East Bend.

Renovation of an 1840 coach was completed by Mr. Mallie W. Jones of Durham and the coach was placed on display in the Victorian gallery of the Museum of History. The coach belonged to the family of Samuel Finley Patterson, of Caldwell County, a successful businessman and politician.

Publications



Agriculture in North Carolina Before the Civil War, a new pamphlet by Dr. Cornelius O. Cathey of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, was published in November. Copies are available from the Division of Publications for 25 cents; a 10-cent handling charge is made on mail orders. This publication is another in the series of illustrated booklets on various aspects of North Carolina history

designed particularly for school children.

The sale of the set of fifteen maps and accompanying booklet, *North Carolina in Maps*, by Dr. W. P. Cumming, continues to be brisk. A second printing of the maps is envisioned for the near future. Sets are \$5.00 plus a 25-cent handling charge on mail orders.

The National Historical Publications Commission has granted \$8,000 for editing the papers of James Iredell, Sr., first North Carolinian to serve on the United States Supreme Court. The Iredell Papers are being edited by Dr. Don Higginbotham of Louisiana State University. Dr. Higginbotham plans to spend several months during 1967 in North Carolina working on this series of papers.

The Advisory Editorial Board met on September 13. The overall publications program of the department was discussed, and valuable suggestions were made, especially for more effective distribution of the department's publications.

COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

Duke University

Dr. John Shelton Curtiss is now a James B. Duke professor; Dr. Seymour Mauskopf has been promoted to assistant professor; and Dr. Robert F. Durden has succeeded Dr. Harold T. Parker as director of graduate studies. Recent staff publications include *Pioneer America* by Dr. John R. Alden and *Leon Blum* by Dr. Joel Colton, both of which were published by Alfred A. Knopf. An article by Dr. Curtiss, "Russian Sisters of Mercy in the Crimea, 1854-1855," appeared in the March, 1966, issue of *Slavic Review*.

East Carolina College

Dr. Philip Joseph Adler became associate professor in September, 1966. The annual Symposium on History and Social Studies for secondary schoolteachers was held September 30-October 1 under the chairmanship of Mr. Hugh Wease on the theme of "Colonialism: An Historical Assessment." Papers on Roman, English, Modern European, and American colonialism were read by Mr. Joseph S. Bachman, Dr. Loren K. Champion, Mr. Thomas C. Herndon, and Dr. Fred D. Ragan.

Guilford College

Upon the retirement of Dr. Algie I. Newlin as professor emeritus in June, 1966, Dr. Edward F. Burrows became professor of history and

chairman of the Department of History. There have been two additions to the faculty: Mrs. Ann A. Bowden, instructor, and Mr. Alexander R. Stoesen, assistant professor.

Meredith College

Mrs. Rosalie Prince Gates led a panel discussion on China at a meeting of the United Nations Association held October 4 at North Carolina State University. Mrs. Gates was also moderator for a panel discussion on Modern China at the American Association of University Women State Convention in Wilmington on October 15. Dr. Frank L. Grubbs, Jr., is the author of "Council and Alliance Labor Propaganda: 1917-1919," in the Spring, 1966, issue of *Labor History*.

North Carolina State University

An Institute for Advanced Study will be conducted June 19-July 28, 1967. The subject will be "The Atlantic Civilization in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries: Themes in English and Colonial Foundations of American Society." Mr. L. Walter Seegers of the Department of History will serve as director. Eleven students registered for History 451, the Administration of Archives and Manuscripts, Part I, during the fall semester. The teacher is State Archivist H. G. Jones.

North Carolina Wesleyan College

The tenth anniversary celebration on October 25 featured a speech by Lieutenant Governor Robert Scott and the presentation of a historical marker by Dr. Christopher Crittenden.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Dr. Hugh T. Lefler gave the presidential address at the meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Memphis on November 10. His subject was "Promotional Literature on the Southern Colonies."

STATE, COUNTY, AND LOCAL GROUPS

Anson County Historical Society

Mr. Linn D. Garibaldi, temporary chairman, presided at the organizational meeting in Wadesboro, September 25. A charter and bylaws were adopted. Officers elected were Mr. Garibaldi, president; Mrs. Joe M. Liles, Jr., vice-president; Miss Jane Pratt, corresponding secretary;

Mr. J. M. Davis, recording secretary; and Mr. James A. Hardison, Jr., treasurer.

Historic Bath Commission

The first meeting of the new commission named by Governor Dan K. Moore, as authorized by the 1965 General Assembly, met in Washington and Bath October 2-3. Members of the commission were guests of the chairman, Mr. Edmund H. Harding, at a supper October 2. At the business meeting October 3 plans for a new visitor center-museum and the erection of an Indian village were discussed. Mayor Wilbur Bunch was host at a fish fry luncheon given by the town of Bath. On November 21 Dr. Crittenden, Mr. Tarlton, and several members of the Division of Historic Sites staff met in Bath with Mr. Harding, Colonel Wingate Reed, and Mrs. Julian Davenport to discuss the feasibility of establishing an Indian village in the vicinity. Also present at the conference was Mr. Bennie Keel, archaeologist with the Research Laboratories at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Mr. Keel has conducted preliminary archaeological research in the area, and he expressed the opinion that an Indian village was located at a site just east of the town of Bath. Further exploration of possible courses of action will be made.

Beaufort (town)

The restored Joseph Bell House was dedicated August 28 as the initial phase of Beaufort's restoration project, which is spearheaded by the Beaufort Historical Association. Dr. Christopher Crittenden made the dedicatory address.

Bertie Historical Association

Mrs. M. B. Gillam, Sr., president, presided at the October meeting in Windsor. Mr. Richard Iobst of the State Department of Archives and History reported on his research, commissioned by the Historic Hope Foundation, Inc., of the Stone family. The W. P. Jacocks Award was presented to Mr. Thomas F. Norfleet, Jr.

Brunswick County Historical Society

The society met November 14 in the visitor center-museum at Brunswick Town State Historic Site. The featured speaker was Mr. John D. Ellington, curator of exhibits, State Department of Archives

and History, who told of designing exhibits for the Brunswick Town museum.

Caldwell County Historical Society

New officers installed in September at a special meeting of the society were Mrs. A. E. Verbyla, president; Mrs. James R. Putzel, first vice-president and publicity officer; Mrs. Herman Payne and Mr. James Dula, second and third vice-presidents, respectively; Mrs. Eugene A. Poe, secretary; and Miss Louise Todd, treasurer. Mr. Robert Conway, restoration specialist with the State Department of Archives and History, presided at the installation and was guest speaker.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Mr. William S. Powell, librarian of the North Carolina Collection at the University of North Carolina, was elected first president at a meeting November 2. Other officers are Professor John Allcott, vice-president; Mr. Robert W. Hudgens, treasurer; and Mrs. Loren MacKinney, secretary. Bylaws as presented by Mr. Robert Stipe, founder of the society, were adopted.

Duplin County Historical Society

The organizational meeting was held on October 20. Mr. John Nick Kalmar of Faison presided as temporary chairman; Mrs. Woodrow W. Blackburn was named temporary secretary; and Mr. Faison W. McGowan became temporary treasurer.

Edenton Historical Commission

At its November 18 meeting the commission voted to form Historic Edenton, Inc., as a means of coordinating restoration and preservation projects in Edenton and Chowan County. In the absence of the chairman, Dr. Robert Lee Humber, the vice-chairman, Mrs. W. J. P. Earnhardt, Sr., presided. Messrs. W. S. Tarlton and A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., represented the State Department of Archives and History.

Franklin County Historical Society

Society members discussed the proposed interior restoration of Franklin Academy, fund raising, and the provision of guides for student tours of county historic sites at its meeting in Louisburg on October 28. Dr. G. H. Shinn gave a slide lecture on the recently completed exterior restoration of the academy building.

Greensboro Historical Museum

Incumbent officers were reelected at the October 21 meeting. The featured speaker was State Treasurer Edwin Gill, who discussed North Carolina history.

Halifax County Historical Association

President Ralph Hardee Rives presided at the meeting on November 18. The guest speaker was Mr. Arthur Junaluska, a Cherokee Indian.

Harnett County Historical Society

The society members met October 30 in Lillington and nominated Mr. Glenn Wade for president, the Reverend James D. MacKenzie for vice-president, and Miss Margaret Shaw for secretary-treasurer. Election was to be by mail ballot. Mr. Malcolm Fowler, retiring president, presided.

Haywood County Historical Society

The group heard Mrs. Lillian Buchanan, librarian at Western Carolina College, speak on "Local Archives and History" at the meeting on October 18.

Hillsborough Historical Society and Town of Hillsborough Celebrations

The fifth meeting was held on October 14 with Mr. John M. Roberts presiding. Following the business session, Mr. Durward T. Stokes, assistant professor of history at Elon College, spoke on Thomas Hart Benton.



Mr. E. Wilson Cole, left, treasurer of the Historic Hillsborough Commission, chats with costumed ladies during the celebration of the two hundredth anniversary of Hillsborough in November. (Photograph by Alan K. Whiteleather.)

The town of Hillsborough celebrated its two hundredth anniversary November 4-6. The society presented a slide program on "The Irish Hillsborough," in County Down, Ireland, a concert of Colonial folk music, a pageant of Colonial costumes, and other features. On November 5 Dr. Christopher Crittenden and Lieutenant Governor Robert Scott were featured speakers. Three large murals, executed by Mr. Kenneth Wilson Whitsett of Charlotte, were unveiled in the museum.

The Hillsborough Presbyterian Church observed its sesquicentennial on November 6. Speakers included Professor Bernard Boyd of Chapel Hill, who conducted the morning service, and Dr. Frank P. Graham, who gave an address honoring the organizer and first pastor of the church, the Reverend Frank Knox Witherspoon (1791-1853).

Historic Hillsborough Commission

Mr. George Watts Hill, Sr., of Chapel Hill, has been appointed to succeed Mr. Victor Bryant, Sr., on the commission. Mr. Bryant resigned several months ago.

Historical Society of North Carolina

Meeting in Chapel Hill on October 28, the society elected Dr. Chalmers G. Davidson of Davidson College president, Dr. Blackwell P. Robinson of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro vice-president, Dr. Elmer L. Puryear of Greensboro College secretary-treasurer; and Dr. David L. Smiley of Wake Forest College a council member. Dr. Doris King of North Carolina State University spoke on "Colonial Taverns"; Mr. Phillips Russell of Chapel Hill discussed "The End of the American Revolution in North Carolina"; and Dr. James W. Patton of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill delivered his presidential address following the dinner.

Moore County Historical Association

Mr. H. Clifton Blue, president, presided at the Southern Pines meeting on October 27. Mr. Malcolm Fowler spoke on Flora Macdonald.

Moores Creek Battleground Association

The association honored its president, State Senator J. Vivian Whitfield, at a meeting held October 23; his many contributions to Pender County were praised. Dr. Christopher Crittenden introduced Mr. Granville B. Liles, assistant regional director, National Park Service, who gave the dedicatory address for Patriots Hall, a recreation center at the park.

North Randolph Historical Society

Mr. A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., discussed the restoration of the St. Paul's Methodist Church building at the October meeting in Randleman. Officers elected in August were Mrs. Ray Hudson, president; Mrs.

Paul Bell, vice-president; Mrs. Alton Culver, secretary; and Mr. E. W. Freeze, Jr., treasurer.

Person County Historical Society

A special observance was held October 16 for Bethel Hill Institute (1888-1905). A historical marker was presented by Mrs. R. Bailey Fluke of Alexandria, Virginia, during ceremonies at the Bethel Hill High School. Judge Gaither M. Beam of Louisburg was the featured speaker.

Raleigh Historic Sites Commission

The commission members heard reports on the William White, Mordecai, and Wynne houses at its October 18 meeting. Mr. Ben Williams reported that the program established for the writing and publication of a book about Raleigh, jointly undertaken by the commission and the Raleigh Junior League, was proceeding according to schedule.

Governor Richard Caswell Memorial Commission

Mr. Charles R. Holloman of Raleigh was appointed by Governor Dan K. Moore to fill a vacancy created by the resignation of Mr. J. L. Sprunt of Wilmington. Mr. Marion A. Parrott of Kinston was elected chairman at a meeting held October 10; Mrs. J. Roger Brooks was elected to serve as treasurer as well as secretary.

The commission formally dedicated the visitor center-museum near Kinston November 10. Dr. Christopher Crittenden, Senator Thomas J. White, State Treasurer Edwin Gill, and Chief Justice R. Hunt Parker participated in the ceremonies.



State Treasurer Edwin Gill speaking at dedication ceremonies, Caswell Visitor Center-Museum, Kinston, November 10, 1966. (Department of Archives and History photograph.)

Southern Appalachian Historical Association

The board of directors met October 24 to elect officers. Dr. I. G. Greer of Chapel Hill and Mrs. Earleen Pritchett were reelected president and secretary, respectively. Dr. C. Ray Lawrence assumed the duties of executive vice-president; Mr. Alfred Adams was elected vice-president; Mr. John H. Bingham was named treasurer.

Tryon Palace Commission

Featured speakers at the October meeting were Mr. Frank E. Klapthor, curator of the DAR museum in Washington, D.C., and Mr. Conover Fitch, Jr., Boston architect. The chairman, Mrs. John A. Kellenberger, presided. Miss Gertrude S. Carraway presented short historical sketches on the Stevenson and John Wright Stanly houses. At the semiannual business meeting held November 1 all incumbent officers were reelected.

Mrs. Kellenberger was honored in Philadelphia October 1 as the recipient of the Louise du Pont Crowninshield Award of the National Trust for Historic Preservation. The award is given annually to the individual or organization judged to exemplify the highest standards in historic preservation.

Wachovia Historical Society

The annual meeting of the group was held at Old Salem on October 19. Dr. Frank Albright, director of museums of Old Salem, Inc., showed slides of his recent trip to Germany. Incumbent directors were reelected.

Wake County Historical Society

Admiral Alex M. Patterson addressed the society on September 25 on the subject "Local Records, A Gold Mine of History." He illustrated his talk with books, papers, and microfilm and placed special emphasis on what had been done in Wake County in preserving county, municipal, and some church records.

Western North Carolina Historical Association

At its October 29 meeting the association presented the Thomas Wolfe Memorial Trophy to Mr. Glenn Tucker for his biography, *Zeb Vance: Champion of Personal Freedom*. Miss Cordelia Camp gave a talk on Thomas L. Clingman, and Dr. Cratis Williams presented a program on "Folk Music of the Southern Appalachians."

State Department of Archives and History

P. O. Box 1881

Raleigh, N. C. 27602

15/2
2

Carolina Comments

VOLUME XV, NUMBER 2

MARCH, 1967

CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN, *Editor in Chief*

MRS. MEMORY F. MITCHELL, *Editor*

MISS BRENDA M. SMITH, *Editorial Associate*

Published by the State Department of Archives and History
Box 1881, Raleigh, N. C. 27602.

DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

In the current exhibit of the National Archives in Washington, D.C., relating to the Bill of Rights, are two North Carolina items: a letter from Governor Alexander Martin, dated May 25, 1790, to President George Washington, transmitting a copy of the act of the North Carolina General Assembly which ratified the Bill of Rights; and a picture of Governor Martin. The exhibit was formally opened on December 15

In early January Governor Dan K. Moore announced a Richardson Foundation grant of \$100,000 to the department. The funds are to be used to further historic restoration projects in the state, concentrating on a few significant projects where work is already under way.

A drawing for the opportunity to purchase the present chairs in the legislative chambers in the State Capitol was held in the hall of the



Miss Mary B. Cornick, Mr. Eston Y. Brickhouse, Dr. Christopher Crittenden, Mrs. Jo Phillips, and Mrs. Joye E. Jordan supervised the drawing of names for the purchase of House and Senate chairs. (Department of Archives and History photograph.)

House in the Capitol on January 19. The 170 chairs in the House and Senate chambers, which did service from 1951 to 1961, inclusive, are to be sold for \$100 each to make room for the original chairs first used when the Capitol opened in 1840. The names of some 400 representatives and more than 100 senators who served in the ten-year period were placed in the draw. The first 170 members whose names were drawn had the first chance to buy chairs, and after that purchase was based on priority according to the draw. Dr. Christopher Crittenden drew the senators' names, and Mr. Eston Y. Brickhouse, director of the State Division of Purchase and Contract, drew the representatives' names. The names of Senator Claude Currie of Durham and Representative Samuel J. Burrow, Jr., of Randolph County were the first drawn.

Archives and Manuscripts

Dr. John Hope Franklin, distinguished professor of history at the University of Chicago, conducted a unique experiment during the period



Dr. John Hope Franklin, University of Chicago professor and author, is pictured with his doctoral candidates in the Archives Search Room where they conducted research, from January 23 to February 3, on North Carolina history in the Reconstruction period. Standing, left to right, are: Richard H. Beeman, Rodney Ross, Mrs. Roberta Alexander, Howard Rubinowitz, Steve Trimble, Eric Shtob, and Mrs. Elizabeth Balanoff. (Department of Archives and History photograph.)

of January 23-February 3 when he brought his Seminar in American History to Raleigh for two weeks of research in the State Archives during the day and class discussions at night. Each of the seven students researched topics relating to North Carolina during the Reconstruction era, using the original source materials in the State Archives, in the Southern Historical Collection in Chapel Hill, and in the Duke University Manuscript Department in Durham. On February 2 Dr. Franklin spoke in Raleigh to members of the faculty and graduate students of departments of history in nearby institutions on the subject of "An Antebellum Odyssey: Southern Travelers in the North."

Rear Admiral A. M. Patterson, assistant state archivist (local records), addressed the Conference of Bar Presidents at the seventy-first annual meeting of the Pennsylvania Bar Association in Philadelphia on January 20. His subject was "North Carolina's Experience and Accomplishments in Improvement of Public Records." He has been an informal consultant to Pennsylvania officials who are interested in establishing a local records program in that state.

Eleven North Carolina State University students satisfactorily completed History 451, the Administration of Archives and Manuscripts—Principles and Practices, in January. The council of the Society of American Archivists on December 28 accredited the North Carolina course, thus making it one of four such accredited archival courses in the United States.

The Autumn, 1966, issue of *Records Management Journal* carried three articles, collectively titled "Public Records Management in North Carolina," written by Dr. Jones, Admiral Patterson, and Mr. T. W. Mitchell, assistant state archivist (state records).

Significant recent accessions in the State Archives, in addition to county, municipal, and church records, include the following: 1965 records of Governor Dan K. Moore (closed except with permission of the Governor); original case papers of the state Supreme Court, c. 1799-1909; a series of about 200 letters, 1861-1865, written to C. W. Garrett, assistant quartermaster in Raleigh; and 103 aerial photographs of the city of Raleigh. Unofficial papers acquired include a volume of measured drawings of historic buildings in Raleigh, deposited by the Raleigh Historic Sites Commission and prepared by Architect F. Carter Williams; a diary of Mr. Rodolph Nunn of Kinston; several items relating to the World War I armored cruiser, U.S.S. "North Carolina" (CA-12), given by Mr. J. S. D. Nelson of Raleigh; the twelfth in a series of volumes of bound Confederate grave records presented by the United Daughters of the Confederacy, North Caro-

lina Division; and compiled genealogies and Bible records of various families.

The filming of the *Greensboro Patriot* (weekly, 1901-1914, and semi-weekly, 1914-1942, 1944, and 1946) was completed. The title through 1900 had previously been filmed.

Original records were received from Macon, Davidson, and Greene counties. A large group of Wilkes County records were arranged, cataloged, and made available to the public. Microfilm copies of Randolph and Richmond county records have also been cataloged and placed in the Search Room.

In State Records, additional "Memorandums of Understanding" providing for the protection of essential operating records of state agencies have been signed, and only three agencies have not completed this program. Total records holdings of the State Records Center were 44,276 cubic feet at the end of 1966. A revision of the Records Management Handbook, *State Records Center*, has been published. Microfilming of the Land Grant Record Books for the Secretary of State was completed.

Historic Sites

Mr. Stanley A. South, staff archaeologist, attended the International Conference on Historic Archaeology in Dallas, Texas, January 5-7, where he presided over the first day's sessions. Steps were taken at the meeting to establish the Society for Historical Archaeology; Mr. South was elected a member of the board of directors.

In December an audiovisual orientation program was produced and installed in the visitor center-museum at Fort Fisher. The program, which runs for nine minutes and features twenty-eight color slides, was written and produced by Mr. John Bivins of the staff and was narrated by Mr. Charles Gaddy of Radio Station WPTF, Raleigh.

At the President James K. Polk Birthplace, Mecklenburg County, a small log house, donated by Mr. Bonar D. Rodgers of Allen, was moved into position for restoration as the kitchen. The Polk dwelling is nearing completion.

On December 11, 1966, a highway historical marker was unveiled at Mount Bethel Methodist Church at Bahama.

Visitors to the historic sites for 1966 numbered 383,878.

Museums

The preparation of exhibits and their installation in the Brunswick Town Visitor Center-Museum has been the major project of the ex-

hibits staff. An annual Christmas exhibit featuring clothing and accessories of the 1920's was installed in the Museum of History and refurbished for appropriate display after the holiday season.

Two rooms of paneling from a nineteenth-century cabin in Moore County were made available to the museum for use in the construction of period rooms in the new museum exhibits of the Archives and History-State Library Building.

Inventory cards and accession sheets were completed for the furnishings in the Governor's Mansion and copies were placed on file at the Mansion and the Museum of History.

A docent training program is being conducted in cooperation with the Raleigh Historic Sites Commission. The docents will serve as guides for out-of-town groups requesting tours of historic Raleigh.

The December issue of *Tar Heel Junior Historian* featuring North Carolina legends was distributed.

One thousand brochures relating to the Mobile Museum exhibit were published for distribution to sponsoring teachers and adult viewers of the unit; the exhibit traveled to schools in Montgomery, Wayne, and Cabarrus counties.

New collections included items of World War I memorabilia and the mid-nineteenth-century office equipment which belonged to Parks Turner Beeman, a controversial North Carolina doctor of the Civil War period.

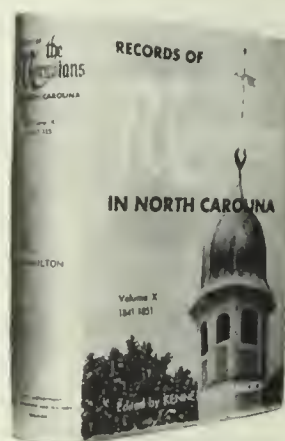
Publications

Fourth-quarter receipts, which totaled \$9,820, were the largest ever collected in the history of the department's publication sales program. The increase was the result of the issuance of *North Carolina in Maps* and the publication of two new pamphlets.

The new pamphlet on the history of agriculture was mentioned in the January issue of *Carolina Comments*. The second new pamphlet is *North Carolina's Role in the First World War* by Sarah McCulloh Lemmon. Dr. Lemmon is head of the Department of History and Political Science at Meredith College and is the author of the department's publication on the state's role in World War II. The new pamphlet contains numerous illustrations. Orders should be sent to the Division of Publications, and each should be accompanied by 25 cents plus a 10-cent handling charge on mail orders.

A grant from the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation has made possible the publication of Volume X of *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina, 1841-1851*. The overlap in dates with the period covered

in Volume IX is explained by the fact that minutes of the Provincial Helfer Conferenz were found after the publication of the preceding volume. Volume X was edited by Bishop Kenneth G. Hamilton who assumed the editorship of the series upon his retirement as archivist



Two recent publications include a new pamphlet and a new documentary volume, both of which are now on sale. (Department of Archives and History photographs.)

of the Northern Province of the Moravian Church in America. Having spent six years of his boyhood in Germany, Bishop Hamilton is exceptionally well qualified to translate and edit the Moravian records and to maintain the high standards set by earlier editors of the series. The volume is available from the Division of Publications, Department of Archives and History, Box 1881, Raleigh, N.C., 27602, for \$3.00 plus a 25-cent handling charge on mail orders.

COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

Campbell College

Mr. Vernon O. Stumpf has been appointed assistant professor of history; Mr. Fred Moss, instructor in history; and Mrs. Elmo B. Scoggin, assistant professor of social sciences. Miss Margaret C. Riddle was on leave during the fall semester, and Professors Bruce C. Fryer and William P. Tuck will be on leave through the spring semester. Miss Lela Faye Rich has resigned from the staff.

Duke University

Dr. Richard L. Watson, Jr., yielded the chairmanship of the Department of History to Dr. Joel Colton in February, 1967. Dr. Colton spent

last summer teaching at Makerere University in Uganda, East Africa. Dr. Charles Young, who has received a Faculty Research Fellowship from the Research Council of Duke University for the coming summer, is the new director of undergraduate studies. Dr. William Scott is supervisor of the freshman course.

Several members of the faculty, including Dr. Anne Firor Scott, Dr. Theodore Ropp, and Dr. John S. Curtiss, participated in recent professional meetings.

Dr. Frances Acomb, Dr. John Alden, and Dr. Donald Gillin, are or have been on leave for research and travel. Dr. Alan K. Manchester will be working in Brazil and Portugal during the spring.

Faculty members who have recently published manuscripts include Dr. Robert I. Crane, Dr. John S. Curtiss, Dr. Donald E. Ginter, Dr. William B. Hamilton, and Mr. Sydney Nathans. Dr. Arthur B. Ferguson has been named a member of the advisory board for a new documentary series inaugurated by the Conference on British History, to be known as the "Archives of British History and Culture." Dr. William B. Hamilton has been elected a fellow of the Royal Historical Society and also of the African Studies Association.

Several additions to the staff have been announced. Dr. John J. TePaske will join the department in September, 1967, as an associate professor of Latin American history; Dr. Bernard S. Silberman will be an associate professor in the field of Japanese history; and Dr. Thomas B. Rainey will be an assistant professor in the field of Russian history.

Elizabeth City State College

On December 10-11 Elizabeth City State College celebrated its seventy-fifth anniversary. The principal speaker was Honorable Clarence Mitchell of Washington, D.C.

Elon College

Dr. Konstantinas Avizonis, professor of history and political science, has been appointed chairman of the Department of Social Sciences, and Professor Paul G. Sebo has been appointed assistant professor of history and political science.

Meredith College

Two members of the staff conducted classes in American history on WUNC-TV. Dr. Sarah Lemmon lectured on January 11 and 12, and Dr. Frank L. Grubbs, Jr., lectured on January 30 and 31.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Professor Richard N. Current returned to the department in the fall of 1966 after several years at the University of Wisconsin. He served as a lecturer for the United States Information Service for a month during the fall semester, lecturing primarily on the American presidency.

STATE, COUNTY, AND LOCAL GROUPS

Anson County Historical Society

President Linn D. Garibaldi presided at the society's November 29 meeting. The board of directors met December 9 to make arrangements for the purchase of the Boggan-Hammond House with proceeds derived from the sale of stock given to the society by Mr. L. P. McLendon of Greensboro.

Historic Bath

The Washington, N.C., *Daily News*, of which Senator Ashley B. Futrell is editor and publisher, has been conducting a campaign emphasizing the significance of the town of Bath, oldest in the state, and has been urging the citizens of Beaufort County to visit this historic site.



The Thomas House will be restored by the Historic Beaufort Commission. (Photograph from the Carteret County Chamber of Commerce.)

Historic Beaufort Commission

The newest project of the commission is the restoration of the Thomas House, an early nineteenth-century residence purchased three years ago with the Bell House, which has been restored.

Caldwell County Historical Society

The society held its regular meeting on December 8 at the Caldwell County Library. Mrs. A. E. Verbyla,

president, presided. Plans for the preservation and restoration of the Spainhour Office Building, the Keyhole House, and "Fort Defiance" were discussed.

Carolinas Genealogical Society

The society met on January 14 in Monroe. Mr. Rudy Thompson of Charlotte, vice-president of the Mecklenburg Historical Society, spoke on "Lady Spies in the Blue and Gray."

Chapel Hill Historical Society

President William S. Powell discussed old Chapel Hill photographs, publications, and U.N.C. keepsakes from the North Carolina Collection at the society's meeting on December 8 at the Louis R. Wilson Library. Guided tours of the collection were conducted by members of the staff during the meeting.

Chatham County Historical Society

The society met on November 21 at the courthouse in Pittsboro. President Lemuel R. Johnson presided, and Mrs. Doris Goerch Horton presented her research on the family of Charles Manly. The group discussed moving and restoring Manly's old law office.

Duplin County Historical Society

The newly organized society met on November 30 and elected officers to serve for a term of one year. Elected were Mr. John Nick Kallmar of Faison, president; Mr. Claude H. Moore of Turkey and Mrs. J. B. Stroud, Jr., of Faison, vice-presidents; Mrs. Woodrow Blackburn of Warsaw, secretary; and Mr. F. W. McGowan of Kenansville, treasurer. A constitution and bylaws were adopted.

Edgecombe County Historical Society

The society met in Tarboro on November 15. The program featured slides of homes and buildings of interest in eastern North Carolina.

Executive Mansion Fine Arts Committee

A new list of members of the Executive Mansion Fine Arts Committee has been released. Mrs. James Semans of Durham is chairman, and the other members are Mrs. Frank H. Keener of Asheville, Mr. Leslie N. Boney, Jr., of Wilmington, Mrs. James J. Harris of Charlotte, Mr.

Ralph Hanes of Winston-Salem, Mr. Edward L. Rankin, Jr., of Raleigh, Mr. Charles Stanford, Jr., of Raleigh, Dr. Christopher Crittenden of Raleigh, Mr. Thomas Kenan III of Durham, Mrs. John A. Kellenberger of Greensboro, Mrs. Jack H. Brown of Greensboro, Mrs. William Williamson III of Charlotte, Mrs. John Harden of Greensboro, Mrs. John Pearce of Washington, D.C., and Mrs. Wimbert M. Gardiner of Raleigh.

Fayetteville Woman's Club

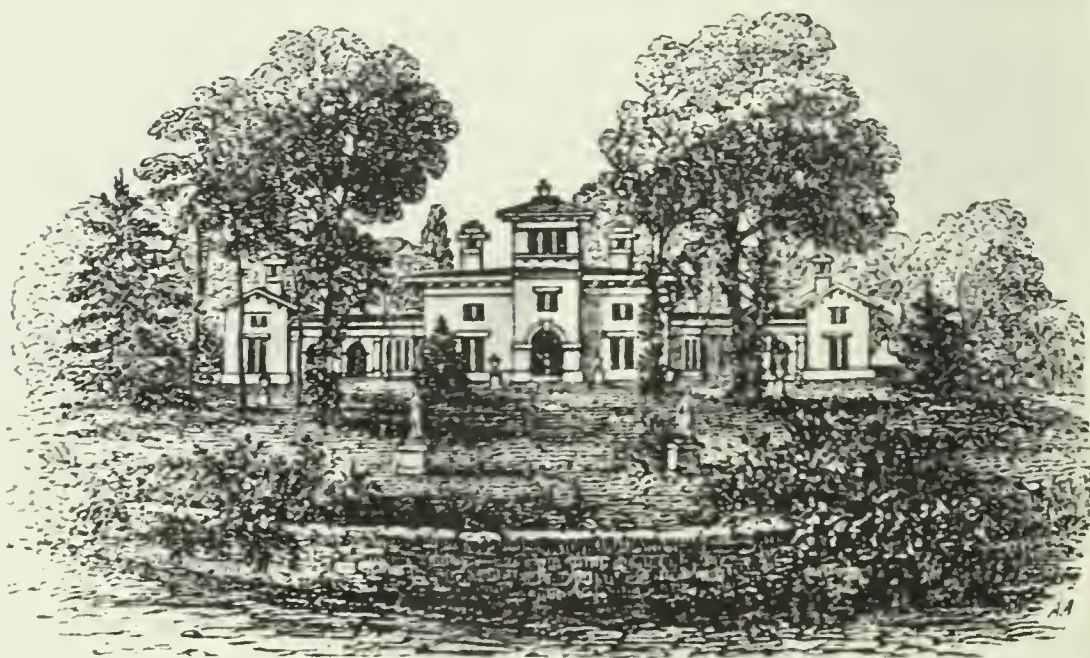
The club has purchased the Nimocks House adjacent to the Daingerfield House, which was previously acquired by the club for preservation. The early nineteenth-century house will be restored and furnished to its original period.

Franklin County Historical Society

The society met on December 1 in Louisburg with Mr. Lindley S. Butler presiding. New officers for 1967 elected at the meeting are Dr. Gerald H. Shinn, president; Mrs. James B. Clayton, vice-president; Mrs. Maurice C. Joyner, secretary; and Mr. Herman Spencer, treasurer. The program featured a film entitled "Mirror of the Past."

Greensboro Preservation Society, Inc.

The society was chartered in December to work for the preserva-



"Blandwood," home of Governor John Motley Morehead, is a preservation project of the Greensboro Preservation Society, Inc. (Etching taken from Andrew Jackson Downing, *A Treatise on the Theory and Practice of Landscape Gardening* [1859 edition].)

tion of important historic buildings and sites in Greensboro. It is giving first attention to Governor John M. Morehead's house, "Blandwood," designed by architect A. J. Davis and constructed in the 1840's. Mrs. Mary Lyon Caine is president of the society.

Harnett County Historical Association

Announcement was made at the association's meeting in Lillington on November 27 that the new officers are Mr. Glenn Wade of Erwin, president; the Reverend James MacKenzie of Olivia, vice-president; and Miss Margaret Shaw of Lillington, secretary-treasurer. Plans for local historical projects were discussed and outlined.

High Point Historical Commission

The city of High Point recently purchased the Haley House, built in 1786, which is High Point's earliest surviving building. The structure will be restored by the commission as part of a new museum complex being planned for the Haley House site. Mrs. Fred N. Joyce is chairman of the commission.

High Point Historical Society, Inc.

The first meeting of the newly organized High Point Historical Society was held on January 3. The society will work closely with the High Point Historical Commission in collecting and preserving historical items and in supervising and maintaining historical buildings in High Point. Officers of the society are Mrs. Fred N. Joyce, president; Mr. Horace Stepp, vice-president; Mr. Edward Post, secretary; Mr. Jack Weaver, treasurer; and Mr. J. V. Morgan, assistant treasurer. They also comprise the society's board of directors, along with Mrs. Norman Andrews, Mr. James P. Armstrong, Jr., Mr. John Bivins, Jr., and Mrs. Ed Wertz.

Historic Hillsborough Commission

Mrs. Mary Claire Engstrom resigned as chairman of the commission effective January 1. Judge L. J. Phipps of Chapel Hill was elected chairman; Mr. James H. Coman of Hillsborough succeeded Judge Phipps as vice-chairman.

Hillsborough Historical Society

The society will conduct the biennial house and garden tour of Hillsborough April 22 and 23. The list of open houses is not yet com-

plete, however. Mrs. H. W. Moore and Mrs. E. G. Hill are cochairmen of the event.

Historic Hope Foundation

The foundation has begun the restoration of "Hope," the home of Governor David Stone in Bertie County. A bulletin on the project has been published for use in fund raising and for general promotion of the project.

Moore County Historical Association

The association met on January 23 at the Campbell House in Southern Pines. President H. Clifton Blue of Aberdeen announced that work was progressing on the Antique Fair to be held March 22-24 at the Southern Pines National Guard Armory. Mrs. Ernest L. Ives is chairman of the Antique Fair Committee, and other members are Mrs. N. L. Hodgkins, Jr., Mrs. Voit Gilmore, Mrs. Gertrude Page, Mrs. Charles T. Grier, Mrs. L. L. Biddle, and Mrs. Pat Rainey.

Historic Murfreesboro Commission

A number of citizens of Murfreesboro and the surrounding area are interested in establishing a Historic Murfreesboro Commission. A bill for this purpose has been introduced in the General Assembly.

North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities

Several requests have been received for copies of Dr. Walter Muir Whitehill's address, "The Responsibilities of Historic Preservation," given at the society's annual meeting during Culture Week. The talk has been mimeographed, and copies may be obtained by writing to Mrs. Jane Holliday, Secretary, North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities, Box 1881, Raleigh, N. C., 27602.

Pitt County Historical Society

The society held a dinner meeting in Greenville on November 17. The featured speaker was Mr. John B. Lewis, Jr., of Farmville, whose topic for discussion was "Slavery in North Carolina."

Raleigh Historic Sites Commission

The commission held its regular meeting on December 20, with Chairman William Henley Deitrick presiding. A request was made

that any suggestions for a title for the Junior League's book on Raleigh's historic sites be sent to Mr. Ben Williams. Plans for the preservation of the Christ Church Rectory and the Wynne, Hinsdale, and White houses were reviewed.

Richmond Temperance and Literary Society Commission, Inc.

The commission has acquired the small farmhouse birthplace of John Charles McNeill and has moved it to the Temperance Society Hall site near Wagram. The house is being restored as a reception center and as a shrine to the poet.

Wake County Historical Society

The society met December 12 in the Assembly Room of the Education Building. Mr. Stanley South of Wilmington, archaeologist with the State Department of Archives and History, discussed "Archaeology and History," illustrating his talk with slides of his excavations at Bethabara and Brunswick Town.

Western North Carolina Historical Association

The association met on January 28 in Asheville. State Representative Charles H. Taylor of Brevard spoke on the "History of Forestry in Western North Carolina," and Mr. William F. Lewis of the Asheville School for Boys spoke on "Some Aspects of the Life of Robert E. Lee that Reflect His Greatness."

Wilkes Historical Society

Dr. Ina Van Noppen of Appalachian State Teachers College addressed the meeting of the society held on January 16 at the town hall in North Wilkesboro. Officers for the society were elected, and a summer tour was planned.

Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.

A new Wilmington venture, Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc., has been formally incorporated as a nonprofit organization to preserve, protect, and restore buildings in the city's historic district. The foundation is sponsored by the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, which aided the new group's early efforts with a generous financial contribution. President Thomas H. Wright, Jr., reported that the first project

of the organization was the purchase of the Wright-Murphy House on South Second Street. Other officers of the foundation are Mr. Claude L. Efird, Jr., vice-president; Mr. R. V. Asbury, Jr., secretary; and Mr. Wallace Murchison, treasurer.

Yadkin County Historical Society

The society met on December 9 in Yadkinville. Progress reports were given concerning the Richmond Hill Law School and the Craft House projects. Mr. Lon H. West recited several poems about North Carolina. Honorary memberships were granted to Mr. Sherman Shore and Mr. Phil Keinstead for their work in publishing the projects of the society.

STATE DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

Box 1881

RALEIGH, N.C. 27602

Carolina Comments

VOLUME XV, NUMBER 3

MAY, 1967

CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN, *Editor in Chief*MRS. MEMORY F. MITCHELL, *Editor*MISS BRENDA M. SMITH, *Editorial Associate*

Published by the State Department of Archives and History
Box 1881, Raleigh, N. C. 27602.

DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

The maintenance budget recommended by the Advisory Budget Commission for the Department of Archives and History for the 1967-1969 biennium is \$966,658 the first year and \$977,430 the second year. At a hearing before the Joint Appropriations Committee on February 22, the department requested an additional appropriation of \$125,822 the first year and \$194,999 the second year. The recommended budget



This model of Russellborough, the home of Governors Arthur Dobbs and William Tryon, was constructed by Mr. George Demmy, archaeologist on the staff of the Division of Historic Sites. The photograph of the pasteboard model was taken at 6:00 A.M. on the waterfront at Brunswick and shows the actual sun and clouds in the background. For Brunswick Town news, see page 3.

includes \$25,000 each year to continue the Colonial Records Project, but nothing for the Confederate Roster. For the latter the department is requesting \$30,412 each year.

The recommendation for capital improvements totals \$760,000, including \$610,000 needed to complete the Archives and History-State Library Building now under construction.

A bill introduced by Senator Hector MacLean of Robeson and others to establish the North Carolina American Revolution Bicentennial Commission has been enacted into law. The commission will consist of ten members appointed by the governor for staggered terms and thirteen ex officio members.

"American Foundations," a course combining traditional classroom methods with field study trips to historic sites and museums, will be given June 26-August 4 in Winston-Salem. It will be sponsored jointly by Old Salem and Wake Forest College, and it will carry credit toward a master's degree or a teacher's certificate renewal. For further information write to either Mr. Nicholas Bragg, Old Salem, or Dr. Percival Perry, Wake Forest College, both in Winston-Salem.

A grant from the National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities will enable Old Salem to provide for one intern during the nine months beginning September 15, 1967. College graduates with history majors may apply to Mr. Bragg at the above address.

On January 31 a committee representing the various Culture Week organizations met in Raleigh to begin making plans for the annual meetings, which will occur in Raleigh from November 28 through December 2, 1967.

Archives and Manuscripts

In the Archives a gift of additional papers for the John M. and Ruth Hodges Collection was recently made by Mrs. Sara Harper Jerome of Raleigh. The collection, part of which relates to Governor Jonathan Worth and his five daughters, was the subject of a feature article in the *News and Observer*. Another significant gift was made by Mrs. David Henry Harris of Raleigh, who presented a number of letters, commissions, and appointments, 1850-1890, of James Henry Harris, her father-in-law. Harris, a prominent Negro businessman and educator, served in the General Assembly for several terms in the last half of the nineteenth century.

Other nongovernmental materials acquired included a collection of deeds and other papers relating to the Powell, Dixon, Patrick, Kennedy, Grizzard, Holiday, Coward, and Hazelton families of Greene

Onslow, Lenoir, Pitt, and Dobbs counties, given by Mrs. Arch J. Flanagan of Farmville; deeds and plats, 1810-1859, relating to the Newkirk family of New Hanover (later Pender) County, given by Mrs. Hazel McDowell Crouch of Raleigh; and applications for membership, 1934-1966, in the Society of Colonial Wars in the State of North Carolina, Inc., which were deposited by Mr. William Little of Raleigh, current governor of the society.

Public records accessioned included several volumes of original minutes and related papers, 1877-1948, of the State Board of Health and its executive committee; and vouchers, receipts, supply rolls, and military returns, 1863-1864, of Captain C. A. Durham, assistant quartermaster, 49th Regiment, N.C. Troops, which were transferred from the Auditor's Office.

In the Local Records Section, original records were received from Washington County, and a quantity of Franklin and Surry records were arranged, described, and made available to the public.

In the State Records Section, installation of the revised correspondence and subject files in the Governor's Office was completed with the preparation of an extensive relative index to the various subject headings. A study of paper-work procedures and files practices in the Crippled Children Section, State Board of Health, was virtually finished with the installation of approved recommendations to take place. A records retention and disposition schedule for the State Board of Registration for Professional Engineers and Land Surveyors was approved.

Mr. Kenneth Brock, senior public records examiner for the New York Division of Archives and History, spent two weeks (March 13-24) studying the department's archival-records management program.

Historic Sites

Mr. Charles H. Nicholson of Route 6, Burlington, Alamance County, has donated twenty-six items, including spinning wheels, early chairs, a bed, and numerous smaller items of domestic use, to the department for use in the Allen House. These will fill gaps in the Allen collection. Dedication of the Allen House is set for May 28.

Dedication ceremonies for the Visitor Center-Museum at Brunswick Town occurred on Sunday, April 23, at 2:30 P.M. Mrs. Dan K. Moore delivered the main address. A local committee, headed by Mrs. James M. Harper of Southport, made the program arrangements in cooperation with the departmental staff.

A full-time operational program is now under way at Historic Halifax. Mr. Harry Reifsnnyder, who has been on the staff at Fort Fisher since 1964, has been promoted and transferred to Historic Halifax as historic site assistant in charge. The new schedule at Halifax, effective May 1, is 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday, and 1:00 P.M. to 5:00 P.M., Saturday and Sunday. Visitors should go to the Clerk's Office on Main Street.

On February 12 Messrs. W. S. Tarlton, R. W. Sawyer, Jr., and Richard Dalrymple met at Waxhaw with the Andrew Jackson Birthplace Development Committee from Union County to discuss plans for landscaping the McCamie Cabin site. It was agreed that the committee should go ahead with plans for the Andrew Jackson memorial in North Carolina.

The department has completed the garden walks and fences at the Palmer-Marsh House, Bath, and has made initial repairs to a nineteenth-century cottage, known as fisherman's cottage. Renovation of this building is the most recent project of Historic Bath.

Messrs. Stanley A. South and George Demmy, archaeologists with the department, have completed a preliminary investigation of the site of Fort Dobbs in Iredell County. This fort was significant as the western outpost during the French and Indian War, 1754-1763. Colonel Hugh Waddell supervised the building of the fort and commanded the men garrisoned there. Further historical research is being done to determine the exact site. The Fort Dobbs Chapter of the D.A.R. is sponsoring a fund drive to develop the site.

The March, 1967, issue of *North Carolina Education* carried an article on the state historic sites by Mrs. Elizabeth W. Wilborn, staff historian of the division, entitled "13 Reminders of an Historic Past." This article was designed to inform teachers and principals of the educational potential of the thirteen historic site projects. In the Winter, 1967, issue of *North Carolina State Ports*, Mrs. Wilborn was guest editor for the feature, "Down the Historyland Trail." Her article dealt with the Great Seal of the State of North Carolina.

In the "C" budget for historic sites, \$75,000 was recommended for constructing a protective building over the hull of the Confederate Gunboat "Neuse" at Kinston, now a state historic site. Since the hull was lifted from the river bottom and set up on a permanent foundation for exhibit, weather damage has become increasingly severe, so that the hull will be completely destroyed if not sheltered. Mr. Eugene Brown of Kinston has replaced Mr. L. J. Lee as historic site assistant

at the Caswell Memorial-Confederate Gunboat "Neuse" State Historic Site. Mr. Brown has been a member of the staff since 1965.

Mr. and Mrs. Robert Von Cannon of West End have given an early log cabin in Moore County to the department. Two rooms will be reconstructed by the Historic Sites staff and used as period rooms in the Museum of History, and the remainder of the usable materials will be used in the reconstruction of the President Polk Birthplace in Mecklenburg County.

Museums

Entry blanks for projects in the 1966-1967 Tar Heel Junior Historian Literary and Arts Competition were received from various clubs on March 10. The deadline for completion of club projects was April 16, with regional contests to be held in mid-May. Finalists will be judged in the state contest in late spring.

The February issue of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian*, featuring early schools and academies, was distributed to club members, subscribing libraries, and individuals.

The training program for Raleigh Historic Sites docents concluded with a bus tour of the city. The Museum of History will serve as a registry for tour arrangements; however, this service will be available to out-of-town groups only.

The Mobile Museum of History visited schools in Rowan, Davie, Iredell, Caldwell, and Yadkin counties. The unit was on exhibit at Bath State Historic Site March 28-31, and at Brunswick Town State Historic Site April 3-7.

A new slide orientation program with background music and narration has been completed for use during school visitations to the Museum of History this spring.

The Division of Museums is assisting the State Parks Division of the Department of Conservation and Development in the restoration of the Kron Homestead at Morrow Mountain State Park. The project includes furnishing the house and planning the gardens.

A portrait of Brigadier General William Gaston Lewis was presented to the Department of Archives and History on February 26 by General Lewis' daughter, Mrs. Wade Barrier of Raleigh. The portrait was unveiled in the assembly room of the Museum of History; the speaker for the occasion was Mr. Manly Wade Wellman. The family received in the Silver Gallery of the museum after the presentation.

Publications

The first copies of the *Messages, Addresses, and Public Papers of Terry Sanford, Governor of North Carolina, 1961-1965*, were presented to the legislative leaders of the Sanford administration at brief ceremonies held on March 22 in the auditorium of the Legislative Building. Senator Thomas J. White presided; he introduced Dr. Christopher Crittenden, who summarized the role of the Department of Archives and History in editing and distributing the published letter books of the governors. Dr. Crittenden recognized the department's editor, Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, who compiled and edited the Sanford volume. He presented the first copy to Governor Sanford who, in turn, presented copies to those who served as presiding officers and committee chairmen in the 1961 and 1963 sessions of the General



Dr. Christopher Crittenden, Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, Senator Thomas J. White, and Governor Terry Sanford met on March 22 for the presentation of the first copies of the *Messages, Addresses, and Public Papers of Terry Sanford*. (Department of Archives and History photograph.)

Assembly. A limited number of copies will be available without charge upon request to the State Department of Archives and History.

The list of publications of the department has been revised and is

available free of charge from the Division of Publications. For the first time a master kit of twenty-one pamphlets, a \$5.85 value for \$5.00, is being offered.

COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

Guilford College

The campus of Guilford College will be the site this summer of the Fourth World Conference of Friends, the featured event of the Society of Friends' three hundredth anniversary celebration which began in 1965 for a seven-year period.

Meredith College

Mrs. Rosalie Prince Gates gave three-hour talks on Tibet in Sino-Indian relations on March 9 and 16 at the graduate political science seminar on Central Asia at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Dr. Frank L. Grubbs, Jr., taught the American history class on WUNC-TV on March 29. Dr. T. C. Parramore, Jr., addressed the Roanoke-Chowan Historical Society on April 2; his subject was "Colonial Medicine in Eastern North Carolina." Dr. Grubbs, Dr. Parramore, and Dr. Sarah Lemmon participated in the interdisciplinary session of social science teachers in North Carolina Baptist colleges held at Campbell College, April 21-22.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

The University of North Carolina Press will be the publisher of a new volume of the papers of John Marshall being edited by Dr. Stephen G. Kurtz under the sponsorship of the College of William and Mary and the Institute of Early American History and Culture. Information concerning documents written by or addressed to John Marshall or other records bearing directly upon his life will be gratefully received by the editor, and permission to edit and publish them acknowledged in the printed volumes. Dr. Kurtz' address is Box 220, Williamsburg, Virginia, 23185.

STATE, COUNTY, AND LOCAL GROUPS

Anson County Historical Society

The membership committee of the society met in February in Wadesboro. Mrs. W. J. McKinnon, chairman, presented President

Linn D. Garibaldi, who reviewed the progress of the Hammond-Boggan House project. Mr. W. S. Tarlton of the Department of Archives and History met with the Hammond-Boggan House Restoration Committee on February 11 to examine the house and to make recommendations on its restoration. A financial gift from Major L. P. McLendon of Greensboro enabled the society to purchase the house.

Beaufort Historical Association

Mr. Otto Graham, Morehead City attorney, discussed the Fort Macon Heritage Foundation, Inc., at the association's meeting on February 28. Mrs. Copeland Kell, cochairman of the antique show, told of progress on the plans to hold the show in conjunction with the Old Homes Tour, June 30-July 1. President John Newton presided at the meeting.

Brunswick County Historical Society

The society held its regular meeting on February 13 in the visitor center-museum at Brunswick Town. A tour of the exhibits area to show the progress being made in the installation of the exhibits and displays followed the business meeting.

Catawba County Historical Association

The association met on February 1 in Newton with President G. Sam Rowe presiding. The guest speaker was Mr. Loyd Mullinax of Newton, newly elected to the legislature from Catawba County, who discussed the operations of the North Carolina General Assembly.

Duplin County Historical Society

President John Nick Kalmar of Faison presided at the society's meeting on January 30 in Rose Hill. Mr. Claude H. Moore of Turkey introduced the guest speaker, Mr. John Newton, president of the Beaufort Historical Association. Mr. Newton outlined the development of eastern North Carolina from the Colonial period to the present, illustrating his talk with color slides of restorations in Beaufort.

Franklin County Historical Society

President Gerald Shinn presided at the society's meeting on February 23. Mr. T. H. Pearce was guest speaker; he spoke on Franklin County's Confederate soldiers and read several Civil War letters. Two

seventh-grade students from the W. R. Mills Elementary School and their teacher also attended the meeting. The students presented a \$10.00 check to the society to be used in the restoration of the Franklin Academy.

The Louisburg Garden Club voted in March to give the society \$1,000 for use in helping to restore the Academy Building on the Louisburg College campus. This building will be used as a museum for Franklin County.

Harnett County Historical Society

The society met on February 26 in Lillington with President Glenn Wade of Erwin presiding. Mr. Malcolm Fowler, Harnett historian, reported on the December meeting of the County and Local Historians at Winston-Salem, and Dr. Jerry Jernigan of Dunn presented slides on the reenactment of the Battle of Averasboro. Plans for a tour of Orange County by the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians on April 20 were also discussed.



The dormers and the side addition on the John Haley House in High Point are not original and will be removed when the house is restored. (Photograph by Duane Hall.)

High Point Historical Society

The society is conducting a fund-raising drive for two projects at the site of the eighteenth-century John Haley House on Lexington Avenue—construction of a \$200,000 museum and restoration of the house. Future planning for this area also includes restoration of the Mendenhall Store and the Quaker Meetinghouse, both dating from the early nineteenth century, and acquisition of other historic buildings nearby. Mrs. Fred N. Joyce is president of the society.

Hillsborough Historical Society

The society met in the Orange County Courthouse on February 10. The guest speaker was Dr. C. Richard Sanders, professor of English at Duke University; his subject was "The Bennehan and Cameron Families."

The Executive Board has voted to present annually the Engstrom Award, honoring Mrs. Alfred G. Engstrom, former president of the society and chairman of the Historic Hillsborough Commission, to the person, organization, or business making the greatest contribution to the preservation of Hillsborough history.

The society's officers for 1967 are Mr. John Mason Roberts, president; Dr. George B. Daniel, Jr., vice-president; Miss Margaret Trull, secretary; and Miss Elizabeth H. Collins, treasurer.

Iredell County

Inquiry has been made to the Department of Archives and History concerning the restoration of the Ebenezer Academy in Iredell County, an important early academy building. Interested local parties were urged to form an organization for its preservation. The academy was operated from 1822 to 1903 and was attended by many men who became leaders in the state, among whom were Thomas L. Clingman, Burgess Gaither, J. H. Hall, and W. A. Sharpe.

Lincoln County Historical Committee

Mr. W. S. Tarlton and Mrs. Joye E. Jordan, both of the Department of Archives and History, met with the committee, which is headed by Mrs. Marion W. Ritzert, in Lincolnton on March 6. Plans were discussed for preserving the North State Hotel, built in 1851, and for initiating a general historical development program for Lincoln County.

McDowell County Historical Society

The society met on February 22 in Marion with President Carter Hudgins presiding. Following the business meeting and committee reports, plans for the current year were discussed. The two main county projects will be the McDowell County Library and restorations in the area.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

The association met on January 23 in the library of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte. Mr. James D. Ramer gave a talk, entitled "Caroliniana," concerning the establishment of a library to house North Carolina historical material. Miss Ruth Blackwelder of the history department of UNC-C gave a brief talk on the collecting of historical artifacts.

Moore County Historical Association

The association met on January 23 in Southern Pines. Mr. Richard Sawyer of the staff of the Department of Archives and History talked about the Moore Cabin, which was recently donated to the state by Mr. and Mrs. Robert Von Cannon of West End. Various reports were also heard on the Antiques Fair, the Shaw House Tea Room, and the Alston House.

Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc.

A survey of thirty-one historic buildings in Murfreesboro was conducted by Mr. Arthur J. P. Edwards and Mr. John F. Bivins, Jr., of the staff of the Department of Archives and History, in conjunction with the newly-formed association. Mr. Frank Stephenson, director of admissions at Chowan College, assisted with prior research and guided the survey team. Mr. Edwin P. Brown is president of the association.

New Bern Historical Society

A Confederate battle flag was returned to New Bern in January by the great-nephew of the man who picked it up from the street after the Battle of New Bern in 1862. Mr. E. Merrill Beach of Trumbull, Connecticut, made the presentation to the Confederate Museum at the Attmore-Oliver House at a reception given by the society and the New Bern chapter of the United Daughters of the Confederacy.

The society sponsored the Tour of Old Homes on April 19 and 20.

Perquimans County Historical Society

The society held its quarterly meeting on January 23 in Hertford with Mrs. George Barbee, president, presiding. Mr. Leon Edwards, manager of the Perquimans Chamber of Commerce, requested a committee to work with the Chamber of Commerce and with Mr. A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., of the Department of Archives and History in locating and dating authentic old buildings, homes, and sites in the county. Mr. George Attix, secretary of the Elizabeth City Chamber of Commerce, introduced the speaker for the evening, Miss Susan Stitt, curator of the Museum of the Albemarle. Her talk was entitled "The Function of a Museum."

Person County Historical Society

Mrs. Rena Blalock has been elected president of the society for the coming year. Other officers are Mrs. A. F. Nichols, vice-president; Miss Bessie H. Daniel, secretary; Miss Bessie Bradsher, assistant secretary; and Mr. James C. Brooks, treasurer.

Raleigh Historic Sites Commission

The commission has presented a plea to the City Council that the city acquire land in the central part of town for a historical park to which the Secretary White House, *ca.* 1795, and other historic buildings may be moved for preservation. The council's Law and Finance Committee has taken this matter under advisement and is currently working on recommendations to the council. The White House has been offered free for relocation and restoration. If the city will provide a site, the Historic Sites Commission has agreed to raise funds for the restoration.

Rolesville Historical Society

Residents of the Rolesville area of Wake County have recently organized the Rolesville Historical Society. Officers are Mr. Fred J. Williams, president; Mrs. Lillian Young Weathers, vice-president; Mrs. Elizabeth Sue Williams, secretary; Mr. George Harold Wall, treasurer; Mrs. Eloise Averett Freeman, historian; and Mrs. Carrie Rogers Anderson, director of research.

Southern Appalachian Historical Association

Mr. Dick Barkley, director of the Appalachian State Teachers Col-

lege News Bureau, has been named promotional director for *Horn in the West*, popular outdoor drama which will open its sixteenth season on June 23 at Boone. The drama is sponsored by the association.

Wake County Historical Society

New officers elected at the March 27 meeting of the society are Mr. T. Harry Gatton, president; Miss Beth Crabtree, vice-president; Mrs. L. Polk Denmark, secretary; and Mr. Thornton W. Mitchell, treasurer. The program featured a film entitled *Land of Enchantment*.

Western North Carolina Historical Association

The Committee on Archives and History of the Upper French Broad Economic Development Commission has adopted a resolution of endorsement commending and encouraging the publication of a comprehensive history of the region by the Western North Carolina Historical Association.



Mr. Bill Rowland, Captain J. Winther Pedersen, and Mr. Daniel T. Lilley help publicize the Confederate Ram "Neuse." Captain Pedersen is taking the replica of the "Neuse" to all ports of call of the M/S "Toreador." (Department of Archives and History photograph.)

OTHER NEWS

Confederate Ram "Neuse"

A forty-inch-long profile of the Confederate Ram "Neuse" is being sent around the world aboard a Norwegian cargo-passenger ship to publicize the 1863 gunboat, the hull of which is exhibited at the Governor Richard Caswell State Historic Site near Kinston. The model was given to Captain J. Winther Pedersen of the M/S "Toreador" at the Morehead City port terminal by Chairman Daniel T. Lilley and Mr. Bill Rowland of the Lenoir County Confederate Centennial Committee in January. Mr. Rowland organized the project both for publicity and in the hope of gaining new information about the Confederate vessel. He also constructed the replica, which Captain Pedersen agreed to exhibit to news media and interested persons at each port of call. The model will return to North Carolina in mid-May.

Association for the Study of Negro Life and History

The association will hold its fifty-second annual meeting at the Voyager Inn, Greensboro, October 12-15, 1967. The Agricultural and Technical College of North Carolina is the host institution. Those interested in participating should contact the program chairman, Mr. Walter Fisher, at Morgan State College, Coldspring Lane and Hillen Road, Baltimore, Maryland, 21212.

Planning Your Vacation?
Visit Your North Carolina
Museum of History
and
State Historic Sites

STATE DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

Box 1881

RALEIGH, N.C. 27602

Carolina Comments

N. C.
Doc.

VOLUME XV, NUMBER 4

JULY, 1967

CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN, *Editor in Chief*

MRS. MEMORY F. MITCHELL, *Editor*

MISS BRENDA M. SMITH, *Editorial Associate*

Published by the State Department of Archives and History
Box 1881, Raleigh, N. C. 27602.

DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

On the evening of March 27 the General Assembly met in the legislative chambers in the Capitol. These chambers are now administered by the department as a historic shrine, but in accordance with custom the legislature holds a session there once every biennium.

Mrs. Joye E. Jordan, museums administrator, participated in the program of the second annual conference of South Atlantic Historical Societies in St. Augustine, Florida, March 31-April 1.

The history and political science clubs of Methodist College, Fayetteville, and of North Carolina State University, Raleigh, met at the



The Department of Archives and History entertains the Sir Walter Cabinet on April 25. Mrs. Dan K. Moore is in the front center. (All photographs in this issue by the Department of Archives and History.)

department on April 3. Dr. H. G. Jones, Mr. T. W. Mitchell, Admiral A. M. Patterson, and Mr. C. F. W. Coker discussed various phases of the department's archival-records management program.

The Sir Walter Cabinet met at the department on April 25. Dr. Christopher Crittenden, director, welcomed the group, and Mrs. Joye E. Jordan told of plans for new exhibits in the museum section of the new Archives and History-State Library building.

The Historic Sites Advisory Committee was informed on May 12 of the ruling of Judge Walter E. Brock in Wake County Superior Court concerning the Daniel Boone case. Judge Brock's ruling was made on April 21 and read in part:

1. That the Historic Sites Advisory Committee has not acted arbitrarily, capriciously, nor in disregard of law.
2. That the decision of the Historic Sites Advisory Committee as to the location of the Daniel Boone Homeplace is not a decision that is subject to judicial review.

NOW, THEREFORE, it is ORDERED, ADJUDGED AND DECREED:

1. That the Motion to Dismiss of the Historic Sites Advisory Committee in this cause be granted, and that the Petition is hereby dismissed.
2. That the cost in this matter be taxed to the Petitioner.

On May 15 Mr. and Mrs. Donald A. Strickland of Graham presented to Governor Dan K. Moore the original letter which their son, Pfc. Hiram (Butch) Strickland, had written shortly before he was killed in action in Vietnam in February, 1966. The letter, which won the National Freedoms Foundation Award for 1966, was then turned over to the department.

Archives and Manuscripts

Miss Elizabeth M. Montgomery of Raleigh has given a collection of family papers, 1763-1896, some of which relate to her late father, Justice Walter R. Montgomery of the Supreme Court.

Through the kindness of Professor W. P. Cumming of Davidson, Mr. George Davis of Louisburg, the Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and others, the Archives has received a number of important additions to its map collection. Among these are original or photocopied maps of North Carolina for 1672, 1696, 1738, 1839, 1843, 1854, 1855, 1857, 1861, 1875, and 1911; of Durham (1881), Hoke (1919), Mecklenburg (1911), and Wake (1885) counties; and of the cities of Lumberton (1787), Durham (1891), and Raleigh (1847 and 1884). In addition, accessions include maps pub-

lished in 1882 of the towns of Beaufort, Durham, Greensboro, Henderson, Louisburg, Oxford, Raleigh, Tarboro, Warrenton, Washington, Wilmington, and Wilson, several of which are the earliest maps of those cities in the State Archives.

Public records recently received include microfilmed copies of the minutes of the State Ports Authority, the Milk Commission, and the Board of Registration for Professional Engineers and Land Surveyors; and of the original cases (Numbers 18,026-20,070) of the North Carolina Supreme Court.

Varying quantities of original records have been received from Carteret and Columbus counties and several types and quantities of original records of Craven, Orange, Person, Rutherford, and Washington counties were arranged, described, and made available for public research. Microfilming of permanently valuable records was begun in Columbus County.

Work having been virtually completed on the microfilming of North Carolina newspapers prior to the twentieth century, the department has turned its attention to the filming of more recent papers.



Presentation of Strickland letter, May 18. L. to r.: Representative M. Glenn Pickard, Dr. Christopher Crittenden, Mr. Donald A. Strickland, Mrs. Strickland, Representative Jack M. Euliss, and Governor Dan K. Moore.

The following additional titles are now available for positive printing for interested institutions for \$8.00 per reel: *Albemarle Chronicle* (weekly and semi-weekly) [1912-1917], 2 reels; *Apex Booster & Wake County Journal* (weekly) [1943-1945], 1 reel; *Bulletin* (Asheboro, weekly), 1914-1915, 1 reel; *Bessemer City Dispatch* (weekly), 1912, 1 reel; *Sylvan Valley News* (Brevard, weekly) [1900; 1902], 1907-1911, 5 reels; *State Dispatch* (Burlington, weekly), 1908-1913, 5 reels; *Burlington Journal* (weekly), 1923, 1 reel; *Rowan Record* (China Grove, weekly) [1909-1920, 1925], 3 reels; *News Dispatch* (Clinton, weekly), 1909-1917, 3 reels; *Sampson Democrat* (Clinton, weekly), 1920-1921, 1 reel; *Democratic Banner* (Dunn, weekly), 1901-1902, 1 reel; *State's Voice* (Dunn, semi-monthly), 1933-1935, 1 reel; *Albemarle Observer* (Edenton, weekly), 1914-1915, 2 reels; *Eastern Courier* (Edenton, weekly), 1900, 1 reel; *Tar Heel* (Elizabeth City, weekly and semi-weekly) [1902-1903, 1906], 1907-1910, 5 reels; *Elm City Elevator* (weekly), 1902, 1 reel; *Everything* (Greensboro, weekly), 1914-1918, 2 reels; *Evening Telegram* (Greensboro, daily) [1897-1903, 1908], 1910-1911, 16 reels; *Labor News* (Greensboro, weekly), 1908-1909, 1 reel; *Greenville Daily News*, 1917-1921, 18 reels; *Greenville Index* (weekly), 1894, 1 reel; *Orange County Observer* (Hillsborough, weekly) [1901-1916], 4 reels; *Lexington Herald* (semi-weekly) [1915-1917], 1 reel; *North State* (Lexington, weekly) [1904-1908], 2 reels; *Daily Carolina Watchman* (Salisbury) [1864-1865], 1 reel.

Installation of the Probation-Prison-Parole combined records system was completed by the State Records Section with the checking and verification of the automated inmate record cards. In addition, certain actions of the Board of Paroles were added to the cards with the result that they contain more complete information than did the old prison Kardex files. A revised records retention and disposition schedule for the Commission for the Blind was approved, and a standard for the disposition of agency personnel records was approved by the State Personnel Department.

All state agencies but one have approved "Memorandums of Understanding" relating to the protection of their essential records. A Records Management Handbook, *Protecting Essential Operating Records*, which describes and outlines the program has been published.

Dr. H. G. Jones, state archivist, was on leave during May to serve as staff director of the Joint Committee on the Status of the National Archives sponsored by the American Historical Association, the Organization of American Historians, and the Society of American

Archivists. His *Report and Recommendations on the California State Archives* has been published by the Office of Secretary of State, Sacramento, California.

Ten members of the staff attended the Tri-State Archives and Records Conference in Columbia, South Carolina, May 26-27, including the following who presented papers: Dr. Jones, Mr. Thornton W. Mitchell, Mr. James O. Hall, Mrs. Bessie W. Bowling, Mr. J. Ray Hocutt, and Mr. Donald E. Horton.

Historic Sites

Mrs. Dan K. Moore made the dedicatory address at the Brunswick Town Visitor Center-Museum on April 23 and cut the ribbons that officially opened the building. Mr. Ray Walton, former state senator from Brunswick County, was master of ceremonies for the occasion. The invocation was presented by the Reverend Fred Fordham of Southport. Dr. Christopher Crittenden extended a welcome to the visitors, and Mrs. James M. Harper, Jr., chairman of the dedication committee, introduced Mrs. Moore. The benediction was given by the Reverend W. S. Davenport of Southport. Music before and after the program was provided by the Drum and Bugle Corps of the Second Marine Division of Camp Lejeune.

The dedication of the Allen House at Alamance Battleground occurred on May 28. A picnic for special guests was given by the Women's Division of the Burlington-Alamance Chamber of Commerce and the Alamance County Chapter of the American War Mothers.



Mrs. Dan K. Moore dedicates the Brunswick Town Visitor Center-Museum, April 23. On the platform, l. to r., are Mr. William Faulk, Jr., Mr. W. S. Tarlton, Mrs. James M. Harper, Jr., Mrs. Moore, Dr. Christopher Crittenden, the Rev. Fred Fordham, and the Rev. W. S. Davenport. In spite of the rain, a crowd of several hundred attended.

Lieutenant Governor Robert W. Scott made the main address, and others participating in the program included Dr. J. Earl Danieley, president of Elon College, the Reverend York Teague, Mr. L. G. Guthrie, Miss Beulah Allen, Professor Durwood T. Stokes, Mr. George D. Colclough, Mr. W. S. Tarlton, and Dr. Christopher Crittenden. Music for the program was provided by the Southern High School Band.

The Allen House with many of its original furnishings was donated to the state in 1965 by Mr. Charles Fletcher Allen of Schenectady, New York, on behalf of the Allen family. The house was built at the end of the Revolutionary War by John Allen, a brother-in-law of Hermon Husband, a leader of the Regulators. The house has been restored at a cost of \$22,000 with funds raised by a local committee headed by Mr. Reid A. Maynard and Mr. George D. Colclough of Burlington.

Mr. Arthur J. P. Edwards conducted a survey of historic buildings in Tarboro and Edgecombe County during mid-May. This survey, part of a projected statewide historic sites survey, will be helpful in evaluating the remaining early buildings and sites that should be preserved in Edgecombe County.

Mr. Richard W. Iobst completed the research report on the life of David Stone for the Historic Hope Foundation, Inc. The foundation plans to publish this report.

Mrs. Elizabeth W. Wilborn again served as guest editor for the feature "Down the Historyland Trail" in the spring, 1967, issue of *North Carolina State Ports*. Featured was the story of Brunswick Town on the lower Cape Fear.

Mr. Jerry C. Cashion, Ph.D. candidate and instructor in the Department of History at the University of North Carolina, is conducting



Lieutenant Governor Robert W. Scott and Mr. W. S. Tarlton speak at the dedication of the Allen House at Alamance Battleground on May 28.

historical research on Fort Dobbs, an important frontier fort during the French and Indian War, located in present-day Iredell County. Mr. Stanley A. South, archaeologist for the department, conducted a preliminary archaeological report on the site. Mr. South more recently completed excavation of the original site of the Constitution House at Halifax. The department expects to move the house back to its original location later in the year.

Mr. H. Smith Richardson of New York, chairman of the board of the Richardson Foundation, and Messrs. Alexander F. Schenck and Thomas W. Lambeth of Greensboro visited the department on May 15 for preliminary discussion of Richardson Foundation grants to aid the historic sites program. Dr. Christopher Crittenden, Miss Mary B. Cornick, and Mr. W. S. Tarlton met with them. The Richardson Foundation recently made available to the department a new grant of \$100,000. This is the third grant from the foundation since 1960.

Museums

Tar Heel Junior Historian winners in the 1966-1967 Literary and Arts competition were announced on May 23. Fifty-four projects were judged in regional contests across the state with a resulting total of twenty-five entries in the state contest. The following winners will be presented awards in December by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association:

Individual Literary Category:

Ricky Benner, Central Junior High School, Greensboro, "The Story of Guilford Courthouse and Its Famous Battle."

Honorable mention: Betsy Welles, Capital City Club, LeRoy Martin Junior High School, Raleigh, a dramatization, "The Turning of a Vote."

Group Literary Category:

Mount Olive Junior Historian Club, Mount Olive Junior High School, "The Pickle Capital of the South."

Honorable mention: Reedy Creek Junior Historian Club, Reedy Creek School, Lexington, "A History of Reedy Creek, Its Homes, Churches, People"; and Garland Junior Historian Club, Garland High School, a history of the community.

Arts Category:

City of Oaks Club, LeRoy Martin Junior High School, an electrical map and models of historic buildings on the Capital City Trail.

Honorable mention: Silk Hope Junior Historian Club, Silk Hope School, a plantation cotton gin; and Whiteville Elementary School, Whiteville, a model of the Wright Brothers' plane.

Special Achievement Award:

Stephen Cabarrus Club, Harrisburg School, Harrisburg, "The Mail Comes Through," postal service history, 1792-1967. This year marks the fifth year in which the Harrisburg club has received state recognition; Mrs. Mabel R. Blume is the adviser.

The winning projects will be on exhibit in the Junior Historian gallery of the Museum of History for one year. Judges were Dr. Christopher Crittenden and Mrs. Joye E. Jordan, Department of Archives and History, and Mr. C. L. Criner, Department of Public Instruction.

The May issue of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian*, "Andrew Johnson, 17th United States President," was distributed to club members, subscribing libraries, and individuals.

The Mobile Museum of History visited schools in Burke, Wilkes, Cleveland, and Catawba counties. It was on exhibit at Blowing Rock June 19-23, at Boone June 23-30, and will be in Southport July 2-5.

The education curator, Mrs. Jo Phillips, served as a judge in a "History of the Albemarle" contest in Elizabeth City on April 13. The arts competition for students in the ten-county area was sponsored by the Museum of the Albemarle, and the winning exhibits were on display at the museum's opening on May 29.

The museums administrator, Mrs. Joye E. Jordan, served as a consultant to the Little White House Museum, Warm Springs, Georgia, on April 12-13. She spoke to the Georgia Historical Societies in Atlanta on April 14 on the topic of Junior Historian organizations.

The assistant to the administrator, Mr. Samuel Townsend, presented two papers on the preservation of Civil War artifacts at the Civil War Round Table in Atlanta, Georgia, on April 11.

A total of 943 school groups with 49,451 students visited the museum from July 5, 1966, to May 24, 1967.

Publications

The usual spring rush occurred during April and May when thousands of schoolchildren visited Raleigh. The sales desk, located in the last room of the Museum of History, attracted hundreds of groups who stopped to buy pamphlets and museum souvenirs.

Nearly 4,000 copies of the *Messages, Addresses, and Public Papers of Terry Sanford* have been distributed. Readers who wish copies, which are free, are asked to send their requests to the Division of Publications.

During the first quarter of 1967 the receipts from the sale of publications totaled \$6,144, and 14,786 publications were distributed. The Spring issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review* was mailed under the new zip code regulations. Persons receiving the *Review* and *Carolina Comments* are urged to send change-of-address cards, including the correct zip code, to the Division of Publications when they move. Failure to do so means that return and forwarding postage, at third-class rates, must be paid by the Department of Archives and History.

Colonial Records

The first volume of North Carolina Colonial court records is being printed by the North Carolina State University Print Shop. The volume will be entitled *North Carolina Higher-Court Records, 1670-1696*. It is expected to be off the press before the end of the year.

COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

Appalachian State Teachers College

Professor Malcolm Partin received his Ph.D. degree in history from Duke University in June. Dr. Eugene Drozdowski will be promoted to associate professor in September. Additions to the faculty in September will include Mr. George Antone, assistant professor; Mr. Joel Eastman, instructor; and Dr. R. H. Gupte, professor.

East Carolina College

Dr. Betty Carolyn Congleton recently published "George D. Prentice: Nineteenth Century Southern Editor" in the April, 1967, issue of the *Kentucky Register* and "Texas Annexation and War with Mexico—A Kentucky Editor's Analysis" in the April, 1967, issue of the *Filson Club Quarterly*. Professor James Hugh Wease was elected president of the North Carolina Council of Social Studies for the 1967-1969 term.

Meredith College

Dr. Rosalie Prince Gates has received an international studies fellowship and will be on leave during the 1967-1968 term.

North Carolina State University

Mr. Richard Walser is coeditor of *North Carolina Folklore* for May, 1967. Effective in September, Mr. William J. Moffett will become a full-time instructor, and Mr. James R. Banker will join the faculty as an instructor in the Department of History.

North Carolina Wesleyan College

Effective in September, Professor H. Lawrence Bond will become an assistant professor of history, and Mr. Cheston V. Mottershead will join the faculty as an instructor. Professor David W. Southern has received the Loyola University M.A. thesis prize.

Sandhills Community College

Mr. Jonathan Daniels, editor of the *Raleigh News and Observer*, was the principal speaker at the presentation of a picture of the late Adlai E. Stevenson to the college by the Moore County Historical Society on March 30. The occasion marked the beginning of efforts by the college to assemble a collection of books and papers by and about the former governor of Illinois and ambassador to the United Nations. Mrs. Ernest L. Ives, Stevenson's sister, is a winter resident of Southern Pines and a member of the society.

STATE, COUNTY, AND LOCAL GROUPS

Historic Bath Commission

The commission's spring meeting on April 9-10 concluded with a luncheon and a tour of the plant of the Texas Gulf Sulphur Company at Lee Creek; Mrs. Guy T. McBride was hostess.

Mrs. John A. Tankard, historic site assistant at Bath, reported to the commission on improvements at Historic Bath and the planned restoration of the Fisherman's Cabin. A resolution was passed to continue study of the proposed reconstruction of an Indian village in the area.

Beaufort Historical Association

Judge Charles Whedbee of Greenville, author of *Legends of the Outer Banks and Tar Heel Tidewater*, recalled memories of Beaufort and noted the historic importance of eastern Carolina in early American history in a talk to the association on March 31. President John Newton introduced the speaker.

Mr. and Mrs. Grayden Paul of Beaufort entertained with a program of songs and legends of Carteret County at the association's meeting on April 25.

Beaufort Woman's Club

Plans for the eighth annual Old Homes Tour have been announced by Mrs. Gilbert Potter, president of the club. This year's tour on June 30 and July 1 will include five private homes, chosen to illustrate the unique architecture of Colonial Beaufort, as well as the restored Joseph Bell House, an art gallery in the Josiah Bell House, the Old Jail, the Old Burying Ground, three churches, the shell museum, and an antique show. The enactment of the 1747 Spanish pirates invasion will be presented on July 1.

Bertie County Historical Association

Dr. Thomas C. Parramore, a native of Winton and a professor of history at Meredith College, spoke on "The Art and Mystery of Physick in Colonial Bertie" at the association's meeting on April 21 in Windsor. Mr. John E. Tyler reported on the progress of the restoration of "Hope"; Mr. Wayland Jenkins, Jr., chairman of the Historic Hope Foundation, reported on the work of that group since the association's October meeting; and Mrs. W. E. White, chairman of the association's fund committee, told of fund-raising plans. Mrs. M. B. Gillam, Sr., president, presided at the meeting. She appointed Mrs. Walter Bond, Mrs. J. E. Smith, and Miss Mary Grant Spivey to serve as an awards committee to decide on this year's recipient of the Jacocks Award, given annually to the person making the greatest contribution to the association.

Catawba County Historical Association

The association met on May 3 in Hickory with President Sam Rowe presiding. Mr. Thomas Warlick of Newton gave the program on historic buildings in the area and asked the members of the group to list any other buildings of which they knew. Judge Wilson Warlick made a report on the painting of Major George Andrew Rader, a gift of Mr. and Mrs. William Rader of Mooresville to the association, which was, in turn, presented to the George Andrew Rader Medical Clinic at Fort Myer, Virginia.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The society was host to the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians for a tour of the old section of Chapel Hill and the old part of the University of North Carolina campus. Professor Phillips Russell discussed the early history of Chapel Hill and pointed out houses and other buildings of historic interest. Professor John V. Allcott discussed the planning and development of the eighteenth and early nineteenth-century buildings near the Old Well. A luncheon was held for the group at Windy Oaks Farm, the home of Mr. and Mrs. Paul Green. During the afternoon a film on the history of Chapel Hill and the university was shown at the Institute of Government.

Coastal Historyland Association

Former State Senator P. D. Midgett of Hyde County stepped down as president of the association on March 28; he was succeeded by Mr. Glenn M. Tucker of Carolina Beach. Reelected officers include Messrs. A. C. Edwards of Hookerton, Jack Havens of Tarboro, and L. S. Blades II of Elizabeth City, vice-presidents; Miss Gertrude Carraway of New Bern, secretary; and Mr. R. L. Stallings of New Bern, treasurer. Dr. Christopher Crittenden spoke on the present status of the state's historic sites program.

Currituck Historical Society

Mr. Curtis Gray of Waterlily was named president of the society at the April meeting in Maple. Other officers include Miss Alice Flora of Shawboro, secretary, and Mrs. John Yon of Poplar Branch, treasurer. The society is interested in obtaining information on old homes, schools, churches, and graveyards in the county.

Duplin County Historical Society

Mr. William Faulk, Jr., of Southport, a member of the staff of the Department of Archives and History, was the featured speaker at the quarterly meeting of the society on April 26. He told the group of the progress being made in excavating Brunswick Town and "Russellborough" and showed slides of the work being done. President John Nick Kalmar presided at the meeting and presented certificates to the society's 201 charter members.

Historic Edenton, Inc.

Historic Edenton, Inc., has been chartered as a nonprofit corporation

by the state of North Carolina for historical, educational, and charitable purposes. The organization will assist the Edenton Historical Commission in presenting historic sites and buildings in Edenton and Chowan County as educational and tourist attractions. Present plans are to use the Barker House as an information center and to have daily guided tours of it and the Cupola House, the James Iredell House, the Chowan County Courthouse, and Saint Paul's Episcopal Church.

Officers of the organization are Mr. William B. Gardner, president; Mr. Samuel Cox, vice-president; and Mrs. W. J. P. Earnhardt, Sr., secretary. Other appointed members are Mr. William E. Bond, Mr. John A. Mitchener, Jr., Mr. Robert W. Moore, Dr. Christopher Crittenden, the Reverend George B. Holmes, Mrs. Wood Privott, Mrs. Goldie Niblett, Mr. Thomas Benbury H. Wood, Mrs. James P. Ricks, Jr., Miss Elizabeth Vann Moore, and Mrs. W. B. Rosevear.

Edgecombe County Historical Society

The society held its semiannual meeting in Tarboro on May 22. Mr. Arthur J. P. Edwards of the staff of the Department of Archives and History spoke on the historic buildings survey he recently conducted in the town and county under the sponsorship of the society. He expressed appreciation for the preliminary research done by Mrs. Jack Brinson and Mrs. Leon Fountain.

New officers of the society elected at the meeting are Mr. J. C. Powell, president; Mr. L. G. Shook, Mrs. J. W. VanLandingham, and Mrs. Pembroke Nash, vice-presidents; Mrs. William Aycock, secretary; Mr. Peyton Beery, treasurer; and Dr. Victor Herring, director.

Greensboro Preservation Society

Mrs. Mary Lyon Caine was elected president of the society at its meeting on March 30. She has headed the temporary steering committee since the society was formed last November. Other officers are Mr. R. D. Douglas, Mrs. Stephen Frontis, and Mrs. James G. Whitton, vice-presidents; Mrs. Robert H. Edmunds, recording secretary; Mrs. Douglas Copeland, corresponding secretary; and Mr. Allen O'Bryan, treasurer. Professor John V. Allcott of the Department of Art of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill spoke to the society on Alexander Jackson Davis, architect of "Blandwood," the former home of Governor John Motley Morehead which the society is seeking to preserve.

Halifax County Historical Association

Halifax County's role in World War I was stressed at the society's meeting on May 26 in Weldon by a display of World War I memorabilia and flags loaned for the occasion by several veterans living in the area. Madame Suzanne Silvercruys, a native of Belgium, gave the luncheon address; her talk was entitled "Your Life Is in Your Hands." Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives, president, presided.

Historic Halifax Restoration Association, Inc.

The one hundred and ninety-first anniversary of the adoption of the Halifax Resolves was celebrated on April 12 in Halifax. The program included a tour of historic sites within the town, a picnic, a parade, and ceremonies commemorating the anniversary. Mr. James A. Gray of Winston-Salem, president of Old Salem, Inc., was the principal speaker for the occasion. Other participants in the program included Mr. Ray Wilkinson of Raleigh, chairman of the association; State Representative Thorne Gregory of Scotland Neck; Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives; Mr. Richard W. Sawyer, a member of the staff of the Department of Archives and History; Mr. A. L. Drew, Mr. W. Lunsford Crew, and State Senator Julian R. Allsbrook, all of Roanoke Rapids.

Harnett County Historical Society

President Glenn Wade presided at the society's meeting in Dunn on April 30. The Dunn Archaeological Society, host for the gathering, arranged a display of Indian artifacts from the western Harnett area and historical mementoes from the old village of Averasboro and the Averasboro battlefield. A committee was named to replace cemetery stones missing or damaged at the old Averasboro cemetery.

Haywood County Historical Society

The meeting of the society on April 18 at the courthouse in Waynesville was highlighted by the unveiling of the old courthouse bell, which was donated in 1885 by Congressman Thomas D. Johnston of the Ninth District of North Carolina. Mr. Robert O. Conway of the Department of Archives and History gave a short talk and assisted in the unveiling. Following the ceremony Mr. W. Clark Medford, Haywood County historian, gave a talk on the early history of the county. Mr. Frank Rogers is president of the society.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The Department of Archives and History was host for the spring meeting of the society in Raleigh on April 14. The speakers at the afternoon session were Dr. J. Edwin Hendricks of Wake Forest College, "North Carolina Jeffersonianism: The Political Career of Joseph Winston," and Dr. John K. Nelson of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, "'One Wonder More Added to the Seven Wonders of the World': The Remarkable Career of George Keith." The speakers at the evening session were Dr. Joseph F. Steelman of East Carolina College, "The Progressive Democratic Convention of 1914 in North Carolina," and Dr. Stuart Noblin of North Carolina State University, "Durham and Tobacco: Recent Times." Dr. Chalmers G. Davidson of Davidson College is president of the society.

Jones County Historical Society

Mrs. Alta A. Koonce was elected president of the society at its May 2 meeting in Trenton. Other officers are Mrs. Carol Mattocks, vice-president, and Miss Myrtle Brock, secretary-treasurer. Mr. James Hood was appointed to execute plans to incorporate the society.

Lee County

The sixtieth anniversary of Lee County was celebrated in the county courthouse in Sanford on March 29.

Community of Madison

The community of Madison is initiating plans for its sesquicentennial celebration during 1968. The Sesquicentennial Planning Board, of which Mr. Charles D. Rodenbough is chairman, is planning a year of events which will focus on the history of the community. Mrs. R. M. Spear is secretary of the board.

Martin County Historical Society

Meeting in Robersonville on April 13, the members of the society elected Mrs. Raymond H. Goodman president of the organization to succeed Dr. James H. McCallum, who resigned.

The society is sponsoring a foundation for the restoration of the old Darden Hotel in Hamilton and has voted to finance the incorporation costs. Incorporation papers have been prepared and letters of solicitation are being mailed.

Moore County Historical Association

Mr. H. Clifton Blue was reelected president of the association at its May 13 meeting in Southern Pines. Other officers reelected were Mrs. Albert Tufts, Mr. Neil A. McKay, and Mr. John A. McPhaul, vice-presidents; Miss Margaret McLeod, corresponding secretary; Mrs. Arnette Avery, recording secretary; Miss Helen Butler, treasurer; and Mrs. David McCallum, assistant treasurer. Members of the board of directors were also reelected. In the business session Mrs. Ernest L. Ivcs reported on the collection of data on Governor Benjamin Williams (1799-1802, 1807-1808) and on the restoration of the Bryant House between Eastwood and Carthage. Mr. J. Talbot Johnson of Aberdeen reported on the work of Mr. Rassie E. Wicker of Pinehurst in collecting data on the history of Moore County.

Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc.

A public ceremony on April 14 at the site marked the announcement of the purchase of the William Rea Store by the association through the financial assistance of Mrs. Edwin P. Brown, Sr., and Mr. H. L. Evans, Sr. The 1790 structure is believed to be the oldest commercial building in North Carolina and will be restored for use as a museum for the Roanoke-Chowan area.

Officers of the recently-formed association, a nonprofit educational organization, are Mr. Edwin P. Brown, Sr., president; Mr. Richard T. Vann, vice-president; Mrs. R. H. Underwood, secretary; Mr. H. K. Burgwyn, treasurer; and Mr. E. Frank Stephenson, Jr., executive director. Mr. and Mrs. Brown presented the building, which was accepted by Mr. Stephenson.

New Bern Historical Society

Mr. David Stick of Kitty Hawk, a noted author of books on North Carolina's Outer Banks, was the guest speaker at the society's annual dinner meeting on May 17.

North Carolina Presbyterian Historical Society

The society held its fourth annual meeting at the Milner Memorial Presbyterian Church in Raleigh on April 7. Dr. Chalmers G. Davidson of Davidson College spoke on "Presbyterian Foundations of Piedmont North Carolina."

North Randolph Historical Society

The society held an open house at St. Paul's Methodist Episcopal Church in Randleman on April 30 to give the public a chance to see the progress being made in the restoration of the 1879 church building since it was leased by the society. More than four hundred visitors viewed the exhibits of special items relating to the original church and to the area.

An old log cabin-type building that is believed to have been the original Johnsonville Courthouse was recently donated to the society. Research to determine the building's authenticity is currently underway.

Officers of the society for this year are Mrs. Ray Hudson, president; Mrs. Paul Bell, vice-president; Mrs. Alton Culver, secretary; Mr. E. W. Freeze, Jr., treasurer; and Mr. L. T. Hammond, Sr., legal adviser.

Old Salem, Inc.

On April 8 the Southern Heritage Foundation presented a special citation to Old Salem, Inc., for making an outstanding contribution to the history and culture of the South. Mr. James A. Gray, Old Salem, Inc., president, received the citation from Mr. George Hill of Austin, Texas, foundation president. Old Salem, Inc., was cited for its "dedicated service to this and future generations in the authentic restoration of historic Old Salem."

On April 11 a plaque designating Old Salem as a Registered National Historic Landmark was presented to Mr. R. Arthur Spaugh, chairman of the trustees of Old Salem, Inc., by Mr. George B. Hartzog, Jr., director of the National Park Service of the Department of the Interior, which sponsors the Historic Landmark program. The program at Old Salem included an invocation by Dr. R. Gordon Spaugh, president of the Provincial Elders Conference of the Moravian Church Southern Province; a welcome by Mr. Gray; and the introduction of Mr. Hartzog by Mr. Gordon Gray, president of the National Trust for Historic Preservation. Other guests at the ceremony included Dr. Walter Muir Whitehill, director of the Boston Athenaeum; Mr. Jackson E. Price of Richmond, Virginia, southeastern director of the National Park Service; Mr. Ralph G. Schwarz of New York City, director of operations of the Ford Foundation; and Mr. W. S. Tarlton, of the Department of Archives and History.

Onslow County Historical Society

Mrs. Anne Price presided at the society's March meeting. She ap-

pointed Messrs. K. B. Hurst, Brooks Price, and James L. Henderson to a committee to draw up plans for the restoration of the first house in Jacksonville, which is located on Old Bridge Street. Mrs. Wade Higgins was appointed financial chairman to raise funds for this project.

Orange County Historical Society

Special ceremonies dedicating the remaining building of the Hughes Academy near Cedar Grove in Orange County were held on May 7. Lieutenant Governor Robert W. Scott was master of ceremonies; the principal address was made by Dr. Robert B. House, former chancellor of the University of North Carolina. Welcomes were extended by Mr. Tom Ellis of Cedar Grove and by Mr. Samuel M. Hughes of Hillsborough, a descendant of the school's founder, Samuel W. Hughes. Mr. Collier Cobb of Chapel Hill presented the building and dedication markers to the Orange County Historical Society, which was represented by Mr. John Roberts, president.

Pender County Historical Association

Observation of the restoration of Ashe Cemetery, named for Governor Samuel Ashe who was buried there in 1813, was held on April 16 at the cemetery's site on the E. T. Batson, Sr., farm near Burgaw. Mr. C. F. W. Coker of the staff of the Department of Archives and History, the guest speaker, gave a sketch of Ashe's public career. Mr. Coker was introduced by Mr. J. V. Whitfield, president of the Moores Creek Battleground Association. The restoration project was sponsored by the Pender County Historical Association, of which Dr. David N. Lucas of Burgaw is president.

Railroad Historical Society

The Winston-Salem unit of the society conducted a special tour to Raleigh on May 14. The group made the round trip by train and toured various historic sites in the Capitol area.

Railroad House Historical Association

The association met on April 3 in Sanford with President Herbert M. Gibson presiding. Mr. W. S. Tarlton of the Department of Archives and History was the guest speaker. Other officers of the association

are Mr. J. E. Walker, vice-president; Mrs. L. P. Cox, secretary; and Mr. Sam L. Ellis, treasurer.

Rocky Mount Centennial Celebration

The city of Rocky Mount celebrated its centennial during the period May 19-28 with activities planned for each day. A barbecue dinner at the Tarrytown Mall on Friday evening opened the festivities; Mr. Kay Kiser of Chapel Hill, a native of Rocky Mount, was the special guest. Saturday was highlighted by a three-hour-long parade. Sunday was Religious Heritage Day and was observed by congregations worshipping in centennial dress. Special activities for senior citizens were held on Monday. Tuesday was Industry Day, and Governor Dan K. Moore spoke at a luncheon and dedicated the new plant of the Rocky Mount Instruments company. Hospitality Day on Wednesday featured a tour of three of Rocky Mount's oldest homes. Ladies Day on Thursday centered around a flower show at the Tarrytown Mall and a luncheon and fashion show. Friday was set aside for the younger citizens of the city, and activities were planned for youths of all ages. Saturday was Agriculture Day and was highlighted by a visit from State Commissioner of Agriculture James A. Graham. Aviation Day was observed on Saturday. All during the week a special show entitled "100 Years, 100 Minutes" was presented at the Municipal Stadium. Another added attraction was the three-day exhibition of the historical locomotive "The General," active during the Civil War.

Tryon Palace Commission

The commission held its spring meeting on April 3-4 in New Bern. Mr. Frank E. Klapthor of Washington, D.C., curator of the DAR museum, held inspection tours of the 1805 Stevenson House and the 1780 John Wright Stanly House on the first day. The annual memorial tribute to the late Mrs. James Edwin Latham of Greensboro, whose financial gifts made the Tryon Palace restoration possible, was given by Mrs. A. B. Stoney of Morganton in the Maude Moore Latham Memorial Garden during the afternoon. Mr. Ray S. Wilkinson, chairman of the Historic Halifax Restoration Association, Inc., spoke at the evening meeting. He was introduced by Dr. Christopher Crittenden. Mrs. John A. Kellenberger of Greensboro, commission chairman, presided. The Commission's business meeting was held in the palace auditorium on April 4.

Western North Carolina Historical Association

The association conferred its annual achievement award, the Historian's Cup, upon Miss Myra Champion, librarian of the North Carolina Collection at Pack Memorial Library of Asheville, at a meeting on April 22 at Westgate. Mr. Glenn Tucker of Fairview made the presentation. Following the business session of the meeting Stephen S. Jones, a senior at Lee H. Edwards High School, talked on "Indian Archaeology of the Swannanoa Valley" and showed slides of excavation work done last year at Warren Wilson College under the direction of the anthropology laboratory at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Professor Paul Tutrup of Western Carolina College spoke on "Criminology—Past and Present." The speakers were introduced by Mr. Robert H. Reid, and Dr. T. Conn Bryan of Western Carolina College presided.

1
15/5
2

Carolina Comments

VOLUME XV, No. 5

SEPTEMBER, 1967

CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN, *Editor in Chief*MRS. MEMORY F. MITCHELL, *Editor*MISS BRENDA M. SMITH, *Editorial Associate*

Published by the State Department of Archives and History,
Box 1881, Raleigh, N. C. 27602

THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY AND HISTORY*

The 1967 General Assembly looked with favor upon history. Appropriations were generous.

The operating budget provided the Department of Archives and History for 1967-1969 is a little more than \$1 million for each year, about the same as for last fiscal year. This makes possible continuation of the department's large and comprehensive program in state and local records, publications, museums, and historic sites.

Funds are provided to continue the new edition of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina*. The second volume, covering the early courts, is expected to be published within a few months. An appropriation is available to carry on the new Confederate Roster, which will give as complete a record as possible of every Tar Heel in the armed forces in the War Between the States. The old roster, published in 1882, listed only about two-thirds the total number and is riddled with errors.

For buildings \$1,104,400 is appropriated for the biennium. Of this more than one half, or \$610,000, is to complete the new Archives and History-State Library Building, now under construction and to be completed in 1968.

For Tryon Palace a maintenance budget is provided of \$150,913 the current year and \$154,915 next year, and grants-in-aid were given to Old Salem and other historical organizations.

* The first three articles in the current issue of *Carolina Comments* are from "Light of History," a weekly column for the Associated Press by Christopher Crittenden.

SUNKEN TREASURE

Want to dive for sunken treasure off the North Carolina coast? First get a license.

The General Assembly enacted a bill declaring that within certain geographical limits all sunken vessels and cargoes are the property of North Carolina. Persons desiring to dive for such relics must first obtain a permit from the state.

Large quantities of treasure have been recovered along the eastern seaboard of the United States. In Florida a fortune in gold and silver, thought to be from a Spanish treasure fleet of long ago, has been found.

Off the North Carolina coast diving for treasure became popular during the Civil War centennial commemoration. Since the Cape Fear River was the last major channel open to Confederate blockade runners, and since the coast there is very hazardous, scores of vessels were sunk off the shore. Many of these were located and divers went to work. Large quantities of guns, knives, surgical instruments, and many other items were salvaged.

Various other states of the Union have passed laws to regulate diving for treasure. Florida has been a leader, and the North Carolina statute is largely modeled after the one of the Sunshine State.

The North Carolina law provides that "the title to all bottoms of navigable waters within one marine league seaward from the Atlantic seashore measured from the extreme low water mark; and the title to all shipwrecks, vessels, cargoes, tackle, and underwater archaeological artifacts which have remained unclaimed for more than ten years lying on the said bottoms . . . is hereby declared to be in the State of North Carolina, and . . . shall be subject to the exclusive dominion and control of the State."

The custodian of such items is declared to be the State Department of Archives and History, which is empowered to make rules and regulations in this field. The department is authorized to grant licenses for such salvaging operations, and regulations for this purpose have been approved by the Council of State.

From the days of the Spanish treasure fleets, the number of wrecks off the North Carolina coast has run into thousands. Near Cape Hatteras, "Graveyard of the Atlantic," was sunk the famous United States Civil War ironclad "Monitor." Many of the sunken vessels contained gold, silver, or other valuable items that are still there today.

HISTORIC SITES PRESERVATION

The 1967 General Assembly assured the preservation of several historic sites in North Carolina. Funds were appropriated for such sites in every part of the state.

In addition, many other historic sites are being preserved, not by the state, but by various agencies, organizations, or individuals, including the United States government, the counties, municipalities, Colonial Dames, Daughters of the American Revolution, United Daughters of the Confederacy, and other groups, together with many private individuals.

In the state historic sites system, funds were provided to maintain thirteen sites:

Fort Fisher, remains of Confederate fort guarding lower Cape Fear River.

Brunswick Town, ruins of Colonial town on lower Cape Fear.

Bath, oldest North Carolina town, incorporated 1705.

Governor Richard Caswell's grave, just west of Kinston, where are the remains of first governor of the state in 1776.

Here also is the charred hulk of the Confederate ironclad "Neuse," raised from the bottom of the Neuse River.

Charles B. Aycock's birthplace, north of Goldsboro, the restored house where was born the state's "educational governor."

Bentonville Battleground, south of Smithfield, where General Johnston's Confederates failed to stop Sherman's invading Yankees, March 19-21, 1865, in the largest battle ever fought on Tar Heel soil.

Bennett Place, near Durham, where Johnston surrendered to Sherman, April 26, 1865.

Alamance Battleground, near Burlington, where Colonial militia under Governor William Tryon defeated the Regulators, May 16, 1771—four years before the outbreak of the Revolution.

Town Creek Indian Mound, near Mount Gilead, a restored Indian ceremonial mound and site.

James K. Polk's birthplace, near Charlotte, where was born the eleventh President of the United States.

Somerset House, east of Plymouth, a fine old plantation home at Pettigrew State Park.

Halifax, an important Colonial and Revolutionary center.

Zebulon B. Vance's birthplace, near Asheville, where was born the state's great Civil War governor.

In addition to these thirteen state historic sites, state funds were made available for Old Salem; Davidson's Fort (Old Fort); Edenton; "Hope," plantation home of Governor Stone, Bertie County; Murfreesboro; "Fort Defiance," home of William Lenoir, Caldwell County; historic Murfreesboro; and "Blandwood," home of Governor Morehead, in Greensboro.

NEW BUILDING

Progress on the new Archives and History-State Library Building continues apace. With the additional appropriation of \$610,000, completion of the structure is assured, and it is expected that both agencies will move in next year. The block is situated between the State Legislative Building and the Executive Mansion. It is anticipated that within a few years a new structure on the north side of the same block will be erected for the State Library, after which Archives and History will occupy in its entirety the edifice now under construction. Between the two buildings will extend an east-west mall, with a vista between Legislative Building and Mansion.



Construction of the new Archives and History-State Library Building is shown as of August 9. The Archives and History photograph was taken to show the west side of the building, on Wilmington Street.

VETERANS REAPPOINTED

Governor Dan Moore has reappointed two veteran members of the Archives and History Executive Board, Mr. Josh L. Horne of Rocky Mount and Dr. Fletcher M. Green of Chapel Hill. Mr. Horne, publisher of the *Rocky Mount Telegram*, bears the distinction of having formerly been chairman of the board of one state agency and of now being chairman of another. Many years ago he was Conservation and Development chairman; now he is ditto for Archives and History. Dr. Green, who has served for some forty years as a member of the history department at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, is the dean of university graduate history teachers in the South, and his former students are now ranking members of the historians' profession throughout not only the South but the entire nation.

ARCHIVES AND MANUSCRIPTS

Until recently it had been thought that the most authentic copy of the famous Halifax Resolves of April 12, 1776, was that which is included in the Journals of the Provincial Congress of North Carolina in the State Archives. Another—perhaps “the”—original copy of the Resolves has been found incorporated in the letter of instruction from the Provincial Congress to the North Carolina Delegates to the Continental Congress; and a copy of the original manuscript in the National Archives has been secured by the department.

Among records received recently in the State Archives are eight volumes of manuscript laws of North Carolina, 1746-1774, and 22 volumes of Cherokee Survey field books, 1827 and 1837, which were transferred from the office of the Secretary of State.

Small quantities of original records have been received from Currituck and Person counties. Microfilm copies of Guilford and Wayne County records of research value have been placed in the Search Room. The permanently valuable records of Davidson and Davie counties have been microfilmed and work is now in progress in Columbus and Yancey counties.

In the Newspaper Microfilming Project, the following titles are now available on 35 mm. microfilm: *Charlotte Herald* (weekly [1923-1925]), 1 reel; *Review* (High Point, weekly, 1912-1921), 9 reels; *Eastern Carolina News* (Kenansville, weekly [1908-1911]), 1 reel; *Times-Herald* (Littleton, weekly [1906-1909]), 1 reel; *Lumberton Argus* (weekly, 1902-1905), 3 reels; *Tri-City Daily Gazette* (Leaks-

ville [1919-1922]), 7 reels; *Union Herald* (Raleigh, weekly, 1919-1944), 24 reels; *Yadkin Valley Herald* (Salisbury, semiweekly [1917-1919]), 2 reels; *Spencer Crescent* (weekly and semiweekly [1908-1910]), 1 reel; *Siler City Grit* (weekly, 1911-1917), 3 reels; *Southport Herald* (weekly [1905], [1908], [1909]), 1 reel; and *Pilot* (Vass, weekly, 1920-1929), 8 reels.

A study of the records and records systems of the community colleges has been started with an inventory of the records of six representative institutions and the collection of samples of all forms. A study of the creation, flow, and processing of records of the Planning Department, State Highway Commission, has also been begun. An agreement was reached with the Department of Mental Health relating to the disposition of medical records of patients. A revised records retention and disposition schedule for the Burial Association Commission has been approved. Messrs. Harold W. Perry and William Coleman, records analysts of the South Carolina Department of Archives and History, and Ray Stoudemire of the South Carolina Records Center, spent two days in the State Records Section studying scheduling and microfilming procedures.

PUBLICATIONS

Plans are being made for a fall clearance sale of many of the department's documentary publications in preparation for the move to the new building. The sale will provide an opportunity for history buffs to add to their own libraries and also to obtain copies of documentary volumes to use as gifts. Details will be announced later.

Increased sales of publications are reflected in rising receipts. For the second quarter of the year, receipts totaled \$6,670; this figure compared to a total of \$5,144 for the same period last year.

Miss Marie Moore, editorial associate of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, and Mrs. Jo Phillips, education curator of the Museum of History, were two of seventy-five persons selected to attend the expense-paid Institute on Historical Publications sponsored by the American Association for State and Local History in June. The week-long institute was held at Vanderbilt University in Nashville, Tennessee.

YOUR OPINION, PLEASE

The editors of *Carolina Comments* would welcome the reaction of readers to the format which was changed in January of this year.

Members of the Literary and Historical Association and subscribers to the *North Carolina Historical Review*, who receive both publications, are asked to send to the Department of Archives and History their preferences with regard to having the historical news included in the *Review* or having it printed separately in *Carolina Comments*. Suggestions and comments will be appreciated and will be considered when the Editorial Board holds its meeting in September.

NEW MARKERS

The Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee met on June 30 and approved the following markers: Trinity Episcopal Church, Edward Teach, and Alexander Stewart in Beaufort County; Race Horses (Sir Archie and Boston) in Warren County; O'Kelly Chapel Christian Church in Chatham County; William H. Wills in Halifax County; Augustus Leazer in Iredell County; Mille-Christine in Columbus County; Sherrill's Inn in Buncombe County; Black River Presbyterian Church in Sampson County; Berry O'Kelly School and W. N. H. Smith in Wake County; Henry Pattillo in Granville County; Andrew Loretz in Lincoln County; and Sir Richard Grenville in Dare County.

Highway marker unveiling ceremonies held during recent weeks include those for the Hughes Academy at Cedar Grove, Orange County; Stewartsville Cemetery, Scotland County; Samuel Benton, Granville County; Dred Wimberly, Edgecombe County; and Old Brick Church, Guilford County.

ORIGINAL LEGISLATIVE CHAIRS RESTORED

The original chairs that were placed in the State Capitol when that building was first occupied in 1840, and which were used until 1950, have been restored and replaced in the Capitol legislative chambers. The 1950 chairs have been sold to members of the General Assembly.

REVOLUTIONARY FLAG

An authentic North Carolina Revolutionary War battle flag was presented to the state by Mr. and Mrs. Tyn Cobb of Orlando, Florida, at an informal ceremony at the historic site near Kinston on June 27. Mr. Marion Parrott of Kinston, chairman of the Governor Richard Caswell Memorial Commission, presided at the ceremony, and Mrs.

Joye E. Jordan of the Department of Archives and History accepted the flag, which will be displayed at the Caswell Visitor Center-Museum.



The ceremony at which a North Carolina Revolutionary War battle flag was presented to the Department of Archives and History took place on June 27. Archives and History photograph.

FROM OTHER STATES

The North Carolina Museum of History has recently added to its staff two professionals from other states: Mr. Keith D. Strawn, from the Nebraska State Historical Society Museum, and Mr. Dennis Walters, from the Georgia Department of Archives and History.

COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

Appalachian State University

Mrs. Karen D. Jones joins the staff as an instructor for the 1967-1968 term.

Campbell College

Dr. Ann T. Moore has been named a 1967-1968 fellow of Duke University-University of North Carolina Humanities.

East Carolina University

Additions to the faculty, effective in September, include Dr. Richard P. Duval, associate professor; Dr. James R. O'Connell, associate professor; Dr. Billy H. Gilley, assistant professor; and Mr. Donald R. Lennon, assistant professor and curator of the East Carolina Manuscript Collection.

Guilford College

Dr. Edward F. Burrows is on leave until the 1968 fall semester. He attended the Duke University Institute on Asian Studies during the summer, and during the fall and spring semesters he will study at the University of California at Los Angeles and travel in Africa, the Middle East, and India. Dr. Josephine Moore is serving as acting chairman of the department during Dr. Burrows' absence.

Dr. Alexander Stoesen taught at the National Defense Education Act Institute at A. and T. College during the summer.

Additions to the faculty, effective in September, are Mr. David Victor Cheek, instructor, and Dr. Lee Kennett, associate professor. Dr. Kennett's book, *The French Armies in the Seven Years' War*, was published in the spring by the Duke University Press.

North Carolina State University

Dr. Philip A. M. Taylor, University of Hull, England, and Dr. Patrick J. Alston, University of Iowa, were visiting professors of history during the summer session.

Thirty high school history teachers from across the United States participated in the Institute for Advanced Study held June 19-July 28, 1967. Mr. L. Walter Seegers, director, Dr. Doris E. King, and Dr. Murray S. Downs taught courses in seventeenth- and eighteenth-century English and American history. Visiting scholars who conducted seminars included Dr. Brooke Hindle, New York University; Dr. Robert G. Albion, Harvard University; and Dr. Jack P. Greene, Johns Hopkins University.

St. Andrews Presbyterian College

Dr. Harry McLean of Raeford, Mr. and Mrs. Philip A. Diehl of Raeford, and Professor Charles Ward of Durham have recently given various valuable letters, manuscripts, and books to the DeTamble Library's Scottish and Rare Books Collection.

Salem College

Dr. Inzer Byers has been promoted to professor of history, and Miss Paula Kozicki joins the staff in September as an instructor.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Drs. Henry C. Boren and James R. Caldwell have been promoted to professor; Drs. John K. Nelson, Frederick O. Behrends, and Ralph L. Woodward, Jr., to associate professor; and Dr. Elizabeth S. Nathans, to assistant professor.

Additions to the faculty in September include Drs. George Mowry, Don Higginbotham, Peter Filene, and Richard Pfaff as professors, and Messrs. Michael M. Hall, Thomas R. Christofferson, Frederick A. Bode, and Arthur Pettit as instructors. Dr. James W. Patton will teach in the department on a full-time basis, and Dr. Isaac Copeland will become director of the Southern Historical Collection. Dr. Samuel F. Wells, Jr., has been appointed director of the Richardson Fellows Program.

Dr. John M. Headley was director of the Southeastern Institute of Medieval and Renaissance Studies during the summer. Dr. George B. Tindall will be on leave during the 1967-1968 term to be Fulbright Professor at the University of Vienna. Dr. Henry C. Boren, also on leave, will study in Italy on a Senior Fellowship from the National Endowment for the Humanities.

Wake Forest University

Wake Forest University and Old Salem cooperated in presenting for teachers a short course, "American Foundations," June 26 through August 4. Classroom lectures in American history were interspersed with tours to historic sites and museums. A number of outside professionals were brought in as lecturers.

STATE, COUNTY, AND LOCAL GROUPS

Beaufort Woman's Club

This year's Old Homes Tour in Beaufort, sponsored by the club, was the most successful ever according to those in charge of the various events. Several thousand visitors went on the tour and attended the antique show and the reenactment of the Spanish pirates' invasion two hundred years ago. Proceeds to the club amounted to about \$1,000.

Cherokee County Historical Society

A delegation from the society appeared before the Murphy Town Board on June 12 and asked for help in preserving the house that is said by some persons to be the birthplace of Henry Grady, famed orator and publisher. Mr. Joe Ray of the society suggested that the house, which was originally a log cabin but is now covered with weatherboard, be dismantled and stored for future reconstruction at the site of Fort Butler. The board will consider support for the project.

Cherokee Historical Association

On June 19 Mr. Carol White, general manager of the association, announced that the association is sponsoring a statewide art contest to design an emblem or insignia for the Suzanne M. Davis Educational Fund, a loan fund to enable young Cherokee scholars to attend college. The contest offers a cash award of \$150 to the winner and is open to all students registered in public or private schools and universities in North Carolina; it will run through the 1967-1968 academic year, ending on April 1, 1968. Interested participants may obtain information by writing to Art Contest, Suzanne M. Davis Educational Fund, Cherokee Historical Association, Cherokee.

Greensboro Preservation Society

The executive board of the society reported on June 27 that it had received permission from Guilford College, which presently owns "Blandwood," to demolish the east wing of the structure. Mr. Henry Zenke said that razing the 1910 addition would facilitate the protection of the remainder of the property until the 1845 house can be restored.

Mrs. Mary Lyon Caine, president, presided at the board meeting.

The society has obtained pledges totaling about \$17,000 toward the purchase and/or preservation of "Blandwood." The college trustees have agreed to sell the building for over \$200,000, with a down payment of \$25,000, and the General Assembly recently appropriated \$5,000 toward maintenance.

Haywood County Historical Society

The society sponsored a four-day trip, beginning June 16, to carry special commemorative envelopes and stamps by Conestoga wagon over the old Buncombe-Haywood-Cataloochee Turnpike through the Great Smokies to Newport, Tennessee. Mr. Frank Rogers organized the project to raise funds to purchase land on which to erect the old Ninian Edmundson Log House for use as a museum. Members of the Silver Spur Riding Club accompanied the mail wagon. Mr. Earl Lanning of Waynesville donated to the society the historic Moravian-made wagon.

Hyde County Historical Association

Miss Rebecca Swindell of Fairfield was elected president at the association's meeting on June 30 in New Holland. Other new officers are Mr. P. D. Midgett, Jr., of Engelhard, vice-president; Mrs. Jean Bucklew of Mattamuskeet, secretary; and Mrs. Betty Spencer of Sladesville, treasurer.

Following the election of officers, several business matters were discussed, and Mrs. P. D. Midgett, Jr., displayed her 1821 heirloom bedcovers made of homespun linen and lace.

Jones County Historical Society, Inc.

The society received its charter from Secretary of State Thad Eure in mid-May. Officers are Mrs. Alta A. Koonce, Mrs. Carol Mattocks, Miss Myrtle Brock, Mr. John Thompson, and Mr. James Hood.

Lincoln County Historical Commission

The commission conducted a membership drive July 17-31 to raise funds for the preservation of local historical sites and records. Mrs. Marian Ritzert is chairman of the commission.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, Inc.

The society met on June 15 to observe the formal opening of the Latimer House, located on South Third Street in Wilmington. The 1850 house has been restored by the society, of which Mr. Kelly Jewell is president.

Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc.

The association announced in July the publication of a Historic Murfreesboro tour brochure which features a map of seventy-five locations of historic buildings and sites along with a descriptive paragraph of each and pictures of sixteen of the buildings. The brochure may be obtained from the Murfreesboro Chamber of Commerce.

The association also announced plans to promote a statewide membership drive to raise funds to restore the William Rea Store for use as an area museum.

North Carolina Catholic Historical Association

The association was formed in Wilmington in July with the Very Reverend Charles J. O'Connor, former Wilmington pastor, as chairman of the group. The association has purchased the 1767 William Gaston House in New Bern and plans to restore it as a historic home. William Gaston (1778-1844), first graduate of the Jesuit Georgetown University in Washington, D.C., was a state Supreme Court justice and was largely responsible for the constitutional amendment in 1835 which provided: "No person who shall deny the being of God, or the truth of the Christian Religion, or the divine authority of the Old or New Testament, or who shall hold religious principles incompatible with the freedom or safety of the State, shall be capable of holding any office or place of trust or profit in the civil department within the State." This permitted Catholics (previously barred) to hold office.

Old Salem

The Old Salem Progress Fund campaign ended officially on June 2 with a total of \$2,150,473 in gifts and pledges reported. The minimum campaign goal was \$2 million.

Most of the contributions came from corporations, foundations, and individuals in the Winston-Salem area.

Of the funds raised, a minimum of \$500,000 has been earmarked for the permanent endowment of Old Salem. The remainder will be used



The July reenactment of the Twilight Procession of 1783, held at Old Salem, shows participants dressed in costumes of the period. Photograph furnished by Old Salem, Inc.

to restore twelve additional buildings in the historic area and to expand the program at Old Salem.

This is the third major capital campaign conducted by Old Salem, Inc., since its organization in 1950. To date twenty-seven buildings have been restored in the Moravian congregation town, founded in 1766.

A reenactment of the Twilight Procession of 1783 was held in the Old Salem Square on July 4 by participants dressed in eighteenth-century costumes. The 1783 celebration was a simple and reverent culmination of a day of thanksgiving for the return of peace following the American Revolution. It is believed that North Carolina was the only state to proclaim the observance of July 4 as a day of thanksgiving in that first year of peace and that the Moravians were the only North Carolinians to respond to the legislative enactment.

Perquimans County Historical Society

The society met on June 12 in Hertford with Mrs. G. W. Barbee presiding. Officers reelected for another term are Mrs. Barbee, president; Mr. Raymond Winslow, vice-president; and Mrs. Raymond Winslow, secretary-treasurer.

Raleigh Historic Sites Commission

A new plaque for the grave of Jacob Johnson, father of President

Andrew Johnson, who was born in Raleigh, was dedicated in the old City Cemetery on June 11.

The city of Raleigh has acquired the large Mordecai lot in the northeastern section and expects to develop this as a kind of historical park. The Mordecai House, now standing on the property, will be preserved, and it is expected that other historic buildings will be moved to the area.

Randolph County Historical Society

A fund-raising drive is being planned for the preservation and maintenance of Randolph County's two remaining covered bridges. Mrs. Hal M. Worth, secretary of the society, was recently notified that the State Highway Department can no longer maintain the bridges for their historical value. Highway officials estimate that it will cost \$2,800 to restore the two bridges and \$450 annually to maintain them.

Rockingham County Historical Society

Mrs. S. R. Prince of Reidsville, president, states that the society is in the process of exercising an option to buy the 1820 Wright Tavern, also known as the Reid House, in Wentworth. The group plans to use the building for its headquarters and for a local museum. The structure is said to be the state's only example of a two-story dog run weatherboarded house of the early nineteenth century.

The society, in cooperation with the Rockingham Community College in Wentworth and assisted by the Leaksville History Club, will sponsor a county history course from September through February. Lectures will be given by professors from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and at Greensboro, Tulane University, and Elon College and by a number of local people. Further details may be obtained by writing to Rockingham Community College, Wentworth.

Wake County Historical Society

Mr. T. W. Mitchell and Miss Beth Crabtree conducted the society's annual walking tour of Capitol Square and the surrounding area on July 4. Included were the Senate and House chambers of the Capitol, various monuments on Capitol Square, the former Christ Church Rectory, the Richard B. Haywood House, and the Treasurer Haywood House.



The Wright Tavern in Wentworth is to be preserved by and used as a museum and headquarters for the Rockingham County Historical Society. Photograph by Madison Publishing Company, Madison.

Wisackyola Historical Festival

Two achievement awards were presented at the June festival in Waxhaw. The Andrew Jackson Award, presented annually to a native or a descendant of a pioneer family of the old Waxhaw settlement who has achieved distinction and rendered valuable public service beyond the bounds of the original settlement, was presented to Mr. Horace D. Godfrey, administrator of the United States Agricultural and Conservation Service. The Lederer-Lawson Award, named in honor of the two earliest explorers of the Waxhaw region and presented annually to someone in the general area whose research and other creative labors have contributed to the preservation and enrichment of the historic heritage of the old Waxhaw settlement, was presented to Mrs. Belva Dare Steele, Union County schoolteacher and author of the historical pageant *Listen and Remember*.

Yadkin County Historical Society

The society held its monthly meeting on June 9 in Yadkinville. The election of officers was the main business.

LITERARY CONTESTS

It looks like a banner year for literary competitions. More than fifty books have been entered to date in the contests conducted through the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. The four awards are the Mayflower Cup for nonfiction, the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction, the American Association of University Women Juvenile Literature Award for books for children, and the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award for poetry. Books entered in the latter two categories are also eligible in the Sir Walter Raleigh Award competition. The awards will be announced at the association's annual meeting in Raleigh on December 1, 1967.

To be eligible for any of the competitions, a book must have been published between July 1, 1966, and June 30, 1967. The author must have maintained either legal or actual residence, or both, in North Carolina for the three years preceding the latter date.

Information regarding other books that should be considered for these contests will be appreciated. Please contact Dr. Christopher Crittenden, Secretary, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, Box 1881, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27602.

MAYFLOWER

- Alden, John R., *Pioneer America*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
Beach, Waldo, *The Christian Life*. Richmond: John Knox Press.
Blair, J. Allen, *Living Patiently*. Neptune, New Jersey: Loizeaux Brothers, Inc.
Blythe, LeGette, *38th Evac*. Charlotte: Heritage Printers, Inc.
Bowles, Elisabeth Ann, *A Good Beginning*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.
Branson, Lanier, *Eugene Cunningham Branson, Humanitarian*. Charlotte: Heritage Printers, Inc.
Colton, Joel, *Leon Blum, Humanist in Politics*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
Cotten, Elizabeth H., *The John Paul Jones-Willie Jones Tradition*. Charlotte: Heritage Printers, Inc.

- Crook, Roger H., *Serving God with Mammon*. Richmond: John Knox Press.
- Daniels, Jonathan, *The Time Between the Wars*. New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc.
- Fleming, John Kerr, *Historic Third Creek Presbyterian Church*. Cleveland: Presbyterian Synod of North Carolina.
- Gil, Federico G., *The Political System of Chile*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company.
- Golden, Harry, *Ess, Ess, Mein Kindt*. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons.
- Grill, C. Franklin, *Methodism in the Upper Cape Fear Valley*. Nashville: Parthenon Press.
- Haislip, Bryan, *A History of the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, Publisher.
- Harden, John, *North Carolina Roads and Their Builders*, Vol. II. Raleigh: Superior Stone Company.
- Hipps, John Burder, *Fifty Years in Christian Missions*. Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton Co.
- Holman, C. Hugh, *Three Modes of Modern Southern Fiction*. Athens: University of Georgia Press.
- Johnson, F. Roy, *The Tuscaroras*. Murfreesboro: Johnson Printing Company.
- Jones, Gertrude, *North Carolina History of the American Cancer Society*. Raleigh: Irving-Swain Press, Inc.
- Jones, H. G., *For History's Sake*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.
- Lacy, Creighton, *Frank Mason North*. Nashville: Abingdon Press.
- Linder, Suzanne Cameron, *William Louis Poteat: Prophet of Progress*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.
- Link, John R., *You Can Understand the Bible*. Valley Forge: The Judson Press.
- Marney, Carlyle, *The Carpenter's Son*. Nashville: Abingdon Press.
- Matthews, Mrs. John M., *History of the Providence Presbyterian Church, 1767-1967*. Charlotte: Brooks Litho.
- Morrison, Joseph L., *Josephus Daniels: The Small-d Democrat*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.
- Phialas, Peter G., *Shakespeare's Romantic Comedies*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.
- Reeves, Eleanor Baker, *A Country Doctor Goes to Town*. Galax, Virginia: Gazette Press, Inc.
- Sarratt, Reed, *The Ordeal of Desegregation*. New York: Harper & Row Publishers, Inc.

Talbert, Charles H., *Luke and the Gnostics*. Nashville: Abingdon Press.

Taylor, Rosser Howard, *Carolina Crossroads*. Murfreesboro: Johnson Publishing Company.

Van Noppen, John James, and Ina Woestemeyer Van Noppen, *Daniel Boone, Backwoodsman: The Green Woods Were His Portion*. Boone: The Appalachian Press.

Walser, Richard, *The Black Poet*. New York: Philosophical Library.

Wenzel, Siegfried, *The Sin of Sloth*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.

SIR WALTER RALEIGH

Bittle, Camilla R., *A Sunday World*. New York: Coward-McCann, Inc.

Ehle, John, *The Road*. New York: Harper & Row Publishers, Inc.

Green, Paul, *Cross and Sword*. New York: Samuel French, Inc.

Whedbee, Charles Harry, *Legends of the Outer Banks and Tar Heel Tidewater*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, Publisher.

Wilkinson, Sylvia, *Moss on the North Side*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF UNIVERSITY WOMEN

Carroll, Ruth, and Latrobe Carroll, *The Picnic Bear*. New York: Henry Z. Walck, Inc.

Cathey, Cornelius O., *Agriculture in North Carolina Before the Civil War*. Raleigh: State Department of Archives and History.

Cleaver, Vera, and Bill Cleaver, *Ellen Grae*. New York: J. B. Lippincott Co.

Cole, Stephen, *The Growing Season*. New York: Farrar, Straus, & Giroux.

Fountain, Rosanna B., *Learning from Jesus*. Richmond: John Knox Press.

Haas, Ben, *The Troubled Summer*. Indianapolis: The Bobbs-Merrill Company, Inc.

Hall, B. Frank, *This Company of New Men*. Richmond: John Knox Press.

Key, Alexander, *Bolts: A Robot Dog*. Philadelphia: The Westminster Press.

Lemmon, Sarah McCulloh, *North Carolina's Role in the First World War*. Raleigh: State Department of Archives and History.

Ostwalt, Adeline Hill, *God So Loved the World*. Richmond: John Knox Press.
Rounds, Glen, *The Snake Tree*. New York: The World Publishing Company.
Shriver, Donald W., *How Do You Do—and Why?* Richmond: John Knox Press.

ROANOKE-CHOWAN

Blackstock, Walter, *Leaves Before the Wind*. Fayetteville: Methodist College Press.
Councilman, Emily Sargent, *Bird on a Green Bough*. Fort Smith, Arkansas: South and West, Inc.
Hanson, Howard Gordon, *Future Coin or Climber*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, Publisher.
Magill, Betty John, *Nature's Child*. Goldsboro: Author.
Manning, Bill, *Poems: Booklet One*. Windsor: Gatling & Gatling Press.
Watson, Robert, *Advantages of Dark*. New York: Atheneum.

15/6
2
Carolina Comments

VOLUME XV, No. 6

NOVEMBER, 1967

CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN, *Editor in Chief*

MRS. MEMORY F. MITCHELL, *Editor*

MISS BRENDA M. SMITH, *Editorial Associate*

Published by the State Department of Archives and History
Box 1881, Raleigh, N. C. 27602

CULTURE WEEK RETURNS TO RALEIGH

This year Culture Week will return to the Capital City, where it has always been held except last year, when it went to Winston-Salem to commemorate the two hundredth anniversary of the town of Salem. All meetings will be held at the Hotel Sir Walter, unless otherwise indicated in the printed program. Preliminary plans, subject to change, call for the session to begin with a luncheon on Tuesday, November 28, and to run through a luncheon on Saturday, December 2. A total of fourteen organizations will meet, as follows:

Roanoke Island Historical Association, morning and luncheon,
November 28

North Carolina Arts Council, afternoon, November 28

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, afternoon and dinner,
November 28

North Carolina Symphony Society, evening, November 28

North Carolina State Art Society, morning, luncheon, afternoon,
evening, and reception, November 29

Associated Artists of North Carolina, afternoon, November 29

North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities, morning,
luncheon, evening, and reception, November 30

North Carolina Museums Council, morning and afternoon, Novem-
ber 30

Governor's reception, afternoon, November 30

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, morning, lunch-
eon, dinner, evening, and reception, December 1

North Carolina Folklore Society, afternoon, December 1

Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina,
morning, December 2

North Carolina Poetry Society, morning, December 2

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, morning,
luncheon, December 2

LITERARY AND HISTORICAL FORUM

Are literature and history one and indivisible, as in a happy marriage? Or have they separated, by friendly decree or otherwise? Or again, if they have not yet separated, should they do so? This is a subject now being studied by the Long-Range Planning Committee of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association.

It will be the topic of a forum at the annual luncheon of the Literary and Historical Association at what promises to be one of the most interesting sessions in recent years. It is expected that the sparks will fly, for every one of the participants is highly articulate and vocal—and the subject is a provocative one.

The moderator will be Mr. Sam Ragan, who for many years has served in the same capacity at the annual North Carolina Literary Forum in the Capital City. Mr. Ragan is executive editor of the *Raleigh News and Observer* and the *Raleigh Times*.

From the mountain area will come Mr. Glenn Tucker, former newspaperman, biographer, thrice winner of the Mayflower Award, native Indianan who has now become an adopted—and very loyal—Tar Heel.

From Colonial Williamsburg the association will have Mr. Burke Davis, also a former newspaperman, writer, literary critic, originally from North Carolina but now stationed at the Colonial capital of the Old Dominion.

From Chapel Hill the participant will be popular, hard-hitting historian Hugh T. Lefler, Kenan professor of history at the university.

And finally the group will hear a man who is both historian and litterateur, author, English Professor Richard Walser of North Carolina State University.

Three of the four discussants are former presidents of the association. All are highly qualified to generate lively discussion.

OTHER FEATURES OF PROGRAM

This year's Literary and Historical Association program promises to be unusually significant. In the morning will come a review of non-fiction for the year by Professor Robert H. Woody of Duke University and of fiction by Mrs. Harvey L. Woodruff of Charlotte. Awards to be announced are: Association of University Women (for juvenile literature), Roanoke-Chowan (for poetry), R. D. W. Connor (for the best article of the year in the *North Carolina Historical Review*), Association for State and Local History (to North Carolinians), and Junior Historians.

The entire luncheon period will be devoted to the literary and historical forum referred to above.

At the dinner Dr. Gertrude S. Carraway, of Tryon Palace and Daughters of the American Revolution fame and distinguished in many other ways, will deliver the presidential address.

At the evening session Mr. Paul Green of Chapel Hill will deliver an address, "Drama and the Dinosaur: Some Remarks About the American Dream."

Concluding the evening session will be the announcement of the Mayflower Award (for nonfiction) and the Sir Walter Raleigh Award (for fiction), followed by a reception.

ANTIQUITIES SOCIETY

The annual convention of the North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities in Raleigh, November 30, will feature at the luncheon an address by Mr. Carl Hummelsine of Colonial Williamsburg. At the morning session progress on current restoration projects throughout the state will be reported, including Historic Murfreesboro, "Blandwood" in Greensboro, "Somerset Place" in Washington County, the Haley House in High Point, and many others. In the evening the Cannon Awards will be announced.

AWARDS TO TAR HEELS

At its annual convention in Toronto, the American Association for State and Local History announced awards of merit to the Beaufort Historical Association; the Stephen Cabarrus Chapter, Tar Heel Junior Historians; and the Blockade Runner Museum, near Carolina Beach. A certificate of commendation was voted to the Department of Archives and History for its overall program at Brunswick Town. Mr. W. S. Tarlton, the department's historic sites superintendent and also a member of the association's awards committee, attended the convention and presided at a session on "Historic Sites and Their Administration."

PROFESSIONAL RECLASSIFICATION

The State Personnel Council on September 1 reclassified and revised upward the salaries of most of the professional employees of the Department of Archives and History. This will place the department in a more competitive position in employing and keeping competent professional personnel.

EXECUTIVE BOARD MEETING

The department's Executive Board held its regular biannual meeting in Raleigh, September 19. The director reported on the present status and accomplishments of the department's program, especially in the new field of underwater archaeology (under authority of an act passed by the 1967 General Assembly). The director also called attention to the North Carolina American Revolution Bicentennial Commission, likewise authorized by the 1967 General Assembly. The four division heads reported.



Pictured at the Executive Board meeting are r. to l. clockwise: Josh Horne, chairman; Miss Gertrude Carraway, Edward W. Phifer, Hugh T. Lefler, T. Harry Gatton, H. C. Jones, W. S. Tarlton, Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, Mrs. Mattie Erma Parker, Fletcher M. Green, Mrs. Joye E. Jordan, and Christopher Crittenden. Ralph P. Hanes was not present. (Department of Archives and History photograph.)

NEW MUSEUM STAFF MEMBERS

Mrs. Melonie Taylor, a graduate of East Carolina University, where she has completed course work for the master's degree, has joined the museum staff as education assistant. Mr. Jon Ronald Holland, a graduate of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, has filled the position of Mobile Museum curator. The Mobile Museum unit began its fall schedule of visits to schools in mid-September.

GRAVEYARD PRESERVATION?

Mrs. B. W. Dixon, project chairman of the Colonel Adam Alexander Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution, was the leader in calling a meeting in Raleigh, September 13, to discuss what steps or measures might possibly be taken to preserve and care for graveyards throughout the state. Represented, in addition to the Daughters of the

American Revolution, were the United Daughters of the Confederacy and other patriotic groups, the North Carolina Burial Commission, the North Carolina Association of Funeral Directors, the Institute of Government, and the Department of Archives and History. The group passed a resolution requesting "the Department of Archives and History, the Secretary of State, and the Institute of Government to study the problem of caring for graves throughout North Carolina, with the purpose of preparing suitable legislation in this field to be introduced, if practicable, in the 1969 General Assembly."

HISTORIC FASHIONS SHOWN TO GOVERNORS' WIVES

Four dresses from the museum collection were modeled at a luncheon on September 11 for the wives of fourteen governors at the seventeenth Southern Governors Conference in Asheville. Mrs. Joye E. Jordan, museums administrator, narrated. Models for the dresses, which dated from 1775 to 1870, were Miss Brenda Smith, Mrs. Jean Fearing, Mrs. Margaret Brock, and Mrs. Betty Tyson. Current fashions were presented by three North Carolina designers.



Gowns from the Museum of History collection were modeled by l. to r. in photograph on left: Miss Brenda Smith, 1775 gown; Mrs. Jean Fearing, 1810 gown; Mrs. Margaret Brock, 1850 gown; and Mrs. Betty Tyson, 1870 gown. Mrs. Dan K. Moore, hostess at the luncheon, is shown with the models in photograph at right. (Asheville *Citizen-times* photograph.)

HISTORIC SITES LONG-RANGE PLANNING

A special task force has been set up to study the department's historic sites program—what has been accomplished in the past, where the program stands today, and what is planned for the future. One of the chief accomplishments will be the classification of historic sites throughout North Carolina into two categories—either (1) of statewide historical significance or (2) not of statewide historical significance. The report is expected to be completed this fall.

NEW MARKERS

Two highway historical marker unveiling ceremonies were held recently. One of the markers was for Graham's Fort in Cleveland County. Planning the ceremonies were Mrs. J. Warren Gamble and Mrs. H. Dixon Smith of the Benjamin Cleveland Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution. The department was represented at the September 16 ceremonies by Mr. Robert O. Conway, historic sites specialist in western North Carolina.

Dr. Christopher Crittenden, director of the department, made the principal address at the unveiling of the Cape Fear Club marker in Wilmington on September 15. Others on the program included the Reverend B. Frank Hall; Mayor O. O. Allsbrook, club president; Mr. Al G. Dickson; Mr. Lenox G. Cooper; and Mr. Champion McDowell Davis, who unveiled the marker.

JAMES K. POLK BIRTHPLACE

Contracts have been let for the James K. Polk Birthplace visitor center-museum, in Mecklenburg County, which, with the design fee, total \$61,082. The historic buildings at this site have been restored and will be furnished, and it is expected that this entire site will be completed and dedicated in the summer of 1968.

HISTORIC SITES VISITATION

At eleven of the historic sites maintained by the department, visitation was excellent during the summer months of June, July, and August, as follows:

Alamance	11,084
Aycock	3,262

Bath	3,941
Bennett Place	2,365
Bentonville Battleground	5,748
Brunswick Town	22,471
Caswell	5,442
Fort Fisher	105,636
Halifax	1,274
Town Creek	19,182
Vance	4,266
	<hr/>
	184,671

HISTORY FOR TEACHERS

The Historic Sites Division has arranged for members of the staff of the division to be present at eight of the ten 1967 district conventions of the North Carolina Education Association. The division has reserved exhibit space at seven of the meetings and will distribute the following free materials: *A Guide to North Carolina's State Historic Sites*; *How the North Carolina Department of Archives and History Serves the Public*; *Books, Pamphlets, and The North Carolina Historical Review*; and an informational sheet for the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association. Seventy-four of the one hundred North Carolina counties will be represented at these sessions held especially for social studies teachers, particularly teachers of North Carolina history.

PAMPHLET ON CENSUS RECORDS

The department has recently published the second in a series of "Archives Information Circulars"—this one titled *North Carolina Census Records, 1787-1890*. Written by Mrs. Ellen Z. McGrew of the State Archives staff, the 15-page pamphlet briefly traces the background and history of the state census of 1786 and the federal decennial censuses of 1790 through 1890. The various types of information included in each census are described, and charts and tables are included to show records, by county and census, which have survived and are available in the Archives for use by researchers. Copies of Archives Information Circular No. 2 are available for 25 cents each from the Division of Publications.

ARCHIVAL ACQUISITIONS

One of the largest collections of private papers ever donated to the department was received in late July from Mr. Burke H. Little of Raleigh. The collection, which includes the papers of the Little, Mordecai, and Haywood families, is estimated to contain forty thousand to fifty thousand items, and a few records dating as early as 1713 are included. Archivists are currently engaged in arranging and describing the collection for use by researchers.

Another significant acquisition is the first printed copy of the Tariff Act of 1913, containing autographs of President Woodrow Wilson and members of the United States Senate. The volume was originally presented to North Carolina's Senator Furnifold M. Simmons, the author of the act, and it was given to the department by Mrs. Alex M. Walker of Bethesda, Maryland, whose late husband was on the senator's staff.

ARCHIVES AND HISTORY COURSES

Ten students are enrolled in the North Carolina State University graduate class in archives administration. In addition, nine Meredith students are enrolled in a one-semester internship in the several divisions of the department.

COUNTY RECORDS

The permanently valuable records of Columbus and Yancey counties have been microfilmed and work is now in progress in Cherokee and Harnett counties. Johnston County unbound records have been arranged and cataloged. Microfilm copies of Wayne County records have been placed in the Search Room. Original records have been received from Cherokee, Currituck, Person, and Yancey counties.

STATE RECORDS

The report of records holdings for the year ending June 30, 1967, submitted to Governor Dan K. Moore revealed a total of 169,501 cubic feet of records in state agencies, boards, institutions, and the State Records Center. Although 18,095 cubic feet of records were disposed of and transferred to the Records Center, 20,952 cubic feet were created during the year. This marked increase in records created caused a significant rise in the total volume of state records.

A revision of the Department of Administration schedule has been approved, and the State Personnel Department has distributed to all agencies the personnel records standard with its endorsement.

DOCUMENTARY VOLUMES SALE

Preparatory to the move to the new Archives and History-State Library Building, the Department of Archives and History is offering a special price on twelve of its documentary publications. All twelve are being sold for \$10.00; single copies of each are \$1.00. This price will be in effect only through December 31, 1967.

Volumes included in this offer are Volumes I and II of *The John Gray Blount Papers*; Volumes I, II, and III of *The Papers of William Alexander Graham*; all five volumes of *The Papers of Willie Person Mangum*; Volume I of *The Papers of Zebulon Baird Vance*; and the first volume in the new Colonial Records series, *North Carolina Charters and Constitutions, 1578-1698*. Orders for these volumes, and other publications being sold at their regular prices, should be sent to the Division of Publications, State Department of Archives and History, Raleigh, N.C., 27602.

FACSIMILE DOCUMENTS

The department has published a set of thirteen documents in facsimile, entitled *North Carolina Documents, 1584-1868*. Included are all or portions of the Charter of 1584 to Walter Raleigh; the Batts Deed, 1660; the Carolina Charter, 1663; the Fundamental Constitutions, 1669; the Commission to Governor William Tryon, 1765; a Regulator Petition, 1769; Minutes of the Committee of Safety of Tryon County, 1775-1776; the Halifax Resolves, 1776; the Constitution of 1776; the Charter of the University of North Carolina, 1789; the Constitutional Revision of 1835; the Secession Ordinance of 1861; and the Constitution of 1868. Each document is accompanied by a brief explanation, and on the reverse of each is a transcription of a portion of the text. Each document is reproduced at its original size or with only a slight reduction. The set, in a 15" x 20" envelope with cardboard for protection, is priced at \$1.00 plus a 10-cent handling charge on mail orders. Orders should be sent to the Division of Publications at the above address.

READERS' OPINIONS

In response to the request that readers let the editors have their reaction to the format adopted for *Carolina Comments* in January, 1967, a number of letters and cards were received. With two exceptions, the reaction was favorable and a preference expressed for the present practice of including the news in *Carolina Comments* rather than the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Members of local historical societies and other readers are urged to send news items to the editors so that *Carolina Comments* will be as complete and as accurate as possible.

INDEX TO CAROLINA COMMENTS

As announced in the January issue of *Carolina Comments*, an index to this volume will be published. Rather than hold the November issue until the index can be completed, the issue will be mailed on schedule and the index will be sent later. Librarians are reminded that *Carolina Comments* and the *North Carolina Historical Review* are the same size and printed on the same quality and texture of paper so that the two publications can easily be bound together if desired. In this way the historical news can be kept with the *Review* for future reference, though the news section is no longer actually published in the quarterly.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE FOR HISTORICAL REVIEW

Effective January 1, 1968, the price of a subscription to the *North Carolina Historical Review* will be increased to \$5.00. The price of single issues will be \$1.25. This price rise is necessary because of rising costs of printing and paper. A subscription to the *Review* will continue to include automatically a subscription to *Carolina Comments*. For the time being, dues in the Literary and Historical Association will remain the same.

COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

Appalachian State University

Dr. Robert Sardels and Mr. William Kirchner joined the staff on September 1 as assistant professors in the Department of History.

Campbell College

Mrs. Mary Bates Sherwood joined the staff on September 1 as an assistant professor of history.

East Carolina University

Additions to the staff of the Department of History, effective in September, include Drs. Roy Norman Lokken and Herbert P. Rothfeder, associate professors; Mrs. Mary Jo Bratton, assistant professor; and Messrs. Norman Caine and John D. Neville, instructors.

Guilford College

Miss Jeanette Bossert, visiting lecturer for the fall semester, is offering a course on "The Cultural History of India" for students and is conducting a seminar on India for faculty members. She is a consultant to the University of Delhi, India, and is the author of *India: Lands, People, Culture*.

Meredith College

Miss Nancy Carroll has joined the staff for the 1967-1968 term as an instructor in history.

North Carolina State University

The Comte de Chambord: The Third Republic's Uncompromising King, by Dr. Marvin L. Brown, Jr., was published by the Duke University Press this year.

Dr. Judith Poss Pulley has been promoted to assistant professor.

Dr. John M. Riddle has been granted a National Arts and Humanities Foundation fellowship for research in London, Paris, and Rome during February-August, 1968.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Dr. Fletcher M. Green, Kenan professor of history at the university and a member of the Executive Board of the Department of Archives and History, has been appointed Harmsworth professor of American history at Oxford University for the 1968-1969 term.

Western Carolina University

An article by Mr. Clifford R. Lovin, "*Blut und Boden: The Ideological Basis of the Nazi Agricultural Program*," appeared in the

April-June, 1967, issue of the *Journal of the History of Ideas*; and an article by Dr. T. Conn Bryan, "A Georgia Woman's Civil War Diary: The Journal of Minerva Leah Rowles McClatchey, 1864-65," appeared in the June, 1967, issue of the *Georgia Historical Quarterly*. Dr. Bryan was elected president of the Western North Carolina Historical Association in the spring.

Additions to the history faculty in September included Assistant Professors Carl Dale Donathan, Richard W. Iobst, and Brian G. Walton and Instructor Harry E. Dice. Mr. John L. Bell has returned from a leave of absence.

STATE, COUNTY, AND LOCAL GROUPS

Historic Bath Commission

Mr. Russell Clark of Tarboro was appointed to the Historic Bath Commission by Governor Dan K. Moore in September; he succeeded Mrs. Ernest Ives of Southern Pines, who resigned. The governor also reappointed Mr. William Harold Butt of Charleston, South Carolina, Mr. Grayson H. Harding of Edenton, Mrs. John W. Labouisse of Durham, and Mrs. Fred W. Morrison of Washington, D.C., for terms ending in 1972.

Beaufort Historical Association

Mr. A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., of the Department of Archives and History, showed slides of North Carolina historic sites and restorations at the association's meeting August 22. President John Newton introduced the speaker, who also described the organization of the department prior to showing the slides.

President Newton was notified in September that the American Association for State and Local History had honored the Beaufort Historical Association, sponsor of the Beaufort Restoration, with an award "for planning and carrying out an exemplary community historic preservation program."

Brunswick County Historical Society

Mrs. E. M. McEachern and Mrs. Robert W. Williams spoke about their Civil War research project at the August meeting of the society in Southport. They began the work of gathering letters, accounts, and diaries into a file system in 1965, but they stated that there is still much material available from Brunswick County and asked the co-

operation of society members in locating such items. Mrs. McEachern and Mrs. Williams closed their talk by reading excerpts from various accounts they have collected.

Cherokee Historical Association

Guest speakers at the August 31 meeting of the group were Messrs. James McClure Clarke, chairman of the North Carolina Historic Sites Commission, and Robert Conway, of the Department of Archives and History. The society is seeking the restoration of Fort Butler, the fort that was used to detain Cherokee Indians prior to their evacuation westward in 1838. Elected to the Fort Butler restoration and museum project were Mr. Joe Ray, chairman; Mrs. John Bayless, secretary; and Mr. Howard Martin, treasurer.

Confederate Ram "Neuse"

Preliminary plans to raise \$10,000 in local funds for construction of a shelter and visitor center-museum for the C.S.S. Ram "Neuse" at the state historic site near Kinston were made at a meeting at the Governor Richard Caswell Visitor Center-Museum on August 25. Mr. Richard W. Sawyer, Jr., of the Department of Archives and History, noted that the state had appropriated a total of \$90,000 for a shelter and museum for the largest Civil War naval relic uncovered to date. An additional \$20,000 will be required for the project, however. Of this amount, \$10,000 has been pledged by the Richardson Foundation and by the city of Kinston.

Duplin County Historical Society

President John Nick Kalmar presided at the society's meeting on July 27. Mr. P. B. Raiford, chairman of the nominating committee, announced the reelection of the following officers: Mr. Kalmar, president; Mr. Claude H. Moore and Mrs. J. B. Stroud, Jr., vice-presidents; Mrs. Woodrow W. Blackburn, recording secretary; and Mr. Walter P. West, corresponding secretary. Mrs. Bill Browder was elected treasurer to succeed Mr. F. W. McGowan, who resigned.

The program was presented by Messrs. Arthur Edwards and John Bivins, Jr., of the staff of the Department of Archives and History. Mr. Edwards spoke on historic preservation in general, and Mr. Bivins showed slides of historic sites within the state that are open to the public.

Halifax County Historical Association

The association has announced the purchase in August of several documents bearing the signatures of Presidents Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, James Monroe, John Quincy Adams, Andrew Jackson, and Martin Van Buren. These papers, most of which are parchment, cover presidential administrations from 1800 to 1841 and were purchased from the estate of the late Andrew Jackson Christopher of Enfield. Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives, president of the association, noted that two Halifax County citizens, John Branch of Enfield and John H. Eaton of Halifax, served as cabinet members during the administration of President Andrew Jackson, and John Branch was active in state and national political affairs throughout the period covered by the papers. Mrs. Edwin Branch of Enfield has been appointed to have the documents treated for historical preservation and framed for display.

Mr. David M. L. C. de Boinville, regional information officer at the British Embassy in Washington, D.C., was the guest speaker at the association's dinner meeting on September 15. His topic was "Post-Colonial Britain."

Harnett County Historical Association

Plans for a September 27 historical tour of western Harnett to coincide with the quarterly meeting of the Capital Area Development Association were formulated by officers of the two groups. Stops on the tour included Summerville, Blanchard's museum near Olivia, Cameron Hill, and Barbecue Presbyterian Church. Mr. Malcolm Fowler is president of the historical association and Mr. John Aaron Senter is president of the development association.

Historic Hillsborough Commission

Governor Dan K. Moore announced four new appointments to the Historic Hillsborough Commission on September 20. Dr. Charles H. Blake of Hillsborough was appointed to replace Mr. Victor S. Bryant of Durham, Mr. Chandler H. Cates of Hillsborough succeeds Mrs. Ernest L. Ives of Southern Pines, Mr. Bonner Sawyer of Hillsborough will replace Mr. John A. Kellenberger of Greensboro, and Dr. Hunter Sweaney of Durham will succeed Mrs. J. C. Webb of Hillsborough.

Reappointed to the commission were Mr. E. Wilson Cole, Dr. Henry W. Moore, and Dr. Robert J. Murphy, all of Hillsborough; Mr. George Watts Hill and Mrs. John W. Labouisse, both of Durham; Mr. James

M. Johnston of Washington; Mr. James G. W. MacLamroc of Greensboro; and Mr. Mangum Weeks of Alexandria, Virginia.

Lincoln County Historical Commission

According to Mrs. Marion W. Ritzert, chairman, the commission is currently trying to preserve the 1851 North State Hotel on Court Square in Lincolnton. Present plans are to turn the old hotel into a public service area-workshop-museum-cultural center complex. Other activities undertaken by the commission include a membership drive, a survey of all historic sites and buildings in Lincoln County, a collection of the history of the county, and the installation of a research shelf at the county library.

Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc.

The Belk-Tyler Foundation and the Belk Foundation each gave \$300 to the association in August for use in the restoration of the William Rea Store, Murfreesboro's oldest commercial building.

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians

The society met in Wilmington on September 10 for a tour of New Hanover County. Stops in the area included Thalian Hall, the Burgwin-Wright House, the Savage House, the Latimer House, St. John's Art Gallery, the Smith-Anderson House, the Blockade Runner Museum, and the Fort Fisher Museum.

North Randolph Historical Society

The society marked its first anniversary as an official organization with the publication in August of a quarterly featuring the history of the society for the past year. It was prepared by Mrs. Ray Cashatt and Mrs. Ross Wood of Randleman and Mrs. Frances Elkins of Archdale. The *North Randolph Historical Quarterly* may be obtained from the society at 411 High Point Street, Randleman, 27317.

Current projects of the society include repairing the St. Paul Church building and selling picture post cards of Randleman scenes.

A memorial fund for the society, in memory of Alton Culver, has been established by friends and relatives. Donations may be sent to Mr. E. W. Freeze, Jr., treasurer. Nearly \$100 has already been contributed to the fund.

Orange County Historical Museum

The museum, which is located in the Orange County Old Courthouse, 100 East King Street, Hillsborough, recently published a brochure picturing the mural in the museum that depicts historical events of Orange County from 1752 to 1788. Done by muralist Kenneth Wilson Whitsett of Charlotte, the work illustrates three outstanding periods in the early days of Orange County—the Colonial and Regulators' era; the 1780-1781 years of the Revolutionary period; and the refusal at Hillsborough of North Carolina's Constitutional Convention delegates to ratify in July, 1788, the proposed United States Constitution.

Person County Historical Society

Mr. T. C. Wagstaff, executive secretary of the North Carolina Association of Certified Public Accountants, has been elected president of the society.

Pitt County Historical Society

Dr. Wilfred B. Yearns, professor of history at Wake Forest University, spoke on the life and political career of Governor Thomas Jordan Jarvis of Greenville at the society's meeting on September 21. Dr. Yearns is editing the letters and works of Governor Jarvis, which will be published by the State Department of Archives and History.

The society has endorsed a proposal to restore the Bryan Grimes House near Grimesland as a historic site.

Dr. Robert Lee Humber is president of the society.

Roanoke Island Historical Association

A weekend of special events and activities to commemorate the three hundred and eightieth anniversary of the birth of Virginia Dare, the first child born of English parents in America, was observed by the association and *The Lost Colony* outdoor drama company on August 18-20. Culminating the festivities on Sunday afternoon was the unveiling of a memorial plaque honoring the late Albert Quinton Bell in the Waterside Theatre at the Fort Raleigh National Historic Site. Bell designed and built the theatre when *The Lost Colony* first opened in 1937, and he managed it for twenty-seven years. Mrs. Fred W. Morrison, chairman of the association, presided at the ceremonies, and Stuart and Cecilia Bell, grandchildren of Bell, unveiled the plaque. The fifth annual John White Art Show, started

by Bell, opened on Friday in the Lost Colony Building. In addition to paintings and art objects by local and visiting artists, an exhibition of forty-six watercolor copies of the John White drawings, on loan from the University of North Carolina Library, was featured this year.



The Mordecai House, which has been purchased by the city of Raleigh, was sketched in watercolor by Robert Mordecai, date unknown. (Department of Archives and History photograph.)

Raleigh Historic Sites Commission

The city of Raleigh has purchased the eighteenth-century Mordecai House, together with the block on which it stands, in the northeastern part of town. The area, to which other historic buildings may be moved, will be administered by the Raleigh Historic Sites Commission. The 1967 General Assembly enacted a bill authorizing this commission (already in existence) and defining its functions.

Wake County Historical Society

The society met on August 27 in Raleigh. Mr. Thomas W. Alexander, executive vice-president of the State Capital Life Insurance Company, showed color slides of and lectured on local historic houses. Mr. T. Harry Gatton is president the of the society.

Wake Forest College Birthplace

The Woman's Club and the Chamber of Commerce, both of Wake Forest, under the cochairmanship of Mrs. Robert J. McCamy and Mrs. F. M. Swett, jointly sponsored an arts and crafts festival in the Wake Forest College Birthplace, September 9-10. Some five hundred persons attended and nearly \$100 was netted toward completion of the restoration of the building. A committee of the Woman's Club, chaired by Mrs. Swett, has taken on a project to landscape the grounds.

Western North Carolina Historical Association

The association met on July 29 at the Richmond Hill House in Asheville. Dr. Frank Edwinn of the Humanities Department of Asheville-Biltmore College presented a program on the history of the dulcimer and displayed musical instruments traceable to the Middle East and Southeast Asia.

State Department of Archives and History

Box 1881

Raleigh, N. C. 27602

Carolina Comments

INDEX TO VOLUME XV—1967*

CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN, *Editor in Chief*

MRS. MEMORY F. MITCHELL, *Editor*

MISS BRENDA M. SMITH, *Editorial Associate*

Published by the State Department of Archives and History
Box 1881, Raleigh, N. C. 27602

A

Acomb, Frances, is on leave, 2, 7.
Adams, Alfred, is elected officer of Southern Appalachian group, 1, 19.
Adler, Philip Joseph, is promoted, 1, 12.
Advisory Budget Commission, recommends 1967-1969 budget, 3, 1.
Advisory Editorial Board, reviews publications program, 1, 12.
Agricultural and Technical College, to host Negro Life and History meeting, 3, 14.
Agriculture in North Carolina Before the Civil War, pictured, 1, 11; publication of, 1, 11.
Alamance Battleground, listed as historic site, 5, 3.
Albion, Robert G., conducts NCSU seminar, 5, 9.
Albright, Frank, speaks to Wachovia society, 1, 19.
Alden, John, is on leave, 2, 7; publishes *Pioneer America*, 1, 12.
Alexander, Mrs. Roberta, pictured, 2, 2.
Alexander, Thomas W., speaks to Wake County society, 6, 18.
Allcott, John V., conducts historical tour, 4, 12; is elected officer of Chapel Hill society, 1, 15; speaks to Greensboro group, 4, 13.
Allen, Beulah, participates in Allen House dedication, 4, 6.
Allen, Charles Fletcher, donates Allen House, 4, 6.
Allen House, brochure on, published, 1, 10; dedication date set, 3, 3; dedication of, 4, 5.
Allsbrook, Julian R., participates in Halifax Resolves celebration, 4, 14.
Allsbrook, O. O., participates in Wilmington marker unveiling, 6, 6.

Alston, Patrick J., is NCSU visiting professor, 5, 9.
Alston House, custodian's residence at, completed, 1, 10.
American Association for State and Local History, announces awards of merit, 6, 3.
American Association of University Women Juvenile Literature Award, books entered in 1967 contest, listed, 5, 19-20; presentation of, 1, 5.
Anderson, Mrs. Carrie Rogers, is elected officer of Rolesville society, 3, 12.
Anderson, John Q., microfilm of account book of, acquired by department, 1, 8.
Andrew Jackson Award, is presented at Wisackyola festival, 5, 16.
Andrew Jackson Birthplace Development Committee, meets, 3, 4.
Andrews, Mrs. Norman, serves High Point society, 2, 11.
Anson County Historical Society, activities of, 1, 13-14; 2, 8; 3, 7-8.
Antone, George, joins Appalachian faculty, 4, 9.
Appalachian State University, activities of history faculty of, 4, 9; 5, 8; 6, 11.
Archives and History-State Library Building, construction of, pictured, 5, 4; construction problems, reported on, 1, 7; contracts let for, 1, 7; funds for completion of, appropriated, 5, 1; recommended in 1967-1969 budget, 3, 2; period rooms in museum of, 2, 5; progress in construction on, 5, 4; site of, pictured, 1, 7.
Archives and Manuscripts, Division of, acquisitions of, listed, 1, 8, 2, 3-4, 3, 2-3, 4, 2-5, 5, 5-6, 6, 8; activities of, 1, 8-9, 2, 2-4, 3, 2-3, 4, 2-5, 5, 5-6; publishes *North Carolina Census Records, 1787-1890* 6, 7.
Armstrong, James P., Jr., serves High Point society, 2, 11.

*Numbers set in bold face type represent the number of the issue.

Asbury, R. V., Jr., is officer of Wilmington foundation, 2, 14.
 Ashe, Samuel, restoration of burial site of, 4, 18.
 Ashe, Thomas Samuel, highway marker dedicated to, 1, 10.
 Ashe Cemetery, observation of restoration of, 4, 18.
 Associated Artists of North Carolina, meets, 1, 2; schedules 1967 meeting, 6, 1.
 Association for the Study of Negro Life and History, plans annual meeting, 3, 14.
 Attix, George, participates in Perquimans meeting, 3, 12.
 Attmore-Oliver House, battle flag presented to Confederate Museum there, 3, 11.
 Avery, Mrs. Arnette, is reelected officer of Moore County group, 4, 16.
 Avizonis, Konstantinas, is appointed Elon College chairman, 2, 7.
 Aycock, Mrs. William, is elected officer of Edgecombe County group, 4, 13.

B

Bachman, Joseph S., reads paper at ECU symposium, 1, 12.
 Balanoff, Mrs. Elizabeth, pictured, 2, 2.
 Banker, James R., joins NCSU faculty, 4, 10.
 Barbee, Mrs. George W., is reelected officer of Perquimans County society, 5, 14; presides at meeting of Perquimans County society, 3, 12.
 Bardolph, Richard, is elected to Literary and Historical post, 1, 4.
 Barkley, Dick, is named to *Horn in the West* post, 3, 12.
 Barrier, Mrs. Wade, presents portrait to department, 3, 5.
 Bath, Historic, activities at, 2, 8; listed as historic town, 5, 3; renovation project of, 3, 4.
 Bath, Historic Commission, activities of, 1, 14; 4, 10; 6, 13.
 Batson, E. T., Sr., restoration of cemetery on farm of, 4, 18.
 Bayless, Mrs. John, is elected officer of Fort Butler project, 6, 14.
 Beach, E. Merrill, presents Confederate battle flag, 3, 11.
 Beam, Gaither M., speaks at Person County observance, 1, 18.
 Beaufort, Historic Commission, activities, of, 2, 8.
 Beaufort Historical Association, activities of, 1, 14, 3, 8, 4, 10-11, 6, 13; receives AASLH award, 6, 3, 13.
 Beaufort Woman's Club, reviews Old Homes Tour, 5, 11; sponsors Old Homes Tour, 4, 11.
 Beeman, Parks Turner, office equip-

ment of, acquired by department, 2, 5.
 Beeman, Richard H., pictured, 2, 2.
 Beery, Peyton, is elected officer of Edgecombe County group, 4, 13.
 Behrends, Frederick O., is promoted 5, 10.
 Belk, Irwin, is elected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3.
 Belk Foundation, gives funds for restoration, 6, 16.
 Belk-Tyler Foundation, gives funds for restoration, 6, 16.
 Bell, Albert Quinton, memorial plaque to, unveiled by Roanoke Island society, 6, 17.
 Bell, John L., returns to WCU faculty, 6, 13.
 Bell, Mrs. Mae Woods, serves on Museums Council, 1, 3.
 Bell, Mrs. Paul, is elected officer of North Randolph society, 1, 18; 4, 17.
 Bell House, restoration of, mentioned, 2, 8.
 Benner, Ricky, wins award in Junior Historian competition, 4, 7.
 Bennett Place, listed as historic site, 5, 3.
 Bentonville Battleground, audiovisual program installed at, 1, 9; listed as historic site, 5, 3.
 Bertie County Historical Association, meeting of, 1, 14; 4, 11.
 Bethel Hill Institute, observance for, 1, 18.
 Biddle, Mrs. L. L., serves on Antique Fair committee, 2, 12.
Biennial Report, 1964-1966, publication of, 1, 8.
 Bingham, John H., is elected officer of Southern Appalachian group, 1, 19.
 Bireline, George, receives Art Society prize, 1, 2.
 Bivins, John F., Jr., conducts historic buildings survey, 3, 11; produces audiovisual program, 2, 4; serves High Point society, 2, 11; speaks to Duplin County society, 6, 14.
 Blackburn, Mrs. Woodrow, is elected officer of Duplin County society, 1, 15; 2, 9; 6, 14.
 Blackwelder, Ruth, speaks to Mecklenburg group, 3, 11.
 Blades, L. S. II, is reelected officer of Coastal Historyland group, 4, 12.
 Blake, Charles H., is appointed to Hillsborough commission, 6, 15.
 Blalock, Mrs. Rena, is elected officer of Person County society, 3, 12.
 "Blandwood," east wing of, to be demolished, 5, 11; funds for, 5, 12; pictured, 2, 10; preservation of, planned by Greensboro group, 2, 11; state funds for, 5, 4.
 Blaylock, J. Burch, microfilms records, 1, 8.

Blockade Runner Museum, receives AA-SLH award, 6, 3.

Blue, H. Clifton, is reelected officer of Moore County group, 4, 16; presides at meeting of Moore County group, 1, 17, 2, 12.

Blume, Mrs. Mabel R., is adviser for Junior Historian club, 4, 8; pictured, 1, 5.

Bode, Frederick A., joins UNC-CH faculty, 5, 10.

Boggan-Hammond House, restoration of, reviewed, 3, 8; to be purchased by Anson County society, 2, 8.

Bond, H. Lawrence, is promoted, 4, 10.

Bond, Mrs. Walter, is appointed to award committee, 4, 11.

Bond, William E., is appointed to Historic Edenton, Inc., 4, 13.

Boney, Leslie N., Jr., is member of Executive Mansion committee, 2, 9.

Boren, Henry C., is on leave, 5, 10; is promoted, 5, 10.

Bossert, Jeanette, is visiting lecturer at Guilford College, 6, 12.

Bowden, Mrs. Ann A., joins Guilford College faculty, 1, 13.

Bowling, Mrs. Bessie W., attends archives conference, 4, 5.

Boyd, Bernard, speaks at Hillsborough observance, 1, 17.

Bradsher, Bessie, is elected officer of Person County society, 3, 12.

Bragg, Nicholas, mentioned, 3, 2; serves on Museums Council, 1, 3.

Branch, Mrs. Edwin, mentioned, 6, 15.

Bratton, Mrs. Mary Jo, joins ECU faculty, 6, 12.

Brewer, J. Mason, is elected officer of Folklore society, 1, 6.

Brickell, Robert V., is officer of Arts Council, 1, 3.

Brickhouse, Eston Y., participates in drawings for Capitol chairs, 2, 2; pictured, 2, 1.

Brinson, Mrs. Jack, helps with buildings survey, 4, 13.

Britt, Jarvis, loans papers to department, 1, 8.

Brock, Kenneth, studies department's archival program, 3, 3.

Brock, Mrs. Margaret, models museum gown, 6, 5; pictured, 6, 5.

Brock, Myrtle, is elected officer of Jones County society, 4, 15; 5, 12.

Brock, Walter E., ruling by, in Daniel Boone case, 4, 2.

Brooks, Mrs. J. Roger, is elected officer of Caswell commission, 1, 18.

Brooks, James C., is elected officer of Person County society, 3, 12.

Browder, Mrs. Bill, is elected officer of Duplin County society, 6, 14.

Brown, Edwin P., Sr., is officer of Murfreesboro group, 3, 11, 4, 16; presents William Rea Store, 4, 16.

Brown, Mrs. Edwin P., Sr., gives funds for purchase of William Rea Store, 4, 16.

Brown, Eugene, is assistant at Caswell Memorial, 3, 4.

Brown, Mrs. Jack H., is member of Executive Mansion committee, 2, 10.

Brown, Marvin L., Jr., publishes *The Comte de Chambord: The Third Republic's Uncompromising King*, 6, 12.

Brunswick County Historical Society, activities of, 1, 14-15; 3, 8; 6, 13-14.

Brunswick Town, is subject of magazine article, 4, 6; listed as historic site, 5, 3; visitor center-museum at, completed, 1, 9.

Brunswick Town Visitor Center-Museum, dedication of, 3, 3, 4, 5; meeting of Brunswick County society in, 1, 14; preparation of exhibits for, 2, 4.

Bryan, Mrs. Mary Givens, plaque to, dedicated, 1, 8.

Bryan, T. Conn, is officer of Western North Carolina group, 6, 13; presides at meeting of Western North Carolina group, 4, 20; publishes article in historical quarterly, 6, 13.

Bryan Grimes House, restoration of, endorsed, 6, 17.

Bryant, Victor S., resignation from Hillsborough commission mentioned, 1, 17; term on Hillsborough commission expires, 6, 15.

Bryant House, is being restored by Moore County group, 4, 16.

Buchanan, Mrs. Lillian, speaks to Haywood County society, 1, 16.

Bucklew, Mrs. Jean, is elected officer of Hyde County group, 5, 12.

Budget, 1967-1969 maintenance and capital improvements recommendations, 3, 1-2; recommendation for historic sites, 3, 4.

Bunch, Wilbur, hosts event for Bath commission, 1, 14.

Burgwyn, H. K., is officer of Murfreesboro group, 4, 16.

Burrow, Samuel J., Jr., his name drawn to buy Capitol chair, 2, 2.

Burrows, Edward F., is appointed Guilford College chairman, 1, 12-13; is on leave, 5, 9.

Butler, Helen, is reelected officer of Moore County group, 4, 16.

Butler, Lindley S., presides at meeting of Franklin County society, 2, 10.

Butt, William Harold, is reappointed to Bath commission, 6, 13.

Byers, Inzer, is promoted, 5, 10.

C

Caine, Mrs. Mary Lyon, is officer of Greensboro group, 2, 11, 4, 13; presides at meeting of Greensboro group, 5, 12.

- Caine, Norman, joins ECU faculty, 6, 12.
- Caldwell, James R., is promoted, 5, 10.
- Caldwell County Historical Society, meeting of, 1, 15; 2, 8-9.
- Camp, Cordelia, speaks to Western Carolina group, 1, 19.
- Campbell College, activities of history faculty of, 2, 6; 5, 9; 6, 12.
- Cannon, Robert Von, gives log cabin to state, 3, 5, 11.
- Cannon, Mrs. Robert Von, gives log cabin to state, 3, 5, 11.
- Carolinas Genealogical Society, meeting of, 2, 9.
- Carpenter, Gilbert F., is reelected officer of Associated Artists, 1, 2.
- Carr, Mrs. Elias, is elected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3.
- Carraway, Gertrude S., is elected officer of Literary and Historical group, 1, 4; is reelected officer of Coastal Historyland group, 4, 12; pictured, 1, 5, 6, 4; receives Literary and Historical award, 1, 5; serves Antiquities society, 1, 3; speaks to Tryon Palace Commission, 1, 19; to speak to Literary and Historical group, 6, 3.
- Carroll, Nancy, joins Meredith faculty, 6, 12.
- Cashatt, Mrs. Ray, helps compile historical quarterly, 6, 16.
- Cashion, Jerry C., conducts historical research, 4, 6.
- Caswell Visitor Center-Museum, dedication of, 1, 18, pictured, 1, 18; presentation of flag to state at, pictured, 5, 8.
- Catawba County Historical Association, meeting of, 3, 8; 4, 11.
- Cates, Chandler H., is appointed to Hillsborough commission, 6, 15.
- Cathey, Cornelius O., publishes *Agriculture in North Carolina Before the Civil War*, 1, 11.
- Champion, Loren K., reads paper at ECU symposium, 1, 12.
- Champion, Myra, receives award from Western North Carolina group, 4, 20.
- Chapel Hill Historical Society, activities of, 1, 15; 2, 9; 4, 12.
- Charles B. Aycock Birthplace, listed as historic site, 5, 3.
- Chatham County Historical Society, meeting of, 2, 9.
- Cheek, David Victor, joins Guilford College faculty, 5, 9.
- Cherokee County Historical Society, endorses preservation of historic house, 5, 11.
- Cherokee Historical Association, announces art contest, 5, 11; meeting of, 6, 14.
- Christ Church Rectory, preservation of, sought by Historic Sites Commission 2, 13.
- Christofferson, Thomas R., joins UNC-CH faculty, 5, 10.
- Christopher, Andrew Jackson, documents from estate of, purchased by Halifax County group, 6, 15.
- City of Oaks Club, wins award in Junior Historian competition, 4, 7.
- Clark, Chatham, is elected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3.
- Clark, Russell, is appointed to Bath commission, 6, 13.
- Clarke, James McClure, is officer of Symphony society, 1, 4; speaks to Cherokee society, 6, 14.
- Clarke, Mrs. Ruth A., is reelected officer of Associated Artists, 1, 2.
- Clayton, Mrs. James B., is elected officer of Franklin County society, 2, 10.
- Clingman, Thomas L., is subject of talk to Western North Carolina group 1, 19; mentioned, 3, 10.
- Coastal Historyland Association, meeting of, 4, 12.
- Cobb, Collier, presents Hughes Academy to Orange County society, 4, 18.
- Cobb, Tyn, presents flag to state, 5, 7.
- Cobb, Mrs. Tyn, presents flag to state 5, 7.
- Coker, C. F. W., speaks at observation of Ashe Cemetery restoration, 4, 18; speaks to school groups, 4, 2.
- Colclough, George D., heads Allen House committee, 1, 10; helps raise funds for Allen House restoration, 4, 6; participates in Allen House dedication 4, 6.
- Cole, E. Wilson, is reappointed to Hills borough commission, 6, 15; pictured 1, 19.
- Coleman, William, studies department's archival procedures, 5, 6.
- Collins, Elizabeth H., is officer of Hills borough society, 3, 10.
- Colonial Records of North Carolina*, The funds appropriated for new edition of, 5, 1.
- Colonial Records Project, funds for recommended in 1967-1969 budget, 3, 2; publishes Colonial court records 4, 9.
- Colton, Joel, is appointed Duke chairman, 2, 6-7; publishes *Leon Blum*, 1, 12.
- Coman, James H., is elected officer of Hillsborough commission, 2, 11.
- Confederate Ram "Neuse," construction of shelter for, planned, 6, 14; listed as historic site, 5, 3; profile replicated, sent around the world, 3, 14, pictured, 3, 13; shelter for, recommended, 3, 4.
- Confederate Roster Project, funds appropriated for, 5, 1; funds for, re

requested in 1967-1969 budget, 3, 2.
 Congleton, Betty Carolyn, publishes articles in historical quarterlies, 4, 9.
 Constitution House, original site of, excavated, 4, 7.
 Conway, Robert O., is elected officer of Literary and Historical group, 1, 4; participates in marker unveiling, 6, 6; speaks to Caldwell County society, 1, 15; speaks to Cherokee society, 6, 14; speaks to Haywood County society, 4, 14.
 Cooper, Clarence, pictured, 1, 9.
 Cooper, Lenox G., participates in Wilmington marker unveiling, 6, 6.
 Copeland, Mrs. Douglas, is elected officer of Greensboro group, 4, 13.
 Copeland, Isaac, is director of historical collection, 5, 10.
 Cornick, Mary B., meets with Richardson Foundation representatives, 4, 7; pictured, 2, 1.
 County records, in Archives, listed, 1, 9; 2, 4; 4, 3; 5, 5; 6, 8.
 Covered bridges, preservation of, sought by Randolph County society, 5, 15.
 Cox, Mrs. L. P., is officer of Railroad House group, 4, 19.
 Cox, Samuel, is officer of Historic Edenton, Inc., 4, 13.
 Crabtree, Beth, conducts walking tour, 5, 15; is elected officer of Wake County society, 3, 13.
 Craft House, report on, given, 2, 14.
 Crane, Robert I., has recent publication, 2, 7.
 Crew, W. Lunsford, participates in Halifax Resolves celebration, 4, 14.
 Criner, C. L., judges Junior Historian competition, 4, 8.
 Crittenden, Christopher, is appointed to Historic Edenton, Inc., 4, 13; is elected officer of Literary and Historical group, 1, 4; is member of Executive Mansion committee, 2, 10; judges Junior Historian competition, 4, 8; meets with Bath commission, 1, 14; meets with Richardson Foundation representatives, 4, 7; participates in Allen House dedication, 4, 6; participates in Brunswick Town Visitor Center-Museum dedication, 4, 5; participates in drawings for Capitol chairs, 2, 2; participates in Tryon Palace Commission meeting, 4, 19; pictured, 2, 1, 3, 6, 4, 3, 5, 6, 4; presents historical marker, Wesleyan College, 1, 13; speaks at Beaufort dedication, 1, 14; speaks at Caswell Visitor Center-Museum dedication, 1, 18; speaks at Hillsborough celebration, 1, 16; speaks at Moores Creek dedication, 1, 17; speaks at Sanford book presentation, 3, 6; speaks at Wilmington marker unveiling, 6, 6; speaks to Coastal His-

toryland group, 4, 12; speaks to Sir Walter Cabinet, 4, 2.
 Crouch, Mrs. Hazel McDowell, gives papers to department, 3, 3.
 Culture Week, 1966 meetings, 1, 1-7; planning committee meets, 3, 2; 1967 schedule for, 6, 1.
 Culver, Alton, memorial fund for, established, 6, 16.
 Culver, Mrs. Alton, is officer of North Randolph society, 1, 18; 4, 17.
 Cumming, W. P., gives maps to department, 4, 2; publishes *North Carolina in Maps*, 1, 12.
 Current, Richard N., returns to UNC-G faculty, 2, 8.
 Currie, Claude, his name drawn to buy Capitol chair, 2, 2.
 Currituck Historical Society, officers of, named, 4, 12.
 Curtiss, John Shelton, attends professional meeting, 2, 7; becomes James B. Duke professor, 1, 12; has recent publication, 2, 7; publishes article, 1, 12.

D

Daingerfield House, is preserved by Fayetteville Woman's Club, 2, 10.
 Dalrymple, Richard, meets with Andrew Jackson Birthplace committee, 3, 4.
 Daniel, Bessie H., is elected officer of Person County society, 3, 12.
 Daniel, George B., Jr., is officer of Hillsborough society, 3, 10.
 Daniel Boone case, court ruling regarding, 4, 2.
 Danieley, J. Earl, participates in Allen House dedication, 4, 6.
 Daniels, Jonathan, speaks at Stevenson portrait presentation, 4, 10.
 Darden Hotel, restoration of, planned by Martin County society, 4, 15.
 Daughters of the American Revolution, participates in meeting for preservation of graves, 6, 4.
 Davenport, Mrs. Julian, meets with members of department, 1, 14.
 Davenport, W. S., participates in Brunswick Town Visitor Center-Museum dedication, 4, 5; pictured, 4, 5.
 Davidson, Chalmers G., is officer of Historical Society of North Carolina, 1, 17, 4, 15; speaks to Presbyterian society, 4, 16.
 Davidson's Fort, state funds made available for, 5, 4.
 Davis, Alexander Jackson, is subject of talk to Greensboro group, 4, 13; mentioned, 2, 11.
 Davis, Burke, to participate in literary forum, 6, 2.
 Davis, Champion McDowell, unveils Wilmington marker, 6, 6.
 Davis, George, gives maps to department, 4, 2.

Davis, J. M., is elected officer of Anson County society, 1, 14.
 Davis, Lambert, receives AASLH awards, 1, 4.
 Dean, Patrick Henry, addresses Literary and Historical group, 1, 5; pictured, 1, 5.
 De Boinville, David M. L. C., speaks to Halifax County group, 6, 15.
 Deitrick, William Henley, presides at meeting of Historic Sites Commission, 2, 12.
 Demmy, George, conducts archaeological research, 3, 4; his model of "Russellborough," pictured, 3, 1; presents paper at archaeology conference, 1, 10.
 Denmark, Mrs. L. Polk, is elected officer of Wake County society, 3, 13.
 Department of Archives and History, activities of, 1, 7-8, 2, 1-2, 3, 1-2, 4, 1-2; 1967-1969 budget for, 5, 1; history course for Meredith students at, 6, 8; hosts meeting of Historical Society of North Carolina, 4, 15; is custodian of underwater artifacts, 5, 2; meeting of Executive Board of, 1, 7, 6, 4; participates in meeting for preservation of graves, 6, 5; receives AASLH commendation, 6, 3; reclassification of professional employees of, 6, 3.
 Dice, Harry E., joins WCU faculty, 6, 13.
 Dickson, Al G., participates in Wilmington marker unveiling, 6, 6.
 Diehl, Philip A., gives manuscripts to St. Andrews College, 5, 10.
 Diehl, Mrs. Philip A., gives manuscripts to St. Andrews College, 5, 10.
 Dixon, Mrs. B. W., leads discussion on preservation of graves, 6, 4.
 Donathan, Carl Dale, joins WCU faculty, 6, 13.
 Dougherty, Edwin S., presides at meeting of County and Local Historians, 1, 6.
 Douglas, R. D., is elected officer of Greensboro group, 4, 13.
 Downs, Murray S., teaches advanced study course, 5, 9.
 Drew, A. L., participates in Halifax Resolves celebration, 4, 14.
 Drozdowski, Eugene, is promoted, 4, 9.
 Duke, John W., microfilm of letters of, acquired by department, 1, 8.
 Duke University, activities of history faculty of, 1, 12; 2, 6-7.
 Dula, James, is officer of Caldwell County society, 1, 15.
 Dunn Archaeological Society, displays Indian artifacts, 4, 14.
 Duplin County Historical Society, activities of, 1, 15; 2, 9; 3, 8; 4, 12; 6, 14.
 Durden, Robert F., is promoted, 1, 12.
 Durham, C. A., Civil War records of, in Archives, 3, 3.
 Duval, Richard P., joins ECU faculty, 5, 9.

E

Earnhardt, Mrs. W. J. P., is officer of Historic Edenton, Inc., 4, 13; presides at meeting of Edenton commission, 1, 15.
 East Carolina University, activities of history faculty of, 1, 12; 4, 9; 5, 9; 6, 12.
 Eastman, Joel, joins Appalachian faculty, 4, 9.
 Ebenezer Academy, restoration of, planned, 3, 10.
 Eden Church, historical marker dedicated at, 1, 10.
 Edenton, Historic, state funds made available for, 5, 4.
 Edenton, Historic, Inc., is chartered by state, 4, 12-13; is organized, 1, 15.
 Edenton Historical Commission, meeting of, 1, 15; to work with Historic Edenton, Inc., 4, 13.
 Edgecombe County Historical Society, activities of, 2, 9, 4, 13; sponsors historic buildings survey, 4, 13.
 Edmunds, Mrs. Robert H., is elected officer of Greensboro group, 4, 13.
 Edwards, A. C., is reelected officer of Coastal Historyland group, 4, 12.
 Edwards, Arthur J. P., conducts historic buildings survey, 3, 11, 4, 6; speaks to Duplin County society, 6, 14; speaks to Edgecombe County society, 4, 13.
 Edwards, Leon, participates in meeting of Perquimans County society, 3, 12.
 Edwinn, Frank, speaks to Western North Carolina group, 6, 19.
 Efird, Claude L., Jr., is officer of Wilmington foundation, 2, 14.
 Elizabeth City State College, celebrates anniversary, 2, 7.
 Elkins, Mrs. Frances, helps compile historical quarterly, 6, 16.
 Ellington, John D., speaks to Brunswick County society, 1, 14.
 Ellis, Sam L., is officer of Railroad House group, 4, 19.
 Ellis, Tom, participates in Hughes Academy dedication, 4, 18.
 Elon College, activities of history faculty of, 2, 7.
 Engstrom, Mrs. Alfred G., award honoring, is established, 3, 10; resigns as chairman of Hillsborough commission, 2, 11.
 Engstrom Award, is established by Hillsborough society, 3, 10.
 Euliss, Jack M., pictured, 4, 3.
 Evans, Mrs. Burwell, is reelected officer of Roanoke Island group, 1, 1.
 Evans, H. L., Sr., gives funds to purchase William Rea Store, 4, 16.
 Executive Board, meeting of, 1, 7; 6, 4.
 Executive Mansion Fine Arts Committee, members of, listed, 2, 9-10.

F

Faulk, William, Jr., pictured, 4, 5; speaks to Duplin County society, 4, 12.
 Fayetteville Woman's Club, purchases Nimocks House, 2, 10; receives Cannon Cup, 1, 3.
 Fearing, Mrs. Jean, models museum gown, 6, 5; pictured, 6, 5.
 Ferguson, Arthur B., is advisory board member, 2, 7.
 Ficklen, Mrs. James S., Jr., is reelected officer of Associated Artists, 1, 2.
 Filene, Peter, joins UNC-CH faculty, 5, 10.
 Fisherman's Cottage, renovation work on, begun, 3, 4; restoration of, planned, 4, 10.
 Fitch, Conover, Jr., speaks to Tryon Palace Commission, 1, 19.
 Flanagan, Mrs. Arch J., gives papers to department, 3, 3.
 Flora, Alice, is elected officer of Currituck society, 4, 12.
 Luke, Mrs. R. Bailey, presents marker at Bethel Hill Institute observance, 1, 18.
 Fordham, Fred, participates in Brunswick Town Visitor Center-Museum dedication, 4, 5; pictured, 4, 5.
 Fort Butler, archaeological research at, completed, 1, 9-10; mentioned, 5, 11; restoration of, sought by Cherokee society, 6, 14.
 "Fort Defiance," restoration of, sought by Caldwell County society, 2, 9; state funds made available for, 5, 4.
 Fort Dobbs, archaeological research on, conducted, 3, 4; 4, 7.
 Fort Fisher, audiovisual program installed at, 2, 4; listed as historic site, 5, 3.
 Fountain, Mrs. Leon, helps with historic buildings survey, 4, 13.
 Fowler, Malcolm, gives report at meeting of Harnett County society, 3, 9; is officer of Harnett County society, 6, 15; presides at meeting of Harnett County society, 1, 16; speaks to Moore County group, 1, 17.
 Franklin, John Hope, conducts class in Archives, 2, 2-3; pictured, 2, 2; speaks at dinner meeting, 2, 3.
 Franklin Academy, restoration of, sought by Franklin County society, 1, 15; 3, 9.
 Franklin County Historical Society, activities of, 1, 15; 2, 10; 3, 8-9.
 Frazier, Robert H., is elected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3.
 Freeman, Mrs. Eloise Averett, is elected officer of Rolesville society, 3, 12.
 Freeze, E. W., Jr., is officer of North Randolph society, 1, 18, 4, 17; mentioned, 6, 16.
 Fontis, Mrs. Stephen, is elected officer

of Greensboro group, 4, 13.
 Fryer, Bruce C., is on leave, 2, 6.
 Futrell, Ashley B., emphasizes significance of Bath, 2, 8.

G

Gaddy, Charles, narrates audiovisual program, 2, 4.
 Gamble, Mrs. J. Warren, plans marker unveiling, 6, 6.
 Gardiner, Mrs. Wimbert M., is member of Executive Mansion committee, 2, 10.
 Gardner, Mrs. O. Max, serves Antiquities society, 1, 3.
 Gardner, William B., is officer of Historic Edenton, Inc., 4, 13.
 Garibaldi, Linn D., is elected officer of Anson County society, 1, 13; presides at meeting of Anson County society, 2, 8; speaks to Anson County society, 3, 8.
 Garland Junior Historian Club, receives mention in Junior Historian competition, 4, 7.
 Garrett, C. W., letters of, acquired by department, 2, 3.
 Gates, Mrs. Rosalie Prince, leads discussion at AAUW convention, 1, 13; leads discussion at UN association meeting, 1, 13; receives fellowship, 4, 9; speaks at seminar, 3, 7.
 Gatling, Robert, is officer of Arts Council, 1, 3.
 Gatton, T. Harry, is officer of Wake County society, 3, 13, 6, 18; is reelected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3; pictured, 6, 4.
 General Assembly, 1967, appropriations by, for historic sites, 5, 1, 3; authorizes Historic Sites Commission, 6, 18; enacts bill concerning underwater artifacts, 5, 2; funds appropriated by, for "Blandwood," 5, 12; meets in Capitol chambers, 4, 1.
 Giannini, Vittorio, death of, 1, 2.
 Gibson, Herbert M., presides at meeting of Railroad House group, 4, 18.
 Gifford, Lester C., is officer of Symphony Society, 1, 4.
 Gill, Edwin, speaks at Caswell Visitor Center-Museum dedication, 1, 18; speaks to museum group, 1, 16.
 Gillam, Mrs. M. B., Sr., presides at meeting of Bertie County group, 1, 14; 4, 11.
 Gilley, Billy H., joins ECU faculty, 5, 9.
 Gillin, Donald, is on leave, 2, 7.
 Gilmore, Voit, is officer of Symphony Society, 1, 4.
 Gilmore, Mrs. Voit, serves on Antique Fair committee, 2, 12.
 Ginter, Donald E., has recent publication, 2, 7.
 Godfrey, Horace D., receives Andrew

Jackson Award, 5, 16.
 Goodmon, Mrs. Raymond H., is elected officer of Martin County society, 4, 15.
 Governor Richard Caswell Memorial, listed as historic site, 5, 3.
 Governor Richard Caswell Memorial Commission, activities of, 1, 18.
 Governor's Reception, for 1966 Culture Week societies, 1, 7; scheduled for 1967 Culture Week, 6, 1.
 Graham, Frank P., speaks at Hillsborough observance, 1, 17.
 Graham, James A., participates in Rocky Mount celebration, 4, 19.
 Graham, Otto, speaks to Beaufort group, 3, 8.
 Gray, Curtis, is named officer of Currituck society, 4, 12.
 Gray, Edward L., is officer of Symphony Society, 1, 4.
 Gray, Gordon, participates in Old Salem program, 4, 17.
 Gray, James A., accepts citation to Old Salem 4, 17; participates in Old Salem program, 4, 17; speaks at Halifax Resolves celebration, 4, 14.
 Green, Fletcher M., is appointed professor at Oxford University, 6, 12; is reappointed to Executive Board, 5, 5; pictured, 6, 4.
 Green, Paul, hosts luncheon for County and Local Historians, 4, 12; to speak to Literary and Historical group, 6, 3.
 Green, Mrs. Paul, hosts luncheon for County and Local Historians, 4, 12.
 Greene, Jack P., conducts NCSU seminar, 5, 9.
 Greensboro Historical Museum, meeting of, 1, 16.
 Greensboro Preservation Society, activities of, 4, 13, 5, 11-12; is organized 2, 10-11.
 Greer, I. G., is reelected officer of Southern Appalachian group, 1, 19.
 Gregory, Thorne, participates in Halifax Resolves celebration, 4, 14.
 Grier, Mrs. Charles T., serves on Antique Fair committee, 2, 12.
 Grubbs, Frank L., conducts TV class, 2, 7, 3, 7; participates in meeting at Campbell College, 3, 7; publishes article in historical quarterly, 1, 13.
 Guilford College, activities of history faculty of, 1, 12-13, 5, 9, 6, 12; gives permission for Greensboro group to alter "Blandwood," 5, 11; is site of Society of Friends' conference, 3, 7.
 Guille, Mrs. W. Gettys, is elected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3; serves on board of Antiquities society, 1, 3.
 Gupte, R. H., joins Appalachian faculty, 4, 9.
 Guthrie, L. G., participates in Allen House dedication, 4, 6.

H

Halifax, Historic, listed as historic town, 5, 3; schedule for visitors to, 3, 4.
 Halifax, Historic Restoration Association, Inc., celebrates Halifax Resolves anniversary, 4, 14.
 Halifax County Historical Association, activities of, 1, 16; 4, 14; 6, 15.
 Halifax Resolves, original copy of, found in letter, 5, 5.
 Hall, B. Frank, participates in Wilmington marker unveiling, 6, 6.
 Hall, James O., attends archives conference, 4, 5.
 Hall, Michael M., joins UNC-CH faculty, 5, 10.
 Hamill, Ernest, is elected officer of Art Society, 1, 2.
 Hamilton, Kenneth G., publishes *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina, 1841-1851*, 2, 6; speaks to Literary and Historical group, 1, 4.
 Hamilton, William B., has recent publication, 2, 7; is elected fellow of historical society, 2, 7.
 Hammond, L. T., Sr., is elected officer of North Randolph society, 4, 17.
 Hanes, R. Philip, Jr., is officer of Arts Council, 1, 3.
 Hanes, Ralph P., is elected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3; is member of Executive Mansion committee, 2, 10; mentioned in cutline, 6, 4; participates in meeting of Literary and Historical group, 1, 5.
 Harden, E. L., is elected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3.
 Harden, Mrs. John, is elected to Literary and Historical post, 1, 4; is member of Executive Mansion committee, 2, 10; presents award at Literary and Historical meeting, 1, 6.
 Harding, Edmund H., entertains Bath commission, 1, 14; is elected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3; meets with members of department, 1, 14.
 Harding, Grayson H., is reappointed to Bath commission, 6, 13.
 Hardison, James A., Sr., is elected officer of Anson County society, 1, 14.
 Harnett County Historical Association, activities of, 1, 16; 2, 11; 3, 9; 4, 14; 6, 15.
 Harper, Mrs. James M., Jr., heads committee for Brunswick Town Visitor Center-Museum dedication, 1, 9, 3, 3; participates in Brunswick Town Visitor Center-Museum dedication, 4, 5; pictured, 4, 5.
 Harris, Mrs. Charles U., is elected to Literary and Historical post, 1, 4.
 Harris, Mrs. David Henry, gives papers to department, 3, 2.
 Harris, James Henry, papers of, acquir-

ed by department, 3, 2.

Harris, Mrs. James J., is member of Executive Mansion committee, 2, 9.

Hartzog, George B., Jr., presents plaque at Old Salem, 4, 17.

Havens, Jack, is reelected officer of Coastal Historyland group, 4, 12.

Haywood County Historical Society, activities of, 1, 16; 4, 14; 5, 12.

Headley, John M., is southeastern institute director, 5, 10.

Henderson, Mrs. J. L., is elected to Literary and Historical post, 1, 4.

Henderson, James L., is appointed to Onslow County society committee, 4, 18.

Hendricks, J. Edwin, speaks to Historical Society of North Carolina, 4, 15.

Herndon, Thomas C., reads paper at ECU symposium, 1, 12.

Herring, Victor, is elected officer of Edgecombe County society, 4, 13.

Higginbotham, Don, is editing Iredell Papers, 1, 12; joins UNC-CH faculty, 5, 10.

Higgins, Mrs. Wade, is appointed officer of Onslow County society, 4, 18.

High Point Historical Commission, activities of, 2, 11.

High Point Historical Society, conducts fund-raising drive, 3, 10; is organized, 2, 11.

Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, approves new markers, listed, 5, 7; meeting of, 1, 10.

Highway historical markers, dedicated, 1, 10, 5, 7, 6, 6; new ones, listed 5, 7.

Hill, Mrs. E. G., plans Hillsborough tour, 2, 12.

Hill, George, presents citation to Old Salem, 4, 17.

Hill, George Watts, is reappointed to Hillsborough commission, 6, 15.

Hill, George Watts, Sr., is appointed to Hillsborough commission, 1, 17.

Hill, Mrs. May Davis, is officer of Museums Council, 1, 3.

Hillsborough, Historic, anniversary celebration of, 1, 16-17.

Hillsborough, Historic Commission, activities of, 1, 17; 2, 11; 6, 15-16.

Hillsborough Historical Society, activities of, 1, 16; 2, 11-12, 3, 10.

Hindle, Brooke, conducts NCSU seminar, 5, 9.

Hinsdale House, preservation of, sought by Historic Sites Commission, 2, 13.

Historian's Cup, is awarded, 4, 20.

Historic Sites, Division of, activities of, 1, 9-10, 2, 4, 3, 3-5, 4, 5-7, long-range planning by, 6, 6; staff members of, to attend NCEA conventions, 6, 7; visitation at state historic sites, figures cited, 6, 6-7.

Historic Sites Advisory Committee, court ruling regarding, 4, 2.

Historic towns, commissions for, *see* titles alphabetized under name of town.

Historical Book Club of North Carolina, presents award, 1, 6.

Historical Society of North Carolina, meeting of, 1, 17; 4, 15.

Hocutt, J. Ray, attends archives conference, 4, 5.

Hodges, John M., papers of, given to department, 3, 2.

Hodges, Ruth, papers of, given to department, 3, 2.

Hodgkins, Mrs. N. L., Jr., serves on Antique Fair committee, 2, 12.

Hogue, Mrs. Cyrus D., Jr., serves Art Society, 1, 2.

Holland, Jon Ronald, joins museums staff, 6, 4.

Holliday, Mrs. Jane A., is reelected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3; mentioned, 2, 12.

Holloman, Charles R., is appointed to Caswell commission, 1, 18.

Holmes, George B., is appointed to Historic Edenton, Inc., 4, 13.

Honeycutt, A. L., Jr., attends meeting of Edenton commission, 1, 15; speaks to Beaufort group, 6, 13; speaks to North Randolph society, 1, 17; works with Perquimans County society, 3, 12.

Hood, James, is appointed to Jones County society post, 4, 15; is officer of Jones County society, 5, 12.

"Hope," restoration of, begun, 2, 12; state funds made available for, 5, 4.

Hope, Historic Foundation, begins restoration of "Hope," 2, 12; research on David Stone for, completed, 4, 6; research on Stone family, commissioned by, 1, 14.

Horne, Josh L., is reappointed to Executive Board, 5, 5; pictured, 6, 4; presents award at Literary and Historical meeting, 1, 5.

Horton, Donald E., attends archives conference 3, 5.

Horton, Mrs. Doris Goerch, speaks to Chatham County society, 2, 9.

House, Robert B., speaks at Hughes Academy dedication, 4, 18.

Hudgens, Robert W., is elected officer of Chapel Hill society, 1, 15.

Hudgins, Carter, presides at meeting of McDowell County society, 3, 11.

Hudson, Mrs. Ray, is officer of North Randolph society, 1, 17; 4, 17.

Hughes, Mrs. Cleo, studies department's archival program, 1, 8.

Hughes, Samuel M., participates in Hughes Academy dedication, 4, 18.

Hughes Academy, dedication of, 4, 18.

Humber, Robert Lee, is officer of Pitt County society, 6, 17; mentioned, 1, 15.

Humelsine, Carl, to speak at meeting of Antiquities society, 6, 3.
Hurst, K. B., is appointed to Onslow County society post, 4, 18.
Hyde County Historical Association, meeting of, 5, 12.

I

Institute of Government, participates in meeting for preservation of graves, 6, 5.
Iobst, Richard W., completes research on David Stone, 4, 6; is elected to Literary and Historical post, 1, 4; joins WCU faculty, 6, 13; speaks to Bertie County group, 1, 14.
Iredell, James, Sr., papers of, being edited, 1, 12.
Ives, Mrs. Ernest L., gives reports at meeting of Moore County group, 4, 16; heads Antique Fair committee, 2, 12; is elected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3; mentioned, 4, 10; resigns from Bath commission, 6, 13; serves Antiquities society, 1, 3; term on Hillsborough commission expires, 6, 15.

J

Jacocks Award, committee appointed to decide recipient of, 4, 11.
James K. Polk Birthplace, contracts let for visitor center-museum at, 6, 6; leaflet on, published, 1, 10; listed as historic site, 5, 3; log house to be restored at, 2, 4; mentioned, 3, 5; restoration of, 1, 10.
Jenkins, Wayland, Jr., gives report at meeting of Bertie County group, 4, 11.
Jernigan, Jerry, speaks to Harnett County society, 3, 9.
Jerome, Mrs. Sara Harper, gives papers to department, 3, 2.
Jewell, Kelly, is officer of Lower Cape Fear society, 5, 13.
Jewell, Ruth, is elected officer of Folklore society, 1, 6.
John Haley House, pictured, 3, 9; restoration of, planned by High Point group, 2, 11, 3, 10.
John White Art Show, held at Fort Raleigh, 6, 17.
John Wright Stanley House, inspection tour of, held, 4, 19; is subject of talk, 1, 19.
Johnson, J. Talbot, gives report at meeting of Moore County group, 4, 16.
Johnson, Jacob, plaque placed at grave of, 5, 14.
Johnson, Lemuel R., presides at meeting of Chatham County society, 2, 9.
Johnston, James M., is reappointed to Hillsborough commission, 6, 15.
Joint Appropriations Committee, hears recommended 1967-1969 budget, 3, 1.

Jones, H. G., attends archives conference, 4, 5; evaluates out-of-state archival programs, 1, 8; is on leave, 4, 4; participates in out-of-state meetings, 1, 8; pictured, 6, 4; publishes article, 2, 3; publishes report, 4, 5; speaks to school groups, 4, 2; teaches archival course, 1, 13.
Jones, Mrs. Karen D., joins Appalachian faculty, 5, 8.
Jones, Mallie W., renovates coach, 1, 11.
Jones, Stephen S., speaks to Western North Carolina group, 4, 20.
Jones County Historical Society, officers of, named, 4, 15; 5, 12.
Jordan, Mrs. Joye E., accepts flag for state, 5, 8; judges Junior Historian competition, 4, 8; meets with Lincoln County committee, 3, 10; narrates show of museums gowns, 6, 5; participates in South Atlantic societies conference, 4, 1; pictured, 2, 1, 6, 4; presents awards for Junior Historian competition, 1, 5; serves as consultant, 4, 8; speaks to Georgia societies, 4, 8; speaks to Sir Walter Cabinet, 4, 2.
Joseph Bell House, dedication of, 1, 14.
Joyce, Mrs. Fred N., is chairman of High Point commission, 2, 11; is officer of High Point society, 2, 11, 3, 10.
Joyner, Mrs. Maurice C., is elected officer of Franklin County society, 2, 10.
Junaluska, Arthur, speaks to Halifax County group, 1, 16.

K

Kalmar, John Nick, is elected officer of Duplin County society, 2, 9, 6, 14; presides at meeting of Duplin County society, 1, 15, 3, 8, 4, 12, 6, 14.
Keel, Bennie, meets with Bath commission, 1, 14.
Keener, Mrs. Frank H., is member of Executive Mansion Committee, 2, 9.
Keinstead, Phil, is member of Yadkin County society, 2, 14.
Kell, Mrs. Copeland, gives report at meeting of Beaufort group, 3, 8.
Kellenberger, John A., term on Hillsborough commission expires, 6, 15.
Kellenberger, Mrs. John A., is member of Executive Mansion committee, 2, 10; presides at meeting of Tryon Palace Commission, 1, 19, 4, 19; receives Crowninshield Award, 1, 19.
Kellogg, Martin, Jr., is reelected officer of Roanoke Island group, 1, 1.
Kelly, Perry, is elected to Art Society post, 1, 2.
Kenan, Thomas III, is member of Executive Mansion committee, 2, 10.

Keng Aun Loh, studies department's archival program, 1, 8.
 Kennett, Lee, joins Guilford College faculty, 5, 9; publishes *The French Armies in the Seven Years' War*, 5, 9.
 Keyhole House, restoration of, sought by Caldwell County society, 2, 9.
 King, Doris E., speaks to Historical Society of North Carolina 1, 17; teaches advanced study course, 5, 9.
 Kirchner, William, joins Appalachian faculty, 6, 11.
 Kiser, Kay, is guest at Rocky Mount celebration, 4, 19.
 Klapthor, Frank E., participates in meeting of Tryon Palace Commission, 4, 19; speaks to Tryon Palace Commission, 1, 19.
 Koonce, Alta A., is officer of Jones County society, 4, 15; 5, 12.
 Kozicki, Paula, joins Salem faculty, 5, 10.
 Kron Homestead, restoration of, 3, 5.
 Kurtz, Stephen G., is editing John Marshall Papers, 3, 7.

L

Labouisse, Mrs. John W., is reappointed to Bath commission, 6, 13; is reappointed to Hillsborough commission 6, 15; serves Antiquities society, 1, 3.
 Lambeth, Thomas W., meets with department representatives, 4, 7.
 Lanning, Earl, gives covered wagon to Haywood County society, 5, 12.
 Lassiter, Mrs. Frederick, receives Cannon Cup, 1, 3.
 Latham, Mrs. James Edwin, memorial tribute to, given, 4, 19.
 Latimer House, opening of, 5, 13.
 Lawrence, C. Ray, is elected officer of Southern Appalachian group, 1, 19.
 Leavitt, Sturgis E., presents Mayflower Cup, 1, 6.
 Lederer-Lawson Award, is presented at Wisackyola festival, 5, 16.
 Lee, L. J. leaves staff at Caswell memorial, 3, 4.
 Lee, Lawrence, receives AASLH award, 1, 4.
 Lee County, celebrates anniversary, 4, 15.
 Lefler, Hugh T., pictured, 6, 4; speaks to Southern Historical Association, 1, 13; to participate in literary forum, 6, 2.
 Lemmon, Sarah, conducts TV class, 2, 7; participates in meeting at Campbell College, 3, 7; publishes *North Carolina's Role in the First World War*, 2, 5.
 Lennon, Donald R., joins ECU faculty, 5, 9.

Lewis, John B., Jr., speaks to Pitt County society, 2, 12.
 Lewis, McDaniel, is elected officer of Literary and Historical group, 1, 4.
 Lewis, William F., speaks to Western North Carolina group, 2, 13.
 Lewis, William Gaston, portrait of, presented to department, 3, 5.
 Liles, Granville B., speaks at Moores Creek dedication, 1, 17.
 Liles, Mrs. Joe M., Jr., is elected officer of Anson County society, 1, 13.
 Lilley, Daniel T., helps plan Ram "Neuse" around-the-world trip, 3, 14; pictured, 3, 13.
 Lincoln County Historical Commission, activities of, 3, 10; 5, 12; 6, 16.
 Lineberger, Mrs. J. D., is elected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3.
 Little, Burke H., gives papers to department, 6, 8.
 Little, William, gives papers to department, 3, 3.
 Local Records Section, Division of Archives and Manuscripts, activities of, 1, 9; 2, 4; 3, 3; 4, 3; 5, 5.
 Lokken, Roy Norman, joins ECU faculty, 6, 12.
 Long, W. Lunsford, Jr., is officer of Art Society, 1, 2.
 Louisburg Garden Club, gives funds to restore Academy Building, 3, 9.
 Lovin, Clifford R., publishes article in journal, 6, 12.
 Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, Inc., meeting of, 5, 13; sponsors Wilmington foundation, 2, 13.
 Lucas, David N., is officer of Pender County group, 4, 18.
 Lucas, John Paul, Jr., is elected officer of Literary and Historical group, 1, 4.

Mc

McBride, Mrs. Guy T., is hostess at Bath commission meeting, 4, 10.
 McCallum, Mrs. David, is reelected officer of Moore County group, 4, 16.
 McCallum, James H., resigns as officer of Martin County society, 4, 15.
 McCamie Cabin, landscaping site of, discussed, 3, 4.
 McCamy, Mrs. Robert J., cochairs show at Wake Forest birthplace, 6, 19.
 McCrary, Mary Jane, is elected to Literary and Historical post, 1, 4.
 Macdonald, Flora, is subject of talk to Moore County group, 1, 17.
 McDowell County Historical Society, meeting of, 3, 11.
 McEachern, Mrs. E. M., speaks to Brunswick County society, 6, 13.
 McGowan, Faison W., is officer of Duplin County society, 1, 15, 2, 9; resigns as officer of Duplin County society, 6, 14.

McGrew, Mrs. Ellen Z., publishes *North Carolina Census Records, 1787-1890*, 6, 7.

McKay, Neil A., is reelected officer of Moore County group, 4, 16.

MacKenzie, James D., is officer of Harnett County group, 1, 16; 2, 11.

MacKinney, Mrs. Loren, is elected officer of Chapel Hill society, 1, 15.

McKinnon, Mrs. W. J., participates in meeting of Anson County society, 3, 7.

MacLamroc, James G. W., is reappointed to Hillsborough commission, 6, 16.

McLean, Harry, gives manuscripts to St. Andrews College, 5, 10.

MacLean, Hector, introduces bill into General Assembly, 3, 2.

McLendon, L. P., gives funds to purchase Hammond-Boggan House, 2, 8; 3, 8.

McLeod, Margaret, is reelected officer of Moore County group, 4, 16.

McMahan, Mrs. Margaret, receives Smithwick Award, 1, 6.

McMillan, Henry, is elected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3.

McNeill, John Charles, birthplace of, acquired by Richmond Temperance society, 2, 13.

McPhaul, John A., is reelected officer of Moore County group, 4, 16.

M

Madison, community of, plans centennial celebration, 4, 15.

Manchester, Alan K., is on leave, 2, 7.

Maps of North Carolina, in Archives, listed, 4, 2; of counties, listed 4, 2; of towns, listed, 4, 2-3.

Marshall, John, papers of, to be published, 3, 7.

Martin, Alexander, letter of and picture of, exhibited in National Archives, 2, 1.

Martin, Howard, is elected officer of Fort Butler project, 6, 14.

Martin County Historical Society, meeting of, 4, 15.

Mattocks, Mrs. Carol, is officer of Jones County society, 4, 15; 5, 12.

Mauskopf, Seymour, is promoted, 1, 12.

Mayflower Cup, books in 1967 contest, listed, 5, 17-19; presentation of, 1, 6.

Maynard, Reid A., heads Allen House committee, 1, 10; helps raise funds for Allen House restoration, 4, 6.

Mecklenburg Historical Association, meeting of, 3, 11.

Medford, W. Clark, speaks to Haywood County society, 4, 14.

Medley, Mary Louise, is elected officer of County and Local Historians, 1, 6.

Meekins, Chauncey S., is reelected officer of Roanoke Island group, 1, 1.

Meredith College, activities of history faculty of, 1, 13; 2, 7; 3, 7; 4, 9; 6, 12.

Messages, Addresses, and Public Papers of Terry Sanford, Governor of North Carolina, 1961-1965, distribution of, 4, 9; presentation of, 3, 6.

Methodist College, group from, meets at department, 4, 1.

Microfilming, Division of Archives and Manuscripts, of county records, 1, 9, 2, 4, 4, 3, 5, 5, 6, 9; of newspapers, listed, 2, 4, 4, 3-4, 5, 5-6; of private papers, 1, 8; of state agencies' papers, 4, 3.

Midgett, P. D., his term as officer of Coastal Historyland group ends, 4, 12.

Midgett, P. D., Jr., is elected officer of Hyde County group, 5, 12.

Midgett, Mrs. P. D., Jr., gives program at meeting of Hyde County group, 5, 12.

Miller, Mrs. Heather Ross, pictured, 1, 5; receives Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 1, 6.

Mitchell, Clarence, speaks at Elizabeth City College anniversary, 2, 7.

Mitchell, Mrs. Memory F., pictured, 3, 6, 6, 4; publishes Sanford book, 3, 6.

Mitchell, Thornton W., attends archives conference, 4, 5; conducts walking tour, 5, 15; is elected officer of Wake County society, 3, 13; publishes article in journal, 2, 3; speaks to school groups, 4, 2.

Mitchener, John A., Jr., is appointed to Historic Edenton, Inc., 4, 13.

Mobile Museum of History, displays exhibit, 1, 10-11; distribution of brochures on, 2, 5; is subject of article in *THJH*, 1, 11; schedule of, 3, 5, 4, 8, 6, 4.

Moffett, William J., joins NCSU faculty, 4, 10.

Montgomery, Elizabeth M., gives papers to department, 4, 2.

Montgomery, Walter R., papers of, given to department, 4, 2.

Moore, Ann T., is named fellow, 5, 9.

Moore, Claude H., is elected officer of Duplin County society, 2, 9, 6, 14; participates in meeting of Duplin County society, 3, 8.

Moore, Dan K., announces appointments to Hillsborough commission, 6, 15; announces grant to department, 2, 1; appoints members of Bath commission, 6, 13; mentioned, 1, 14, 18; pictured, 4, 3; reappoints members of Executive Board, 5, 5; 1965 records of, given to department, 2, 3; speaks at Rocky Mount celebration, 4, 19; Strickland letter presented to, 4, 2.

Moore, Mrs. Dan K., pictured, 4, 1, 5, 6, 5; speaks at Brunswick Town Vis-

itor Center-Museum dedication, 3, 3, 4, 5.

Moore, Elizabeth Vann, is appointed to Historic Edenton, Inc., 4, 13.

Moore, Mrs. H. W., plans Hillsborough tour, 2, 12.

Moore, Henry W., is reappointed to Hillsborough commission, 6, 15.

Moore, Josephine, is Guilford College chairman, 5, 9.

Moore, Marie, attends publications institute, 5, 6.

Moore, Robert W., is appointed to Historic Edenton, Inc., 4, 13.

Moore, William J., is officer of Museums Council, 1, 3.

Moore County Historical Association, activities of, 1, 17, 2, 12, 3, 11, 4, 16; presents Stevenson portrait to Sandhills College, 4, 10.

Moores Creek Battleground Association, meeting of, 1, 17.

Mordecai House, is purchased by city of Raleigh, 6, 18; pictured, 6, 18; development of property of, planned, 5, 15; report on, given at meeting of Historic Sites Commission, 1, 18.

Morehead, John M., home of, to be preserved, 2, 11.

Morgan, J. V., is officer of High Point society, 2, 11.

Morrison, Mrs. Fred W., is reappointed to Bath commission, 6, 13; is reelected officer of Roanoke Island group, 1, 1; presides at memorial ceremonies, 6, 17.

Morrison Award, is established by Roanoke Island group, 1, 2.

Moss, Fred, is promoted, 2, 6.

Mottershead, Cheston V., joins Wesleyan faculty, 4, 10.

Mount Bethel Methodist Church, highway marker unveiled at, 2, 4.

Mount Olive Junior Historian Club, wins award in Junior Historian competition, 4, 7.

Mowry, George, joins UNC-CH faculty, 5, 10.

Mullinax, Loyd, speaks to Catawba County group, 3, 8.

Murchison, Wallace, is officer of Wilmington foundation, 2, 14.

Murfreesboro, Historic, publication of brochure on, 5, 13; state funds made available for, 5, 4.

Murfreesboro, Historic Commission, bill to establish, introduced into General Assembly, 2, 12.

Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc., activities of, 3, 11; 4, 16; 5, 13; 6, 16.

Murphy, Robert J., is reappointed to Hillsborough commission, 6, 15.

Murtagh, William J., speaks to Literary and Historical group, 1, 6.

Museum of the Albemarle, opening of,

4, 8; sponsors contest, 4, 8.

Museum of the Southern Highlands, is established, 1, 11; Zieman collection to be displayed at, 1, 11.

Museums, Division of, accessions of, 1, 11, 2, 5; activities of, 1, 10-11, 2, 4-5, 3, 5, 4, 7-8; additions to staff of, 5, 8, 6, 4; gowns from collection of, modeled, 6, 5, pictured, 6, 5.

Music Day banquet, held by Music Clubs federation, 1, 2.

N

Nash, Mrs. Pembroke, is elected officer of Edgecombe County society, 4, 13.

Nathans, Elizabeth S., is promoted, 5, 10.

Nathans, Sydney, has recent publication, 2, 7.

National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities, gives grant to Old Salem, 3, 2.

National Freedoms Foundation Award, given for Strickland letter, 4, 2.

National Historical Publications Commission, gives grant for Iredell Papers, 1, 12.

Nelson, J. S. D., gives items to department, 2, 3.

Nelson, John K., is promoted, 5, 10; speaks to Historical Society of North Carolina, 4, 15.

Neville, John D., joins ECU faculty, 6, 12.

New Bern Historical Society, activities of, 3, 11; 4, 16.

Newlin, Algie I., retires, 1, 12.

Newspapers, microfilm of, in Archives, listed, 2, 4; 4, 3-4; 5, 5-6.

Newton, John, is elected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3; presides at meeting of Beaufort group, 3, 8, 4, 10, 6, 13; speaks to Duplin County society, 3, 8.

Niblett, Mrs. Goldie, is appointed to Historic Edenton, Inc., 4, 13.

Nichols, Mrs. A. F., is elected officer of Person County society, 3, 12.

Nicholson, Charles H., gives items for Allen House, 3, 3.

Nimocks House, is purchased by Fayetteville Woman's Club, 2, 10.

Noblin, Stuart, speaks to Historical Society of North Carolina, 4, 15.

Nolte, Ewald, speaks to Music Clubs federation, 1, 2.

Norfleet, Thomas F., Jr., receives Jacks Awards, 1, 14.

Norman, J. Earl, gives Indian artifacts to department, 1, 11.

North Carolina American Revolution Bicentennial Commission, is established by General Assembly, 3, 2; mentioned, 6, 4.

North Carolina Arts Council, meets, 1,

3; schedules 1967 meeting, 6, 1.
 North Carolina Association of Funeral Directors, participates in meeting for preservation of graves, 6, 5.
 North Carolina Burial Commission, participates in meeting for preservation of graves, 6, 5.
 North Carolina Catholic Historical Association, formation of, 5, 13; purchases William Gaston House, 5, 13.
 North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, meets, 1, 2; schedules 1967 meeting, 6, 1.
 North Carolina Folklore Society, meets, 1, 6; schedules 1967 meeting, 6, 1.
North Carolina Higher-Court Records, 1670-1696, plans for publication of, 4, 9.
North Carolina Historical Review, new regulations for mailing, 4, 9; R. D. W. Connor Award given for article in, 1, 4; subscription price for, increased 6, 11.
North Carolina in Maps, issuance of, 2, 5; second printing of, planned, 1, 12.
 North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, books entered in literary contests, listed, 5, 17-20; forum scheduled at 1967 meeting, 6, 2; meets, 1, 4-6; program for 1967 meeting, 6, 2-3; schedules 1967 meeting, 6, 1.
 North Carolina Museums Council, meets, 1, 3; schedules 1967 meeting, 6, 1.
 North Carolina Poetry Society, meets, 1, 6; schedules 1967 meeting, 6, 1.
 North Carolina Presbyterian Historical Society, meets, 4, 16.
 North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities, copies of address to, available, 2, 12; meets, 1, 2-3; program for 1967 meeting, 6, 3; schedules 1967 meeting, 6, 1.
 North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, activities of, 3, 9, 4, 12, 6, 16; meets, 1, 6; schedules 1967 meeting, 6, 1.
 North Carolina State Art Society, meets, 1, 2; schedules 1967 meeting, 6, 1.
 North Carolina State University, activities of history faculty of, 1, 13, 4, 10, 5, 9, 6, 12; archives course at, accredited by American Archivists, 2, 3; archives course taught at, 6, 8; group from, meets at department, 4, 1; United Nations Association meets at, 1, 13.
 North Carolina Symphony Society, meets, 1, 4; schedules 1967 meeting, 6, 1.
 North Carolina Wesleyan College, activities of history faculty of, 4, 10; celebrates anniversary, 1, 13; highway marker dedicated at, 1, 10.

North Carolina's Role in the First World War, pictured, 2, 6; publication of, 2, 5.
North Randolph Historical Quarterly, publication of, 6, 16.
 North Randolph Historical Society, Inc., activities of, 1, 17-18; 4, 17; 6, 16.
 North State Hotel, preservation of, sought by Lincoln County commission, 3, 10; 6, 16.
 Nunn, Rodolph, dairy of, given to department, 2, 3.

O

Oaks, Mrs. Maud R., presides at meeting of Poetry Society, 1, 6.
 O'Bryan, Allen, is elected officer of Greensboro group, 4, 13.
 O'Connell, James R., joins ECU faculty, 5, 9.
 O'Connor, Charles J., is officer of Catholic group, 5, 13.
 Old Salem, is designated national historic landmark, 4, 17; is given grant for intern, 3, 2; is given grant-in-aid, 5, 1; meeting of Wachovia society at, 1, 19; receives citation, 4, 17; reenactment of 1783 procession at, 5, 14, pictured, 5, 14; report of progress fund campaign, 5, 13-14; sponsors "American Foundations" course, 3, 2, 5, 10; state funds made available for, 5, 4.
 Onslow County Historical Society, meeting of, 4, 17-18.
 Orange County Historical Museum, publishes brochure, 6, 17.
 Orange County Historical Society, presentation of Hughes Academy to, 4, 18.

P

Page, Mrs. Gertrude, serves on Antique Fair committee, 2, 12.
 Palmer-Marsh House, restoration work at, 3, 4.
 Parker, Harold T., leaves post, 1, 12.
 Parker, Mrs. Mattie Erma, pictured, 6, 4.
 Parker, R. Hunt, speaks at Caswell Visitor Center-Museum dedication, 1, 18.
 Parramore, Thomas C., participates in meeting at Campbell College, 3, 7; speaks to Bertie County group, 4, 11; speaks to Roanoke-Chowan society 3, 7.
 Parrott, Marion A., is elected officer of Caswell commission, 1, 18; presides at flag presentation, 5, 7.
 Partin, Malcolm, receives degree, 4, 9.
 Paschal, Mrs. George W., Jr., is elected officer of Art Society, 1, 2.
 Paschal, Herbert R., speaks to departmental staff, 1, 7; speaks to Literary and Historical group, 1, 4.

Patriots Hall, dedication of, 1, 17.
Patterson, Alex M., addresses Pennsylvania Bar conference, 2, 3; publishes article in journal, 2, 3; speaks to school groups, 4, 2; speaks to Wake County society, 1, 19.
Patterson, Daniel W., is elected officer of Folklore Society, 1, 6.
Patterson, Samuel Finley, coach of, acquired by department, 1, 11.
Patton, James W., is on UNC-CH faculty, 5, 10; speaks to Historical Society of North Carolina, 1, 17.
Paul, Grayden, gives program at meeting of Beaufort group, 4, 11.
Paul, Mrs. Grayden, gives program at meeting of Beaufort group, 4, 11.
Payne, Mrs. Herman, is officer of Caldwell County society, 1, 15.
Pearce, Mrs. John, is member of Executive Mansion committee, 2, 10.
Pearce, T. H., speaks to Franklin County society, 3, 8.
Pedersen, J. Winther, carries Ram "Neuse" profile around the world, 3, 14; pictured, 3, 13.
Peithman, Russell I., is officer of Museums Council, 1, 3.
Pender County Historical Association, sponsors restoration of Ashe Cemetery, 4, 18.
Perquimans County Historical Society, meeting of, 3, 12; 5, 14.
Perry, Harold W., studies department's archival procedures, 5, 6.
Perry, Percival, mentioned, 3, 2.
Person County Historical Society, activities of, 1, 18; 3, 12; 6, 17.
Pettit, Arthur, joins UNC-CH faculty, 5, 10.
Pfaff, Richard, joins UNC-CH faculty, 5, 10.
Phifer, Edward W., pictured, 6, 4.
Phillips, Mrs. Jo, attends publications institute, 5, 6; judges contest, 4, 8; pictured, 2, 1.
Phipps, L. J., is elected officer of Hillsborough commission, 2, 11.
Pickard, M. Glenn, pictured, 4, 3.
Pilmoor, Joseph, highway marker dedicated to, 1, 10.
Pipes, Danny, studies department's archival program, 1, 8.
Pitt County Historical Society, meeting of, 2, 12; 6, 17.
Poe, Clarence, papers of, acquired by department, 1, 8.
Poe, Mrs. Eugene A., is officer of Caldwell County society, 1, 15.
Porter, Mrs. Julian, presents Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 1, 5.
Post, Edward, is officer of High Point society, 2, 11.
Potter, Mrs. Gilbert, announces plans for Old Homes Tour, 4, 11.
Powell, J. C., is elected officer of Edgecombe County society, 4, 13.
Powell, William S., is elected officer of Chapel Hill society, 1, 15; is reelected officer of Roanoke Island group, 1, 1-2; speaks to Chapel Hill society, 2, 9.
Pratt, Jane, is elected officer of Anson County society, 1, 13.
Price, Mrs. Anne, presides at meeting of Onslow County society, 4, 17.
Price, Brooks, is appointed to Onslow County society post, 4, 18.
Price, Jackson E., participates in Old Salem program, 4, 17.
Prince, Mrs. S. R., is officer of Rockingham County society, 5, 15.
Pritchett, Mrs. Earleen, is reelected officer of Southern Appalachian group, 1, 19.
Privott, Mrs. Wood, is appointed to Historic Edenton, Inc., 4, 13.
Protecting Essential Operating Records, publication of, 4, 4.
Publications, Division of, activities of, 1, 11-12, 2, 5-6, 3, 6-7, 4, 8-9, 5, 6; *Biennial Report*, available from, 1, 8; facsimile document, portion of, pictured, 6, 10; publishes facsimile documents set, 6, 9; quarter sales receipts of, 2, 5, 4, 9, 5, 6; sale of documentary volumes by, 6, 9.
Pulley, Judith Poss, is promoted, 6, 12.
Puryear, Elmer L., is elected officer of Historical Society of North Carolina, 1, 17.
Putzel, Mrs. James R., is officer of Caldwell County society, 1, 15.

R

R. D. W. Connor Award, presentation of, 1, 4.
Rader, William, gives portrait to Catawba County group, 4, 11.
Rader, Mrs. William, gives portrait to Catawba County group, 4, 11.
Ragan, Fred D., reads paper at ECU symposium, 1, 12.
Ragan, Sam, is officer of Arts Council, 1, 3; presides at meeting of Literary and Historical group, 1, 5; to moderate literary forum, 6, 2.
Raiford, P. B., serves in Duplin County society post, 6, 14.
Railroad Historical Society, conducts tour to Raleigh, 4, 18.
Railroad House Historical Association, meeting of, 4, 18-19.
Rainey, Mrs. Pat, serves on Antique Fair committee, 2, 12.
Rainey, Thomas B., joins Duke faculty, 2, 7.
Raleigh Historic Sites Commission, activities of, 1, 18, 2, 12-13, 3, 12, 5, 14-15, 6, 18; concludes docent training program, 3, 5; deposits drawings

- in Archives, 2, 3; is coediting book on Raleigh, 1, 18; sponsors docent training program, 2, 5.
- Ramer, James D., speaks to Mecklenburg group, 3, 11.
- Randolph County Historical Society, activities of, 5, 15.
- Rankin, Edward L., Jr., is member of Executive Mansion committee, 2, 10.
- Ray, Joe, is elected officer of Fort Butler project, 6, 14; mentioned, 5, 11.
- Records of the Moravians in North Carolina, 1841-1851*, pictured, 2, 6; publication of, 2, 5.
- Reed, Wingate, meets with members of department, 1, 14.
- Reedy Creek Junior Historian Club, receives mention in Junior Historian competition, 4, 7.
- Reeves, Mrs. Ralph, Jr., serves Art Society, 1, 2.
- Reid, Robert H., participates in meeting of Western North Carolina group, 4, 20.
- Reid House, *see* Wright Tavern.
- Reifsnyder, Harry, is transferred, 3, 4.
- Reinhardt, Helen, is officer of Symphony Society, 1, 4.
- Reynolda House, Governor's Reception at, 1, 7.
- Rich, Lela Faye, resigns, 2, 6.
- Richardson, H. Smith, meets with representatives of department, 4, 7.
- Richardson Foundation, gives grants to department, 1, 9, 2, 1, 4, 7; pledges funds for Ram "Neuse" shelter, 6, 14.
- Richmond Hill Law School, report on, given at meeting of Yadkin County society, 2, 14.
- Richmond Temperance and Literary Society Commission, Inc., activities of, 2, 13.
- Ricks, Mrs. James P., Jr., is appointed to Historic Edenton, Inc., 4, 13.
- Riddle, John M., is granted fellowship, 6, 12.
- Riddle, Margaret C., is on leave, 2, 6.
- Ritzert, Mrs. Marion W., is officer of Lincoln County commission, 3, 10; 5, 12; 6, 16.
- Rives, Ralph Hardee, is officer of Halifax County group, 6, 15; participates in Halifax Resolves celebration, 4, 14; presides at meeting of Halifax County group, 1, 16, 4, 14; speaks to Literary and Historical group, 1, 4.
- Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, books in 1967 contest, listed, 5, 20; presentation of, 1, 5.
- Roanoke Island Historical Association, activities of, 6, 17-18; meets, 1, 1-2; schedules 1967 meeting, 6, 1.
- Roberts, John, accepts Hughes Academy for Orange County society, 4, 18.
- Roberts, John M., is officer of Hillsborough society, 3, 10; presides at meeting of Hillsborough society, 1, 16.
- Robinson, Blackwell P., is elected officer of Historical Society of North Carolina, 1, 17; is elected to Literary and Historical post, 1, 4.
- Robinson, Mrs. Horace P., is reelected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 2-3.
- Rockingham County Historical Society, activities of, 5, 15.
- Rockwell, Paul, is elected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3.
- Rocky Mount, celebrates centennial, 4, 19.
- Rodenbough, Charles D., is officer of centennial planning board, 4, 15.
- Rodgers, Bonar D., gives log house for Polk Birthplace, 2, 4.
- Rogers, Frank, is officer of Haywood County society, 4, 14; organizes covered wagon trip, 5, 12.
- Rolesville Historical Society, organization of, 3, 12.
- Ropp, Theodore, attends professional meeting, 2, 7.
- Rosevear, Mrs. W. B., is appointed to Historic Edenton, Inc., 4, 13.
- Ross, Rodney, pictured, 2, 2.
- Rothfeder, Herbert P., joins ECU faculty, 6, 12.
- Rowe, G. Sam, presides at meeting of Catawba County group, 3, 8; 4, 11.
- Rowland, Bill, organizes Ram "Neuse" around-the-world trip, 3, 14; pictured, 3, 13.
- Rubinowitz, Howard, pictured, 2, 2.
- Russell, Phillips, conducts tour, 4, 12; speaks to Historical Society of North Carolina, 1, 17.
- "Russellborough," model of, pictured, 3, 1.
- Ruth Coltrane Cannon Cup Awards, presentation of, 1, 3.

S

- Saddler, Barry, participates in Folklore Society program, 1, 6.
- St. Andrews Presbyterian College, receives manuscripts, 5, 10.
- St. Paul's Methodist Church, open house held at, 4, 17; restoration of, sought by North Randolph society, 1, 17.
- Salem College, activities of history faculty of, 5, 10.
- Sams, Mrs. A. A., is elected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3.
- Sanders, C. Richard, speaks to Hillsborough society, 3, 10.
- Sandhills Community College, presentation of Stevenson portrait to, 4, 10.
- Sanford, Terry, pictured, 3, 6; receives first copy of Sanford book, 3, 6.
- Sardels, Robert, joins Appalachian faculty, 6, 11.
- Sawyer, Bonner, is appointed to Hills-

borough commission, 6, 15.

Sawyer, Richard W., Jr., attends meeting on Ram "Neuse" shelter, 6, 14; meets with Andrew Jackson Birthplace committee, 3, 4; participates in Halifax Resolves celebration, 4, 14; speaks to Moore County group, 3, 11.

Schenck, Alexander F., meets with departmental representatives, 4, 7.

Schiele, R. M., is elected to Museums Council post, 1, 3.

Schinhan, Jan T., is officer of Symphony Society, 1, 4.

Schwarz, Ralph G., participates in Old Salem program, 4, 17.

Scoggin, Mrs. Elmo B., is promoted, 2, 6.

Scott, Ann Firor, attends professional meeting, 2, 7.

Scott, John W., Jr., is officer of Symphony Society, 1, 4.

Scott, Robert W., participates in Hughes Academy dedication, 4, 18; pictured, 4, 6; speaks at Allen House dedication, 4, 6; speaks at Hillsborough celebration, 1, 16; speaks at Wesleyan College celebration, 1, 13.

Scott, William, is promoted, 2, 7.

Sebo, Paul G., is promoted, 2, 7.

Seegers, L. Walter, is director of advanced study institute, 1, 13; 5, 9.

Semans, Mrs. James, is chairman of Executive Mansion committee, 2, 9.

Senter, John Aaron, is officer of development group, 6, 15.

Shaw, Margaret, is officer of Harnett County group, 1, 16; 2, 11.

Sherwood, Mrs. Mary Bates, joins Campbell faculty, 6, 12.

Shinn, Gerald H., is elected officer of Franklin County society, 2, 10; presides at meeting of Franklin County society, 3, 8; speaks to Franklin County society, 1, 15.

Shook, L. G., is elected officer of Edgecombe County society, 4, 13.

Shore, Sherman, is member of Yadkin County society, 2, 14.

Shtob, Eric, pictured, 2, 2.

Silberman, Bernard S., joins Duke faculty, 2, 7.

Silk Hope Junior Historian Club, receives mention in Junior Historian competition, 4, 8.

Silvercruijs, Madame Suzanne, speaks to Halifax County group, 4, 14.

Sir Walter Cabinet, meets at department, 4, 2; reception for, pictured, 4, 1.

Sir Walter Raleigh Award, books in 1967 contest, listed, 5, 19; presentation of, 1, 6.

Skaggs, Marvin L., presents Connor Award, 1, 4.

Smiley, David L., is elected to Historical Society of North Carolina post, 1, 17.

Smith, Brenda, models museum gown, 6, 5; pictured, 6, 5.

Smith, Mrs. Charles Lee, is elected officer of Antiquities society, 1, 3.

Smith, Charles Lee, Jr., is elected officer of Art Society, 1, 2.

Smith, Mrs. H. Dixon, plans highway marker unveiling, 6, 6.

Smith, Mrs. J. E., is appointed to award committee, 4, 11.

Smithwick Newspaper Award, presentation of, 1, 6.

Snornieks, Mrs. Arvids, presides at Music Day banquet, 1, 2.

Society of American Archivists, accredits NCSU archival course, 2, 3; meeting of, 1, 8.

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of North Carolina, papers of, acquired by department, 3, 3.

Society of Friends, observes anniversary, 3, 7.

Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, meets, 1, 6; presents Mayflower Cup, 1, 6; schedules 1967 meeting, 6, 1.

Somerset House, listed as historic site, 5, 3.

South, Stanley A., attends archaeology conference, 2, 4; conducts archaeological research at Fort Dobbs, 3, 4, 4, 7; edits column, 1, 10; excavates Constitution House site, 4, 7; is elected to Society for Historical Archaeology post, 2, 4; presents paper at archaeology conference, 1, 10; speaks to Wake County society, 2, 13.

Southern, David W., receives award for thesis, 4, 10.

Southern Appalachian Historical Association, activities of, 1, 19; 3, 12-13.

Southern Heritage Foundation, presents citation to Old Salem, 4, 17.

Southern Historical Association, convention of, 1, 8; mentioned, 1, 13.

Spainhour Office Building, restoration of, sought by Caldwell County society, 2, 9.

Spaugh, R. Arthur, accepts plaque for Old Salem, 4, 17.

Spaugh, R. Gordon, participates in Old Salem program, 4, 17.

Spear, Mrs. R. M., is officer of centennial planning board, 4, 15.

Spencer, Mrs. Betty, is elected officer of Hyde County group, 5, 12.

Spencer, Herman, is elected officer of Franklin County society, 2, 10.

Spivey, Mary Grant, is appointed to award committee, 4, 11.

Sprunt, J. L., resigns from Caswell commission, 1, 18.

Stallings, R. L., is reelected officer of Coastal Historyland group, 4, 12.

Stanford, Charles W., is elected to Museums Council post, 1, 3; is member

- Whedbee, Charles, speaks to Beaufort group, 4, 10.
- White, Carol, announces art contest, 5, 11.
- White, Leonard, is reelected officer of Associated Artists, 1, 2.
- White, Thomas J., pictured, 3, 6; presides at Sanford book presentation, 3, 6; speaks at Caswell Visitor Center-Museum dedication, 1, 18.
- White, Mrs. W. E., gives report at meeting of Bertie County group, 4, 11.
- Whitehill, Walter Muir, copies of address to Antiquities society available, 2, 12; participates in Old Salem program, 4, 17; speaks to Antiquities society, 1, 3.
- Whiteville Elementary School, receives mention in Junior Historian competition, 4, 8.
- Whitfield, J. Vivian, is honored at meeting of Moores Creek group, 1, 17; participates in observation of Ashe Cemetery restoration, 4, 18.
- Whitsett, Kenneth Wilson, mentioned, 6, 17; paints murals in Hillsborough museum, 1, 16.
- Whitton, Mrs. James G., is elected officer of Greensboro group, 4, 13.
- Wicker, Rassie E., collects Moore County history, 4, 16.
- Wilborn, Mrs. Elizabeth W., publishes articles in magazines, 3, 4; 4, 6.
- Wilkes Historical Society, meeting of, 2, 13.
- Wilkinson, Ray S., participates in Halifax Resolves celebration, 4, 14; receives AASLH award, 1, 4; speaks to Tryon Palace Commission, 4, 19.
- William Gaston House, is purchased by Catholic group, 5, 13.
- William Rea Store, fund-raising drive for restoration of, 5, 13; funds given for restoration of, 6, 16; is purchased by Murfreesboro group, 4, 16.
- William White House, preservation of, sought by Historic Sites Commission, 2, 13, 3, 12; report on, given at meeting of Historic Sites Commission, 1, 18.
- Williams, Ben, gives report at meeting of Historic Sites Commission, 1, 18; works on Raleigh historic sites book, 2, 13.
- Williams, Benjamin, data on, collected by Moore County group, 4, 16.
- Williams, Cratis, is elected officer of Folklore society, 1, 6; speaks to Western North Carolina group, 1, 19.
- Williams, Mrs. Elizabeth Sue, is elected officer of Rolesville society, 3, 12.
- Williams, F. Carter, gives report at meeting of Executive Board, 1, 7.
- Williams, Fred J., is elected officer of Rolesville society, 3, 12.
- Williams, Mrs. Robert W., speaks to Brunswick County society, 6, 13.
- Williamson, James E., microfilm of papers of, acquired by department, 1, 8.
- Williamson, Mrs. William III, is member of Executive Mansion committee, 2, 10.
- Wilmington, Historic Foundation, Inc., is organized, 2, 13-14.
- Winslow, Mrs. J. E., is reelected officer of Roanoke Island group, 1, 1.
- Winslow, Raymond, is reelected officer of Perquimans County society, 5, 14.
- Winslow, Mrs. Raymond, is reelected officer of Perquimans County society, 5, 14.
- Wisackyola Historical Festival, awards presented at, 5, 16.
- Wood, Mrs. Ross, helps compile historical quarterly, 6, 16.
- Wood, Thomas Benbury H., is appointed to Historic Edenton, Inc., 4, 13.
- Woodruff, Mrs. Harvey L., to speak to Literary and Historical group, 6, 2.
- Woodward, Ralph L., Jr., is promoted, 5, 10.
- Woody, Robert H., to speak to Literary and Historical group, 6, 2.
- Worth, Mrs. Hal M., is officer of Randolph County society, 5, 15.
- Worth, Jonathan, papers of, acquired by department, 3, 2.
- Wright, Thomas H., Jr., is officer of Wilmington foundation, 2, 13.
- Wright-Murphy House, is purchased by Wilmington foundation, 2, 14.
- Wright Tavern, pictured, 5, 16; is purchased by Rockingham County society, 5, 15.
- Wynne House, preservation of, sought by Historic Sites Commission, 2, 13; report on, given at meeting of Historic Sites Commission, 1, 18.

Y

- Yadkin County Historical Society, meeting of, 2, 14; 5, 17.
- Yeans, Wilfred B., speaks to Pitt County society, 6, 17.
- Yon, Mrs. John, is elected officer of Currituck society, 4, 12.
- Young, Charles, receives research fellowship, 2, 7.

Z

- Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation, gives grant for publication of *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina, 1841-1851*, 2, 5.
- Zebulon B. Vance Birthplace, listed as historic site, 5, 3.
- Zenke, Henry, gives report at meeting of Greensboro group, 5, 11.
- Zieman, Irving P., gives collection to department, 1, 11.
- Zuber, Richard L., receives AASLH commendation, 1, 4.

Carolina Comments

VOLUME XVI, No. 1

JANUARY, 1968

CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN, *Editor in Chief*MRS. MEMORY F. MITCHELL, *Editor*MISS BRENDA M. SMITH, *Editorial Associate*

Published by the State Department of Archives and History
Box 1881, Raleigh, N. C. 27602

CULTURE WEEK

Roanoke Island Historical Association

North Carolina's 1967 Culture Week was held at the Hotel Sir Walter in Raleigh, November 28-December 2. The luncheon meeting of the Roanoke Island Historical Association, the first group to meet, was highlighted by the presentation of the first annual Morrison Award, for significant achievement and creative accomplishment in the field of the performing arts in North Carolina, to Chapel Hill playwright Paul Green. The award is given by the people of Dare County in honor of Dr. and Mrs. Fred W. Morrison of Washington, D.C., and Kill Devil Hills. The association reelected the following officers to serve in 1968: Mrs. Morrison, chairman; Mrs. Burwell Evans of Manteo, secretary; Mr. Chauncey S. Meekins of Manteo, treasurer; Mr. Martin Kellogg, Jr., of Manteo, general counsel; and Mr. William L. Powell of Chapel Hill, librarian. Mrs. Dan K. Moore of Raleigh was elected vice-chairman.

North Carolina Arts Council

The Arts Council, at its meeting November 28, recommended that Governor Dan K. Moore appoint Mr. Sam Ragan of Raleigh as chairman of the organization. Mr. R. Philip Hanes, Jr., of Winston-Salem was elected vice-chairman, and Mr. Robert V. Brickell of Raleigh was elected executive director. The group voted to abolish the office of treasurer; those duties will be performed by State Treasurer Edwin Gill, a member of the council.

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs

Mrs. Arvid Snornieks of New Bern presided at the group's eleventh annual Music Day banquet, November 28. Mrs. Maurice Honigman of Gastonia, president of the National Federation of Music Clubs,

gave the evening address, after which there was a concert by the state winners of the Young Artists contest. Reelected officers of the federation are Mrs. Snornieks, president; Mrs. A. M. Fountain of Raleigh, Mrs. William Peeke of Asheville, and Miss Mildred Perry of Wingate, vice-presidents; Mr. Jack Carson of Gastonia and Mrs. Roscoe Tingle of New Bern, secretaries; and Mrs. Lillian Trimble of Cary treasurer.

North Carolina Symphony Society

The Raleigh-Wake County Chapter of the society, together with the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, sponsored a concert by the North Carolina Symphony on the evening of November 28. Officers of the state society are Senator Voit Gilmore of Southern Pines, president; Mr. William H. Westphal of Greensboro, executive vice-president; Messrs. Lester C. Gifford of Hickory, James McClure Clark of Asheville, and Jan P. Schinhan of Kannapolis, vice-presidents; Mr. John W. Scott, Jr., of Chapel Hill, secretary; and Mr. Edward L. Gray of Chapel Hill, treasurer.

North Carolina State Art Society

The forty-first annual meeting of the society was held on November 29. Mrs. Agnew H. Bahnson, Jr., of Winston-Salem was elected president of the group, and Messrs. Ernest A. Hamill of Asheville and Charles Lee Smith of Raleigh were reelected vice-president and secretary-treasurer respectively. The society awarded citations for distinguished service in support of the arts to State Treasurer Edwin Gill, Raleigh, and to Dr. Robert Lee Humber, Greenville. Posthumous citations were awarded to Mrs. Katherine Pendleton Arrington, Warrenton; Clarence Poe, Raleigh; and Clemmons Sommer, Chapel Hill. Mr. Frank Stanton of New York, president of the Columbia Broadcasting System, spoke at the evening banquet. The society then celebrated the twentieth anniversary of the North Carolina Museum of Art with the presentation of a Degas pastel to the museum and the opening of the thirtieth North Carolina Artists' Exhibition.

Associated Artists of North Carolina

Officers reelected at the group's meeting November 29 are Mr. Leonard White of Chapel Hill, president; Mr. L. Victor Huggins, Jr., of Chapel Hill, vice-president; Mr. Robert Eugene Messick of Raleigh secretary; Mrs. Ruth A. Clarke of Greensboro, treasurer; and Mrs. Anne Wall Thomas of Carrboro, executive secretary. Mr. William C

Fields of Fayetteville and Miss Maud Gatewood of Charlotte will serve on the executive committee.

North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities

Mrs. Horace P. Robinson of Littleton presided at the society's meetings November 30. New officers elected are Mr. T. Harry Gatton of Raleigh, president, and Mrs. S. R. Prince of Reidsville, vice-president. Mrs. Jane A. Holliday of Raleigh was reelected secretary-treasurer. Mr. Carlisle H. Humelsine, president of Colonial Williamsburg, addressed the luncheon meeting; his talk was entitled "Is Our Heritage for the Chosen Few?" At the evening meeting Ruth Coltrane Cannon Cup Awards for excellence in historic preservation were presented to



Among those giving reports on preservation projects at the morning meeting of the North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities were



Mrs. Henry Zenke of the "Blandwood" group in Greensboro and Mr. James A. Gray, president of Old Salem, Inc.

Mr. John E. Tyler of Roxobel for his work in the "Hope" restoration; to Mrs. John W. Labouisse of Durham for her work at Historic Bath and Historic Hillsborough; and to Mr. William Henley Deitrick of Raleigh for his preservation work in the Capital City.

Governor's Reception

Governor and Mrs. Dan K. Moore entertained the members of all the societies meeting during Culture Week at a reception at the Governor's Mansion on November 30.

North Carolina Museums Council

The council held its annual meeting November 30; President Russell I. Peithman of Charlotte presided. Mr. Carroll Lusk of the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., talked on "Lighting in the Museum." New officers elected at the meeting are Mr. Nicholas Bragg of Winston-Salem, president; Mr. Norman L. Andrews of High Point, vice-president; and Mrs. Peggy Hopson of Raleigh, secretary-treasurer. Elected to the board of directors were Miss Susan Stitt of Elizabeth City and Messrs. Conley Moffett of Raleigh, Myron Vourax of Winston-Salem, and Charles Stanford of Raleigh.

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association

The sixty-seventh annual meeting of the association was held December 1. Officers elected or reelected at the morning meeting were Dr. James S. Ferguson of Greensboro, president; Mrs. John A. Kellenberger of Greensboro, Mrs. O. Max Gardner of Shelby, and Mr.



Mr. Carlisle H. Humelsine, president of Colonial Williamsburg, was the speaker at the Antiquities society luncheon on November 30.

Arthur G. O'Dell of Charlotte, vice-presidents; and Dr. Christopher Crittenden of Raleigh, secretary-treasurer. New members of the executive committee are Messrs. Frank Borden Hanes of Winston-Salem and Lambert Davis of Chapel Hill.

North Carolina fiction and nonfiction for the year were reviewed by Mrs. Harvey Woodruff of Charlotte and Dr. Robert H. Woody of Durham respectively. Mrs. T. Fred Henry of Salisbury presented the American Association of University Women Juvenile Literature Award to Mr. Glen Rounds of Southern Pines for *The Snake Tree*. Dr. Ralph

Hardee Rives of Enfield presented the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award to Dr. Walter Blackstock of Fayetteville for *Leaves Before the Wind*. The R. D. W. Connor Award was presented by Dr. Chalmers Davidson of Davidson to Dr. Joseph F. Steelman of Greenville for his article, "Vicissitudes of Republican Party Politics: The Campaign of 1892 in North Carolina," which appeared in the Autumn, 1966, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Mr. W. S. Tarlton of Raleigh presented American

Association for State and Local History Awards of Merit to Mr. John Newton for his leadership in the Historic Beaufort program; to Mrs.

Mabel R. Blume of Harrisburg, adviser for the Stephen Cabarrus Tar Heel Junior Historian Club; to Mr. John Foard of Wilmington for his work at the Blockade Runner Museum; and to Mr. Lambert Davis, director of the University of North Carolina Press, for publishing M. Eugene Sirmans' *Colonial South Carolina: A Political History, 1663-1763*. A Certificate of Commendation was awarded to Dr. Christopher Crittenden for the Department of Archives and History in recognition of the development of Brunswick Town. Mrs. Joye E. Jordan of Raleigh presented awards in the annual Literary and Arts Competition for Tar Heel Junior Historians. The winners and their entries were listed in the July, 1967, issue of *Carolina Comments*.

Vice-president John Paul Lucas, Jr., of Charlotte presided at the luncheon meeting, and Mr. Sam Ragan of Raleigh moderated a forum



At the morning meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association Dr. Joseph Steelman, left, of East Carolina University was awarded the R. D. W. Connor Award, and Dr. Walter Blackstock, right, of Methodist College was presented the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award.



Participants in the luncheon forum were, left to right, Mr. Burke Davis, Mr. Sam Ragan, moderator, Mr. Glenn Tucker, and Dr. Hugh T. Lefler. Mr. Richard Walser is not shown.

on "Marriage or Divorce—Happiness or Misery—the Current and Future Relationship of Literature and History." Participants in the discussion were Dr. Hugh T. Lefler of Chapel Hill and Messrs. Glenn Tucker of Fairview, Richard Walser of Raleigh, and Burke Davis of Williamsburg, Virginia.

Vice-president McDaniel Lewis of Greensboro presided at the dinner meeting. Dr. Gertrude S. Carraway of New Bern gave the presidential address, "Let's Make History Come Alive." Dr. Carraway presided at the evening meeting, at which Mr. Paul Green of Chapel Hill was the featured speaker; his topic was "Drama and the Dinosaur: Some Remarks About the American Dream." Mr. Samuel B. Dees of Raleigh presented the Mayflower Cup, given by the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, to Dr. Joel Colton of Durham for his book, *Leon Blum, Humanist in Politics*. The Sir Walter Raleigh Award was presented by Mrs. John Harden of Greensboro, president of the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, which offers the award, to Mr. John Ehle of Winston-Salem for his book, *The Road*.



Mr. Paul Green, standing, spoke at the association's evening meeting. Seated are, left to right, Mrs. John Harden, Mr. Samuel B. Dees, and Dr. Gertrude Carraway.

North Carolina Folklore Society

The society was entertained at its meeting December 1 by dancers from the Myrtle Underwood School, Raleigh, and by the Scottish Dancers from Fayetteville High School. Ballads and folk carols were played by Mrs. Betty Vaiden Williams of Raleigh and Mr. Johnnie Davis, a student at North Carolina State University. Professor Joseph D. Clark of Raleigh talked on the topic "Animals Are Funny." Officers relected by the society are Miss Ruth Jewell of Raleigh, president; Professor Daniel W. Patterson of Chapel Hill, Dr. Cratis Williams of Boone, and Professor J. Mason Brewer of Salisbury, vice-presidents; and Mr. Richard Walser of Raleigh, secretary-treasurer.

Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina

The Central Carolina Colony of the society honored the society's officers and Dr. Joel Colton, winner of the Mayflower Cup, at a breakfast December 2.



Dr. Joel Colton, center left, of Duke University was the winner of the 1967 Mayflower Cup, which was presented by Mr. Dees, left. Mr. John Ehle, center right, of Winston-Salem was presented the 1967 Sir Walter Raleigh Award by Mrs. Harden, right.

North Carolina Poetry Society

The society announced at its meeting December 2 that the Oscar Arnold Young Memorial Award for 1967 had been awarded to Dr. Walter Blackstock of Fayetteville for his *Leaves Before the Wind*. Professor Sam Bradley of Raleigh spoke to the group on "Paintings and the Modern Poet." Mrs. Maud R. Oaks of Burlington presided at the meeting.

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians

Miss Mary Louise Medley of Wadesboro was reelected president of the society at its annual meeting December 2. Other officers reelected were Mr. Hugh B. Johnston, Jr., of Wilson, Professor Phillips Russell of Chapel Hill, and Mrs. Lena Mae Williams of Chapel Hill, vice-presidents; Mr. Malcolm Fowler of Lillington and Mrs. Margaret McMahan of Fayetteville, secretaries; and Mrs. Carolyn Rayfield of Wadesboro, treasurer. Mr. Paul Green addressed the group on "The Joys of Local History." The first annual Jacocks Award, established in memory of Dr. W. P. Jacocks of Bertie County and awarded for excellent work in the restoration and preservation of a historic site, was

given to the Old Stone House of Rowan, Inc.; Mr. William Sigmon of Raleigh accepted. The Peace Award, given biennially for the best book on a historical subject, was awarded to Professor Russell for his volume, *North Carolina in the Revolution*. The Hodges Award for the best essay by a high school student was won by Nancy Neville of Broughton High School, Raleigh, for her essay, "The Canova Statue." The Smithwick Award was not presented this year; however, Mrs. McMahan was given a certificate of commendation for one of her feature articles in the *Fayetteville Observer*. Dr. Radph Hardee Rives of Enfield spoke on "History Begins at Home—Halifax" at the luncheon meeting, and Mrs. James Reid of Raleigh gave a commentary on "Old Raleigh."

CONFERENCE ON HISTORIC SITE ARCHAEOLOGY

The Conference on Historic Site Archaeology held its eighth annual meeting in Macon, Georgia, on November 9. Mr. Stanley South of the Department of Archives and History, chairman of the conference, presented papers on "Restoration Archaeology at the Paca House, Annapolis, Maryland" and "Archaeological Evidence of Ceramic Repairing."

SOCIETY OF AMERICAN ARCHIVISTS MEETING

Two North Carolinians played important roles in the annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists in Santa Fe, New Mexico, October 18-21. Dr. H. G. Jones, state archivist, presented a paper on archival handling of official printed matter, and Mr. Thornton W. Mitchell, assistant state archivist, chaired a session on records management. Dr. Jones was awarded the Waldo Gifford Leland Prize for his book, *For History's Sake*, which was selected as the best American book of the year on archival history and principles. He was also elected vice-president and will automatically succeed to the presidency at the annual meeting of the organization in Ottawa, Canada, next October. Mr. Mitchell was appointed chairman of the Records Management Committee for the coming year.

VISITOR FROM ZAMBIA

Among recent visitors to observe the archival and records management program in North Carolina was Mr. Bright Halwindi, archivist of Zambia.

ACCESSIONS

Among the recent accessions in the Archives are microfilmed copies of the minutes of the Board of Architecture and of the Departments of Labor, Veterans Affairs, and Mental Health. County records accessioned include original records from Dare and Henderson counties and microfilm copies of Rockingham County records. The microfilming of the permanent records of Cherokee and Harnett counties has been completed and work is now in progress in Dare and Henderson counties.

GOVERNOR SUPPORTS RECORDS PROGRAM

Prompted by the annual report on records holdings, Governor Moore wrote the heads of all state agencies on September 20, 1967, pointing out that the report indicated "too many records are made, filed, and kept." He noted that the efficient and economical management of records was included in his program to improve the operations of state government, and he urged all agencies to follow their records retention and disposition schedules, to maintain good files and filing practices, and to avoid the creation of unnecessary records.

ESSENTIAL RECORDS PROGRAM

The essential records protection program was completed with approval of the Memorandum of Understanding with the Insurance Department. The various agreements, however, are being followed up to insure that dispersal copies of essential records are sent to the State Records Center and to arrange for the microfilming of other series.

HISTORIC SITES LONG-RANGE PROGRAM STUDY

The department's staff is conducting a study of the long-range historic sites program. Emphasis is being placed on updating and bringing up to standard present sites before beginning development of new projects.

AUDIOVISUAL PROGRAMS

The audiovisual programs at Fort Fisher and Brunswick Town have recently been revised and new projection equipment has been installed. Currently in production is a twenty-minute documentary motion picture on the career of James K. Polk, which will be used

at the Polk Birthplace. A slide-dissolve orientation program for Town Creek will be completed and installed during the winter.

HIGHWAY MARKERS

Highway historical markers were unveiled on October 29 to Henry Pattillo, Presbyterian minister, schoolmaster, and statesman and on November 5 to William Henry Wills, Methodist minister and teacher. The former is near Stovall in Granville County and the latter near Enfield in Halifax County.

Mrs. Elizabeth W. Wilborn presented the markers on behalf of the Department of Archives and History and the Highway Commission.

STAFF MEETING PROGRAMS

At the October departmental staff meeting Archaeologist Stanley A. South presented an illustrated lecture on historical archaeology showing color slides from his work at Brunswick Town; Bethabara, near Winston-Salem; and the Paca House in Annapolis, Maryland. In November Dr. Thomas C. Parramore of the Department of History of Meredith College spoke on Colonial physicians in eastern North Carolina.

MOVING PLANS FOR MUSEUM

As of January 1 a portion of the Museum of History will be closed for moving purposes, but the first five galleries, Exploration Era to Federal Period, will remain open. The souvenir sales desk will be located in the Federal Gallery.

ARCHIVES AND HISTORY PUBLICATIONS TO BE COPYRIGHTED

The Department of Archives and History has adopted the policy of copyrighting its publications beginning with *North Carolina in Documents*, published in November.

SUBSCRIPTION RATE INCREASED

Because of rising costs, the subscription rate for the *North Carolina Historical Review* has been increased to \$5.00 a year, effective January 1, 1968. This price is in line with that of a majority of historical journals in the United States. A random check of 38 journals revealed that the subscription rate for 20 was \$5.00; for 11, more than \$5.00; and for 7, less than \$5.00.

COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

East Carolina University

Dr. Betty Carolyn Congleton has published "The Whig Campaign of 1840: The Editorial Policy of George D. Prentice" in the September issue of the *Indiana Magazine of History*, and Dr. Kathleen E. Dunlop has published "Absentee Ownership" in the 1967 edition of the *Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. I. Dr. Claude C. Sturgill is coauthor of a *Guide Book to the History of the Western World*, a companion to the general textbook, *History of Western Civilization*.

North Carolina State University

Dr. John M. Riddle gave two lectures in November at the Pennsylvania State University School of Medicine. He has also been appointed a member of the advisory board of the American Institute for the History of Pharmacy. Dr. Doris E. King addressed a regional conference of high school history teachers at Meredith College on November 2; her topic was "Edwin Fenton and the New Social Studies."

North Carolina Wesleyan College

Dr. Allen S. Johnson attended a briefing session at the United Nations on October 12-13. Leaders of business, industry, and education from across the country attended the briefings, which were sponsored jointly by the Foreign Policy Association and the United States delegation to the United Nations.

STATE, COUNTY, AND LOCAL GROUPS

Historic Bath Commission

In connection with "Noe Day," in honor of the Reverend A. C. D. Noe, rector emeritus of St. Thomas Episcopal Church, the Bath Commission met in Bath, November 19. Among the items considered was the proposal to construct a visitor center-museum with funds appropriated in 1967.

Bertie County Historical Association

Miss Stella Phelps of Woodville, president of the association, was given the annual Jacocks Award at the association's October 18 meeting in Windsor. Mr. John E. Tyler paid tribute to Mrs. M. B. Gillam, Sr., past president of the association, and gave a progress report on

the restoration of "Hope." Mr. Henry Lewis Thompson spoke on the Hoggard Mill settlement of early Bertie County.

Catawba County Historical Association, Inc.

Members of the association elected officers for the coming year at their meeting in Newton on October 4. Elected were Mr. W. P. Wooten of Statesville, president; Mr. J. Paul Wagner of Newton and Mr. Erskine Dysart of Hickory, vice-presidents; Mrs. Roy Smyre of Claremont, secretary; Mrs. Frances Snyder of Newton, treasurer; and Mr. Neil Wilfong of Newton, historian.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The society's meeting on October 23 featured a talk by Professor Phillips Russell on "The Two Oddest Houses in Chapel Hill." President William S. Powell presided at the meeting.

Cherokee County Historical Society

The board of directors of the Murphy Chamber of Commerce voted on October 2 to make \$1,000 available to the Fort Butler restoration and museum group. Mr. Joe Ray, chairman of the society's Fort Butler project, explained that the amount of money raised locally will have a significant effect on the amount of possible aid from state and federal sources.

Cherokee Historical Association

Professor William M. Hardy of the Radio-Motion Picture-TV Department of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill has been appointed production director for *Unto These Hills* by the Cherokee Historical Association. This is the first major change in the directorial staff since the outdoor drama opened in 1950, when Dr. Harry E. Davis, chairman of the Dramatic Art Department of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, took the job of directing and producing the drama.

Edgecombe County Historical Society

The names of a seven-member historical commission appointed by the Tarboro Town Council for the purpose of establishing a county museum were presented at the society's November 16 meeting. Those serving on the commission are Mr. Francis P. Jenkins, Mrs. Pembroke Nash, Mrs. Jack Brinson, Mrs. Brent Nash, Mr. George Britt, Mrs.

J. W. VanLandingham, and Mr. H. H. Philips, Jr. Dr. E. L. Roberson, mayor, and Mr. David Taylor, town manager, will serve as ex officio members of the commission. Mr. John Tyler of Roxobel spoke to the group on the progress in the restoration of "Hope."

The society has recently published a yearbook, its first since the society was founded in 1964. Copies may be obtained from the society at Box 636, Tarboro, 27886.

Gaston County Historical Society

The society has undertaken a project to sponsor the reprinting of *Our Kin*, by L. M. Hoffman. Long out-of-print, this well-known book of genealogy gives vital facts and interesting stories about many of the early families of Gaston and Lincoln counties. Publication orders are being accepted at a price of \$8.50 per copy, with the post-publication price to be \$10.50 per copy. Orders may be sent to Our Kin Reprint, Gaston County Historical Society, 2915 Whitson Road, Gastonia, 28052.

Greensboro Historical Museum, Inc.

Mr. Paul S. Clarkson, noted authority on the life of O. Henry and the author of a comprehensive bibliography on the works of O. Henry, was the featured speaker at the annual meeting of the museum group on November 9. Mr. David Schenck is president of the group.

Greensboro Preservation Society

The society celebrated the first anniversary of its formation with an address on November 9 by Mrs. Ernest Ives of Bloomington, Illinois, and Southern Pines and a tea at "Blandwood." Mrs. Mary Lyon Caine is president of the society.

Harnett County Historical Association

The association met in Lillington on November 1 and reelected Mr. Glenn Wade of Erwin, president; the Reverend James MacKenzie of Olivia, vice-president; and Miss Margaret Shaw of Lillington, secretary-treasurer. Announcement was made of financial gifts from Mr. Paul Green of Chapel Hill and Dr. J. K. Williford of Lillington to further the planned publication of a Cumberland-Harnett history by Mr. Malcolm Fowler of Lillington.

Hillsborough Historical Society

The Engstrom Award for meritorious service was presented to Mrs.

E. M. Lockhart at the society's October meeting. The award is presented annually, in honor of Mrs. Alfred Engstrom, to the person who the society feels has contributed the most to the organization during the year.

The society also elected officers for 1968. Mr. Dalton H. Loftin was elected president; Dr. L. W. Carroll, vice-president; Mr. Jack R. Martin, secretary; and Mr. Marion M. Clark, treasurer.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The society held its fall meeting on October 20 at Wake Forest University. Dr. Blackwell Robinson of UNC-G and Dr. Elizabeth Nathans of UNC-CH spoke at the afternoon session, and Dr. Chalmers Davidson of Davidson College gave the presidential address at the evening session. Mrs. Mattie Erma Parker of the Department of Archives and History was accepted as a new member. Dr. Sarah M. Lemmon of Meredith College was elected president; Dr. James Purcell of Davidson College, vice-president; and Dr. Elmer L. Puryear of Greensboro College, secretary-treasurer.

Lincoln County Historical Commission

The commission met on October 3 in Lincolnton and elected Mrs. Marian Ritzert as its first president; Dr. S. H. Steelman, vice-president; Mrs. Jesse Casper, secretary; and Mr. Ralph Heavner, treasurer.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, Inc.

The society honored three local authors—Mrs. W. D. MacMillan, *Wilmington's Vanished Homes and Buildings*; Miss Elizabeth McKoy, *Early Wilmington, Block by Block*; and Mrs. A. T. St. Amand, *Our Family Genealogy*—at a social hour on October 1 in Wilmington.

McDowell County Historical Society

Officers of the society for the coming year are Mr. Carter Hudgins, president; Mr. William Butler, vice-president; Mrs. F. J. Ragaz, treasurer; and Miss Ruth Greenlee, secretary.

Historic Murfreesboro

The Murfreesboro Planning Board met recently with members of the staff of the Department of Archives and History to consider a historic district proposal for the Broad Street section of Murfreesboro. A historic district ordinance is to be presented to the Town Council,

and if established, the historic district will be protected by zoning regulations.

National Trust for Historic Preservation

State Senator Voit Gilmore of Southern Pines and Mr. James McClure Clarke of Asheville will represent North Carolina on the board of advisers for the National Trust for Historic Preservation. Their appointments were announced in St. Louis, October 19. The trust is a private organization chartered by Congress to encourage public participation in the preservation of sites, buildings, and objects significant in American history and culture.

Raleigh Historic Sites Commission

Mr. R. L. McMillan, Jr., is the new chairman of the Raleigh Historic Sites Commission; his appointment to succeed Mr. W. H. Deitrick was approved by the Raleigh City Council, October 2. Others appointed to the commission are Mrs. George F. Bason, Mr. William Bason, Mr. W. W. Dodge III, Mr. Charles P. Landt, and Mrs. Bailey P. Williamson.

Randolph County Historical Society

President Hal Hammer Walker announced on October 31 that the society, which was organized in 1911, was recently incorporated under the laws of North Carolina. Mrs. Laura S. (Hal M.) Worth is secretary-treasurer of the group, and Mrs. Howard Dunlap is assistant treasurer.

Southern Heritage Foundation

Mr. W. Cliff Elder of Burlington was elected vice-president of the Southern Heritage Foundation at the foundation's fall meeting in Tuscaloosa, Alabama.

Tarboro Historical Commission

The Tarboro Town Council paved the way for the creation of a Tarboro Historical Commission by its action, October 9, authorizing the preparation of an ordinance to establish the historical commission. The ordinance will be presented for final vote at the November meeting, and the commission's membership will then be appointed at the

council's December meeting. The purpose of the commission will be to study a report by the Department of Archives and History concerning the proposed historical museum and to make specific recommendations to the Town Council.

Upper Cape Fear Archaeological Society

Mr. Malcolm Fowler, Harnett County historian, spoke on the early Indians in Harnett County at the society's meeting in Fayetteville, September 15.

Officers elected at the meeting for the coming year are Mr. Everett N. Nash of Red Springs, president; Mr. N. M. Johnson of Fuquay-Varina, vice-president; Mrs. Vivien R. McKenzie of Pinehurst, secretary; and Mrs. John C. Frye, publicity chairman.

Wake County Historical Society

"Colonial Architecture in North Carolina" was featured at the October 23 meeting of the society. The slide program, which featured both interior and exterior views of early houses across the state, was prepared by Professor John V. Allcott of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill for the North Carolina Museum of Art.

An estimated 1,200 people visited the ten Raleigh houses on the society-sponsored Historic Houses Tour on October 29. Proceeds from the tour will be applied to the costs of publishing a bicentennial history of Wake County in 1971.

Western North Carolina Historical Association

Mr. Michael Frome, travel writer and conservationist, was awarded the Thomas Wolfe Memorial Trophy by the Western North Carolina Historical Association at its meeting in Waynesville, October 28. He won the award for his book *Strangers in High Places: The Story of the Great Smoky Mountains*. Dr. W. E. Bird, president emeritus of Western Carolina University, presented the trophy. Professor Richard W. Iobst of Western Carolina University spoke on "The Martial Spirit in North Carolina, 1860-61," and Professor Robert H. Reid of Christ School, Arden spoke on "Tourism in North Carolina." Dr. T. Conn Bryan, association president, presided at the meeting.

Wilkes County

An early nineteenth-century brick building, formerly the Wilkes

County jail, is threatened with demolition by the town of Wilkesboro. The local Kiwanis Club, headed by Dr. Henry C. Landon, has requested a stay of execution until a preservation project can be considered. The Department of Archives and History is assisting in studying the problem.

State Department of Archives and History

Box 1881

Raleigh, N. C. 27602

Carolina Comments

VOLUME XVI, NUMBER 2

MARCH, 1968

CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN, *Editor in Chief*
MRS. MEMORY F. MITCHELL, *Editor*
MISS BRENDA M. SMITH, *Editorial Associate*

Published by the State Department of Archives and History
Box 1881, Raleigh, N. C. 27602

PLANNING FOR HISTORIC PRESERVATION

"Planning for the Preservation of Historic Buildings, Sites, and Areas," an intensive short course, will be given in Chapel Hill, March 10-16. It is intended for both professionals and amateurs, official and unofficial personnel. Leaders in the field from Washington, Richmond, Williamsburg, Old Salem, Raleigh, and Chapel Hill will offer instruction. The course is sponsored jointly by the Institute of Government and the State Department of Archives and History. Contact Professor Robert E. Stipe, Box 990, Chapel Hill.

HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS SEMINAR

The American Association for State and Local History and Vanderbilt University will cosponsor a Seminar on Historical Agency and Historical Museum Publications at the university in Nashville, Tennessee, June 10-15, 1968. The seminar is designed to improve the quality and effectiveness of the publications of historical agencies and historical museums by providing an opportunity for persons engaged in this work to share ideas and techniques with each other and to get practical, up-to-date information from leading editors, publishers, and printers. The seminar will include formal lectures, informal discussions, and field trips to major publishing houses and printing plants in the area.

A maximum of thirty-five persons will be accepted for this year's seminar. Those selected will attend on full scholarships, which will cover travel, lodgings, and meals. All applications must be filed by March 15, 1968, and the announcement of awards will be made around April 1, 1968. For additional information or application blanks, contact the Coordinator, Seminar on Historical Publications, American Association for State and Local History, 132 Ninth Avenue North, Nashville, Tennessee, 37203.

SALE BY STATE LIBRARY

Available for public sale at the North Carolina State Library on a first-come, first-serve basis are Volumes 14-25 of Walter Clark, *The State Records of North Carolina* and index volumes 27-30 by Stephen B. Weeks. Also available are J. Bryan Grimes, *Abstract of North Carolina Wills* and *North Carolina Wills and Inventories*. The price per volume for persons living in North Carolina and for all libraries is \$3.10, which includes tax and mailing charges. The price for persons desiring to pick up their books at the library is \$2.50 per volume. The price per volume for persons living outside the state is \$20.00. All inquiries should be addressed to the Technical Services Division, North Carolina State Library, Box 2889, Raleigh, 27602.

NEW STAFF MEMBERS

Four professional staff members have recently joined the Division of Archives and Manuscripts. In the State Archives Mrs. Betty H. Carter, who did her graduate work at Duke, and Mr. James L. Walker, whose master's degree is from Louisiana State University, are archivists. In the Local Records Section Mr. Claude H. Moore, who holds a master's degree from East Carolina University, is an archivist, and Mr. Frank D. Gatton, a graduate of Lenoir-Rhyne College, is a records management analyst.

ACCESSIONS

Three significant collections of private papers have been acquired. Mr. W. Hal Trentman of Raleigh has given the papers of the late Willis Briggs of Raleigh, a collection of genealogy and local history; Mr. and Mrs. R. Lynn Trout of Concord have given a number of papers and photographs collected by Mrs. Trout's father, the late James Edward Smoot, author of *Marshal Ney Before and After Execution*; and Dr. Edward W. Phifer, Jr., of Morganton, a member of the department's Executive Board, has donated a collection of letters, 1789-1895, of the Avery and Phifer families of Burke and Lincoln counties. Among the official records acquired are the public records of Governor Dan K. Moore for 1966, a large addition to the records of Stokes County, and smaller additions to the records of Dare and Henderson counties. In the Local Records Section, the permanently valuable records in the Dare County courthouse have been microfilmed and work is now in progress in Henderson and Stanly counties. Microfilm copies of Cabarrus County records are now available for use in the Search Room.

STATE RECORDS

The State Records Section has completed the microfilming of the original birth certificates, 1913-1945, in the State Board of Health. Filing systems have been improved in the office of director of the Department of Administration, the Budget Division, the Governor's Coordinating Committee on Highway Safety, and the Vocational Rehabilitation Division of the Department of Public Instruction. A paper work processing study was concluded in the Planning Department, State Highway Commission, and new records retention and disposition schedules were approved for the Wildlife Resources Commission and the Administrative Office of the Courts. Major amendments were provided for the schedules of the Department of Agriculture, Department of Public Welfare, and Dorothea Dix Hospital.

ARCHIVIST'S ACTIVITIES

During the past nine months Dr. H. G. Jones, state archivist, has served as secretary of the Joint Committee on the Status of the National Archives. While on leave of absence he prepared a 300-page study of the federal government's archival, historical, and records management program, the first copy of which was presented at the White House on October 24, 1967. The study, titled *The Records of a Nation*, will be published next fall by a New York publishing house. Dr. Jones was a representative of the Society of American Archivists on the committee; Dr. Fletcher M. Green, a member of the department's Executive Board, served as a representative of the Organization of American Historians; and Dr. Julian P. Boyd of Princeton University, still another North Carolinian, was a representative of the American Historical Association and served as chairman of the committee.

HISTORY ARTICLES

Mrs. Elizabeth W. Wilborn of the department staff wrote two articles for the November and January issues of the *North Carolina State Ports* magazine. The first article dealt with the early history of Wilmington, and the second featured the Elizabethan Garden on Roanoke Island.

OUT-OF-STATE VISITOR

Mr. Robert Williams, executive director of the Florida Board of Archives and History, visited the department, January 24-25, in order

to obtain additional information regarding the department's archival-records management program.

CAROLINA CHARTER CORPORATION

The executive committee met at the Velvet Cloak Motel in Raleigh November 22, and discussed measures needed to raise private funds to conduct a survey of documents in foreign countries, especially in Great Britain, relating to North Carolina Colonial history.

DOCUMENTARY SALE SUCCESSFUL

The special sale of documentary volumes, held in the fall of 1967, proved successful. Nearly \$2,000 was realized from this source, and 2,301 volumes were sold at the special price of \$1.00 each or 12 for \$10.00. One hundred and sixty-one complete sets were sold.

Total receipts for the Division of Publications exceeded \$10,000 during the fourth quarter, a record for any quarter. The sale of documentaries and of the new publication, *North Carolina in Documents, 1584-1868*, explained the increase.



Miss Doris Critcher, left, and Mrs. Marion James, right, receive and sort all order sent to the Division of Publications. Ted Edwards, left, and James Hardy, right package and stamp the orders for mailing. (Department of Archives and Historic photographs)

CHANGES OF ADDRESS

Subscribers to the *North Carolina Historical Review* and *Carolina Comments* are urged to notify the Division of Publications whenever

there are changes of address. The recent increase in postal rates, as well as the increase in the volume of mail handled by the division, has made the return of undelivered copies of the *Review* and *Carolina Comments* both expensive and time-consuming; the cooperation of readers will be very much appreciated.

COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

East Carolina University

Dr. Claude C. Sturgill published "Memoirs of a French Officer at Louisbourg" in the March, 1967, issue of *La Société Historique Acadienne*. "The Concept of Democracy," an article by Dr. Roy N. Lokken, was published last year in *Politics and Society in Colonial America* in the series *American Problem Studies*.

Elon College

Professor Durward T. Stokes spoke on "Henry Pattillo in North Carolina" at the unveiling of a historical marker to Pattillo at the Grassy Creek Presbyterian Church in Stovall in October, 1967. He also published an article on the same subject in the Autumn, 1967, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Professor Stokes gave a lecture on "Churches and Religion in Rockingham County" in December, 1967, as part of a course on the history of Rockingham County sponsored by the Rockingham County Historical Society at the Rockingham Community College.

Meredith College

Meredith College has been awarded a contract for an NDEA summer institute in Asian history. Dr. Rosalie Prince Gates will direct the institute.

North Carolina State University

Dr. Sarah Lemmon of Meredith College will be visiting professor of history for the second session of the 1968 summer school.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Dr. Hugh T. Lefler is coauthor of the revised edition of *Colonial America*, to be published by Macmillan this year.

Professor Ralph Lee Woodward, Jr., published "Merchants and Economic Development in the Americas, 1750-1850" in the *Journal of Inter-American Studies*, Vol. X, 1968. He received honorable mention

in December, 1967, for the Herbert E. Bolton Memorial Prize for the best book in Latin American history. During 1968 Professor Woodward will teach United States history at the National University of Buenos Aires and the University of Salvador in Buenos Aires, Argentina.

Professor Josef Anderle spoke on "The Bartered Revolution: A Marxist Interpretation of the Foundation of Czechoslovakia in 1918" on a panel entitled "The Impact of the Russian Revolution on Eastern Europe" at the American Historical Association's annual meeting in Toronto, Canada, in December, 1967. Professor Samuel F. Wells, Jr., addressed the association on the topic, "British Withdrawal From the Western Hemisphere, 1904-1906."

Professor James L. Godfrey has been named chairman of the European Section, Southern Historical Association, for 1967-1968.

Professor John M. Headley spoke on "Thomas More and Luther's Revolt" at the November meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Atlanta. His article, "More vs. Luther: On Laws and the Magistrate," was published in the 1967 issue of *Moreans*.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Professor Richard N. Current, who has recently returned from a month-long lecturing tour in India, is the author of *Three Carpetbag Governors*.

During the 1967 fall semester Dr. Richard Bardolph gave a TV lecture course on American social history, 1775-1865; he will give a course on the 1865-1940 period during the 1968 spring semester.

STATE, COUNTY, AND LOCAL GROUPS

Anson County Historical Society

The society met on November 10 in Wadesboro and reelected Mr. Linn D. Garibaldi, president; Mrs. Joe M. Liles, Jr., vice-president; Mr. James A. Hardison, Jr., treasurer; Mrs. J. M. Davis, recording secretary; and Miss Jane Pratt, corresponding secretary.

Beaufort Historical Association

A film dealing with the promotional, economic, and historic aspects of restorations at Historic Edenton was shown at the association's November 28 meeting. President John Newton presided.

Catawba County Historical Association

Mrs. Glenn Long of Newton gave the program at the December 6 meeting of the association. Her talk featured poems, stories, and quotes collected by her and presented as "The Alphabet of Christmas." President W. P. Wooten presided.

Catholic Historical Society of North Carolina

At the December meeting the Very Reverend Charles J. O'Connor of Raleigh was named president of the recently-formed organization. Other officers elected were Mr. Charles H. Bowman, Jr., of Greenville and Miss Mary Virginia Horne of Wadesboro, vice-presidents; Mr. William O'Shea of Raleigh, secretary; and Mrs. W. Bruce Stephens of Chapel Hill, treasurer.

As its aim the society seeks to "discover, publicize, preserve, and restore contributions made by Roman Catholic persons or groups and the Roman Catholic Church itself to the development of this State, its history and culture." Membership, however, is not limited to Catholics.

The society is currently planning the restoration of the two-hundred-year-old Judge William Gaston House in New Bern. The restoration of St. Thomas Church in Wilmington has also been discussed as a possible project for the new group.

Charlotte Bicentennial

The Charlotte bicentennial program began January 22 with a breakfast at the White House Inn. Nearly a thousand people heard Mayor Stan R. Brookshire, Dr. Pierce Harris, and Mr. John Belk, chairman of the bicentennial committee, open the year-long commemoration with a religious program.

Confederate Ram "Neuse"

On January 2 Mr. W. S. Tarlton and Mr. Richard W. Sawyer, Jr., of the Department of Archives and History appeared before the Lenoir County commissioners and asked for \$5,000 for the proposed "Neuse" shelter-museum. The board voted to grant the request.

Duplin County Historical Society

Mr. Mark Sumner of the Institute of Outdoor Drama, Chapel Hill, was the guest speaker at the society's January 21 meeting. Many peo-

ple throughout the county have expressed an interest in the possible reproduction of the drama, *The Duplin Story*.

Edenton Historical Commission

Governor Dan K. Moore announced on November 24 the appointment of Mrs. Pembroke Nash of Tarboro to the Edenton Historical Commission to succeed the late Mrs. Frank Graham.

Franklin County Historical Society

At its November 28 meeting the society heard a talk on the history of the Episcopal Church in the county, beginning with the period of the American Revolution when the Reverend Charles Cupples served parts of Warren and Franklin counties. The speaker for the evening was the Reverend Frank E. Pulley, rector of St. Paul's Church in Louisville; he was introduced by President T. H. Pearce.

Friends of "Hope"

Mrs. Dan K. Moore, honorary chairman, opened the organizational meeting of the Friends of "Hope" at Windsor on January 26. Mrs. Ernest L. Ives of Southern Pines and Mr. John E. Tyler of Roxobel are cochairmen of this subsidiary organization of the Historic Hope Foundation, Inc. The group will help with the acquisition of antique furnishings for "Hope," the 1794 plantation home of Governor David Stone.

Gaston County Historical Society

New officers of the society for 1968 are Mr. Clarke R. Starnes, Jr., of Gastonia, president; Mr. W. A. Mason of Belmont, vice-president; Mrs. Barbara Heafner of Gastonia, recording secretary; Mrs. Thomas Springs, Jr., of Mount Holly, corresponding secretary; Mr. W. F. Holland of Mount Holly, treasurer; Mr. Dalton Stowe of Dallas, historian; and Mrs. William N. Craig of Gastonia, bulletin editor.

According to a report made at the meeting, about four hundred orders have been received for reprints of *Our Kin*.

Mrs. William N. Carr gave a program on the history of the Philadelphia Lutheran Church, which is celebrating its two-hundredth anniversary this year.

Greensboro Preservation Society

A campaign to raise \$400,000 for the purchase and restoration of "Blandwood" was begun on January 15 under the direction of the

society. Organized in November, 1966, the society has set the preservation of the Governor John Motley Morehead mansion as its first goal.

Mrs. Mary Lyon Caine, president, has announced that Hillsdale Fund, Inc., has donated \$5,000 to be used in the acquisition of the Morehead property. A gift of \$25,000, to be doubled in the next three years, from the Greensboro Junior League has been earmarked for the restoration of the carriage house.

A color-slide program compiled by the society as part of its educational and fund-raising efforts was shown at the group's January 15 meeting. Mrs. Henry Zenke wrote the script for the program, and Mr. Warren Hull of Virginia Beach, Virginia, did the narration.

Reelected officers of the society are Mrs. Caine, president; Mr. R. Dick Douglas, Jr., Mrs. Stephen W. Frontis, and Mrs. James G. Whitton, vice-presidents; Mr. Allen D. O'Bryan, treasurer; Mrs. Douglas W. Copeland, corresponding secretary; Mrs. Robert H. Edmunds, recording secretary; and Mrs. J. William Stewart, director.

Halifax County Historical Association

The raising of replicas of two flags which first flew in Halifax in the eighteenth century was the occasion for a dedicatory service on December 17. The British colonial flag and the Grand Union flag of 1776, the first American flag, were presented to Historic Halifax by the Halifax County Historical Association. Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives, president of the association, presided at the program, and Mr. Harry Reifsnyder, historic site assistant for Colonial Halifax, raised the flags.

Historic Halifax Restoration Association

The association met on November 29 in Raleigh in conjunction with the Culture Week activities. President Ray Wilkinson presided at the meeting. In addition to the usual annual reports, Mr. Harry Reifsnyder gave a special report on plans for the proposed development of the site. Plans were also made for a "Halifax Day" celebration in 1968.

Hillsborough Historical Society, Inc.

Dr. Blackwell P. Robinson of the Department of History at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro spoke on Thomas Ruffin at the society's December 8 meeting.



Recent progress in the restoration of "Hope" plantation house includes the main facade of the house, shown here with its restored porches, steps, and railings with Chinese Chippendale trellises. (Photograph by Laura Harrell)

Historic Hope Foundation, Inc.

Historic Hope Foundation, Inc., has been awarded a second challenge grant by the Richardson Foundation. Chairman John E. Tyler said the grant of \$5,000 is contingent upon the raising of matching funds of \$15,000 locally.

Lincoln County Historical Commission

Contracts for the demolition of the one hundred and seven-teen-year-old North State Hotel were

signed in Lincolnton during January, thus bringing to a close a fight by the Lincoln County Historical Commission to save the building for use as a cultural center complex. Mrs. Marion Ritzert, commission chairman, explained that the limits set by the Lincoln County commissioners did not allow time to conduct a fund-raising campaign to collect \$20,000 to purchase the building. The county commissioners did approve a request by Mr. Lawrence Aydlett, Jr., of the Chamber of Commerce to mount a bronze plaque to mark the site of the old hotel and ordered that enough brick from the building be saved to build a wall for the plaque.

Moore County Historical Association

Mrs. Ernest L. Ives spoke at the association's meeting December 7. She presented a program of colored slides, prepared by the National Trust for Historic Preservation, of the White House.

A business property across Morganton Road from the Shaw House

Tea Room in Southern Pines was purchased by the association for \$30,000 in January. President H. Clifton Blue stated that the action was taken to prevent businesses from crowding in too close to the Shaw House and its gardens. He said that there are no immediate plans for the property.

Historic Murfreesboro

Following a public hearing at the town hall on December 12, at which no opposition was heard to the proposed zoning ordinance change to create a historical district, the Murfreesboro Town Council adopted the planning board's recommendations and unanimously approved the ordinance. The ordinance creates a five-member commission, of which three members must be residents of Murfreesboro, three must be members of the Murfreesboro Historical Association, one must be an architect, and all must be appointed by the Town Council.

Historic Murfreesboro Commission

Governor Dan K. Moore announced on January 10 the appointment of thirty members of the newly-created Historic Murfreesboro Commission. Appointed for terms ending in March, 1968, were Messrs. W. S. Tarlton of Raleigh and Joseph M. Parker of Ahoskie.

For terms ending March, 1969: Mrs. O. W. Pittman of Ahoskie, Mr. Bob F. Hill of Murfreesboro, Mrs. James M. Harper of Southport, Mrs. A. Pilston Godwin, Jr., of Raleigh, Mr. John W. Gatling of Asheville, and Mrs. Irwin Belk of Charlotte.

For terms ending March, 1970: Dr. Gilbert T. Stephenson of Pendleton, Mr. E. Frank Stephenson, Jr., of Murfreesboro, Mr. Clarence Parker of Woodland, Mr. Walter C. Lackey of Murfreesboro, Mr. Frank H. Kenan of Durham, and Miss Helen Barnes of Murfreesboro.

For terms ending March, 1971: Mr. Harry W. Whitley of Murfreesboro, Mrs. Lillian Robinson of Littleton, Mr. John W. Parker of Chapel Hill, Mr. Julian Myrick of New York, Mr. Edwin P. Brown, Sr., of Murfreesboro, and Mrs. John Barrow of Ahoskie.

For terms ending March, 1972: Mrs. Lois Vann Wynn of Murfreesboro, Mrs. R. H. Underwood of Murfreesboro, Mrs. John H. Lawrence of Raleigh, Mr. Thomas C. Ellis of Raleigh, Mr. Charles J. Dunn of Raleigh, and Mr. Archie K. Davis of Winston-Salem.

Ex officio members include Murfreesboro Mayor Richard R. Vann, Dr. Bruce E. Whitaker of Murfreesboro, Mr. W. T. Modlin of Ahoskie, and Dr. Christopher Crittenden of Raleigh.

Old Salem

The sights, sounds, and smells of Christmas as it was in 1800 were recreated in Old Salem on the evening of December 18. Sacred and secular music, recently discovered in the archives of the Moravian Music Foundation, was performed by a Moravian band in Salem Square and by instrumentalists and singers in the restored Single Brothers House and the John Vogler House. In addition to the music, the evening activities included cooking in the restored Miksch Tobacco Shop and the baking of Christmas cakes in the John Vogler House. Lantern light, garlands along the fences, a sentry on horseback, a night watchman calling the hours with a conch shell, traditional chants, and strolling residents in early Moravian dress further carried out the theme.



Among the principal participants in Old Salem's recreation of an 1800 Christmas were Phin Horton, Jr., left, the sentry, and John M. Smith, right, the night watchman. (Old Salem, Inc., photographs)

Randolph County Historical Society

Four projects were adopted by the society at its December 14 meeting. The group agreed to take responsibility for the repair and maintenance of the two remaining covered bridges in the county; to accept the donation of a Civil War flag under provisions laid down by the donors, Dr. and Mrs. Marion Roberts of Hillsborough; to reprint A. Blair's *Reminiscences of Randolph County*; and to print a brochure and folder about Randolph County for mailing to out-of-state persons requesting information about the county. President Hal Hammer Walker presided at the meeting.

Richmond Temperance and Literary Society Commission, Inc.

"Ellerslie," the birthplace and childhood home of Scotland County poet John Charles McNeill, was officially opened to the public in special ceremonies on December 10. The four-room frame dwelling has been restored and relocated at the site of the Temperance Society Hall near Wagram. During the dedication a portrait of the poet by Mr. William Fields of Fayetteville was unveiled by Miss Mary Wayne Watson of Wagram, a great-niece of the poet. Dr. A. B. Gibson, president of the commission, was master of ceremonies for the program.

Other officers of the commission are Mrs. H. Fairley Monroe, vice-president; Mr. S. A. McLean, secretary; Mr. R. F. McCoy, treasurer; and Mrs. E. T. Smith, chairman of the board.

Southern Appalachian Historical Association

The directors of the association met on January 8 and elected Dr. Robert Randall of Boone to succeed the group's late president, I. G. Greer of Chapel Hill. Other officers of the association are Dr. C. Ray Lawrence, executive vice-president; Mr. Alfred Adams, vice-president; Mrs. Earleen Pritchett, secretary; Mr. Stanley Harris, treasurer; and Mr. Wade E. Brown, legal representative.

Mr. Herman W. Wilcox has resigned from the position of general manager of the association-sponsored drama *Horn in the West*. Dr. Lawrence expressed regret at losing Mr. Wilcox and announced that Messrs. Robert Snead, Richard Barkley, and Lewis Gaston will handle the direction and promotion of the drama during 1968.

Wake County Historical Society

At the society's January 15 meeting, Mr. A. C. Hall, Jr., Raleigh planning director, discussed the city's acquisition of the Mordecai House and property for development as a historic site.

President Harry Gatton announced that Mrs. Elizabeth Davis Reid has been selected to write a history of Wake County to be published in connection with the county's bicentennial celebration in 1971. Mrs. Reid is the author of the booklet *From Raleigh's Past*.

Western North Carolina Historical Association

The association met in Asheville on January 27. Mr. Alsa F. Gavin spoke on the "Origin of the Churches in the Transylvania Area, 1800-

1860," and Mr. Robert H. Reid spoke on "Another Look at Jefferson Davis."

New officers elected at the meeting were Mr. Robert H. Reid of Arden, president; Mr. Richard W. Iobst of Cullowhee, vice-president; Miss Cordelia Camp of Asheville, secretary-treasurer; and Miss Collie Garner of Asheville, assistant secretary.

STATE DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

Box 1881

Raleigh, N. C. 27602

13
Carolina Comments

VOLUME XVI, NUMBER 3

MAY, 1968

CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN, *Editor in Chief*
MRS. MEMORY F. MITCHELL, *Editor*
MISS BRENDA M. SMITH, *Editorial Associate*

Published by the State Department of Archives and History
Box 1881, Raleigh, N. C. 27602

PLANS FOR CULTURE WEEK

On February 1 representatives of the various Culture Week societies met in Raleigh to discuss plans for the annual meetings, December 3-7. This year these meetings will be held in Charlotte in connection with the bicentennial commemoration of that city.

VISITOR

Dr. Kenneth Coleman, history professor from the University of Georgia, visited the department on March 21 and participated in a conference with Mrs. Mattie Erma Parker, editor of the Colonial Records Project, and Dr. Christopher Crittenden in seeking to coordinate projects to locate and secure copies of Georgia and North Carolina Colonial records in the British Public Record Office and other manuscript depositories in Great Britain. It is expected that, if practicable, other states in the union will be brought into the project.

NORTH CAROLINIANS ATTEND ATLANTA SYMPOSIUM

Nine North Carolina historians and archivists participated in the Symposium on Automation—Its Effect on Archives and Research in History and the Social Sciences, sponsored in Atlanta March 14-15 by the Society of American Archivists, the National Archives and Records Service, and the Georgia Department of Archives and History. They were Dr. H. G. Jones, Admiral A. M. Patterson, Mr. C. F. W. Coker, Mr. T. W. Mitchell, and Mr. Frank D. Gatton of the Department of Archives and History; Mr. Charles M. Adams, University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Dr. Isaac Copeland, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Mr. Leland Parks, Davidson College; and Mr. John R. Woodard, Wake Forest University.

ARCHIVIST CONDUCTS SURVEY

Dr. H. G. Jones, state archivist, was on leave a portion of the past quarter conducting a survey of the archives, records management, and

historical publications programs of the Virginia State Library. His findings and recommendations have been submitted to the State Library Board. Dr. Jones' article, "Archival Training in American Universities, 1938-1968," appeared in the April issue of the *American Archivist*.

ACCESSIONS

Notable recent acquisitions in the State Archives include records of the Governor's Office, 1965-1966; the Department of Archives and History, 1961-1965; the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 1965; and the Raleigh Kiwanis Scholarship Foundation, Inc., 1929-1967. In addition, collections of private manuscripts of or related to Hardy Murfree, 1792-1798; the Old Arm Chair Club of Albemarle, 1887-1894; the Stanly Hotel of Albemarle, 1855-1856; and the Kinston Board of Trade, 1872, have been received.

LOCAL RECORDS

Extensive holdings of unbound records of Pitt and Stokes counties, bound volumes of records of Lincoln, Stokes, and Wilson counties, and microfilm copies of records of Haywood, Sampson, and Stokes counties are now available in the Search Room. Microfilming of the permanently valuable records in the Henderson County courthouse has been completed and work is now in progress in Caldwell and Stanly counties. "North Carolina's Experience and Accomplishments in Improvement of Public Records," a paper read by Admiral A. M. Patterson, assistant state archivist, at the seventy-first annual meeting of the Pennsylvania Bar Association at its January meeting in 1967, was published in the January, 1968, issue of the *Pennsylvania Bar Association Quarterly*.

STATE RECORDS

Subject and project files of the Property Control and Construction Division, Department of Administration, have been reorganized, and a study of paper-work processing in the Boiler Bureau, Department of Labor, was completed. The documentation study of the Probation-Correction-Parole combined records system was completed with the redesign of many forms used by both the Board of Paroles and the Department of Correction. A study of the files and records systems in the Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement System is also in process.

NEW STAFF MEMBERS

Mr. Weymouth T. Jordan, Jr., joined the staff of the State Archives

on April 1. Mr. Jordan holds the M.A. degree in history from Florida State University and has done work toward his doctorate at the University of Virginia.

Funds from the Richardson Foundation have made possible two new positions in the Historic Sites Division: Mr. Larry Misenheimer has transferred from the Museums Division to the job created in the audio-visual program, and Mr. Andrew Smith of Fayetteville has taken the position on the historic sites survey team.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATIONS

Ruins of two early houses at Brunswick Town—the Espy House, built about 1731, and the Leach-Jobson House, 1728—are being excavated archaeologically and later will be exhibited to visitors. These two sites will complete a major segment of the waterfront. Mr. Stanley South, archaeologist with the department, is in charge of the excavations.



This view of the north room of the ruin of the West Indies-type house of James Espy, taken during excavation, shows broken wine bottles lying on the floor just as they were when the house burned in 1775. The inset shows one of the blown glass tumblers lost by salvagers who took bricks from the ruin 180 years ago. The glasses were stacked beside one of the brick footings that originally supported the porch and were apparently forgotten by the salvagers, who perhaps also left a whole wine bottle that was found a few feet away. (Photograph by Stanley South)

A historical research project on Fort Dobbs, an important French and Indian War fort near Statesville, has been completed by Mr. Jerry Cashion of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. This report will help in planning archaeological excavations on the site to be carried out in the late spring and summer.

Mr. John Mattson of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill is conducting archaeological investigations of Indian sites at Bath. The Historic Bath Commission is interested in reconstructing one or more Indian structures if archaeological evidence is promising.

CONFEDERATE RAM "NEUSE"

Preliminary plans for the combined shelter and visitor center for the Confederate Gunboat "Neuse" at Kinston have been approved and the architect, Mr. Raymond Sawyer of Raleigh, is drawing final plans and specifications.



Late eighteenth- and early nineteenth-century pieces exhibited at the Raleigh Woman's Club antique show included, left to right, back row, a washstand by Tom Day, an Empire-style desk-chest by Burgaw Honeycutt, a Wake County Empire-style chair, and a Federal-style chest of drawers by John Swicegood; second row, a hand-painted Johnston County table and an oval Moravian table; front row, an Edenton area cel-larette, a Pembroke table by William Little, a Washington area Pembroke table, and a rolling whiskey chest by Tom Day. (Department of Archives and History photograph)

ANTIQUe FURNITURE EXHIBITED

An exhibit of antique furniture made by North Carolina craftsmen was arranged by the Museum of History for display during the antique show sponsored by the Raleigh Woman's Club on March 5-7. Lectures and printed information about the pieces were provided for the public.



PORTRAIT UNVEILED

An address by the Honorable R. Hunt Parker, chief justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court, highlighted the unveiling of a portrait of Governor Elias Carr (1893-1897) at the Department of Archives and History on February 25. The portrait was presented to the department by Mrs. Elias Carr, Jr., and Mrs. William H. Fillmore and was unveiled by two of the governor's great-great-grandchildren, William Carr

This portrait of Governor Elias Carr, painted by William C. Fields, has been presented to the Museum of History. (Department of Archives and History photograph)

Fillmore, Jr., and Fletcher B. Taylor III. Dr. Christopher Crittenden presided at the ceremony and Secretary of State Thad Eure introduced Judge Parker.

SKIN DIVING

Mr. Samuel P. Townsend, assistant museums administrator, was the speaker for the February meeting in Raleigh of the North Carolina Skin Diving Council. Beginning in May, the council is planning to collaborate with the Department of Archives and History on dives to explore historical wrecks. Under specified conditions, diving permits will be issued to interested members who will assist the council in its project to sketch, photograph, and chart sites by using archaeological techniques to record historical data.

PROGRESS AT POLK BIRTHPLACE

The visitor center at the President James K. Polk Birthplace near Charlotte is approximately 50 percent complete. Reconstruction and restoration of the historic buildings have been completed, and they are being furnished to the period. An audiovisual program on the life of President Polk is currently being produced for use in the visitor center.

HISTORICAL SURVEY PLANNED

The statewide survey of historic sites and buildings is being accelerated. The next county survey scheduled is for Edgecombe County, tying in with a recent survey of the city of Tarboro.

HISTORIC PRESERVATION COURSE

The department cooperated with the Institute of Government of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in holding a training course, March 10-16, on planning for historic preservation. Twenty-six students, about half of whom were city and community planners, attended. Fourteen participants were from North Carolina and the others represented all sections of the country.

HELP WANTED!

What happens when a subscriber to the *North Carolina Historical Review* fails to send a change of address notice to the State Department of Archives and History? The *Review* is mailed in bulk under a second-class mailing permit, which means a relatively low cost per magazine. If the address is incorrect, the post office will not forward the issue to the subscriber but will write the new address on the envelope and return the piece of mail to the department. For this directory service the cost is 15 cents plus the cost of return postage. The copy of the *Review* is forwarded by the department to the subscriber, after the new address has been noted in the files, at the third-class rate of 12 cents.

Any subscriber who moves, who changes his post office box number, or who has his house renumbered or street renamed should inform the State Department of Archives and History of the change. Please help the department save money and time by sending a change of address notice promptly to the Division of Publications. The cooperation of subscribers will be greatly appreciated.

GRANT ANNOUNCED FOR IREDELL PAPERS

The National Historical Publications Commission has awarded a \$2,000 grant to the Department of Archives and History for continuation of the editing of the papers of James Iredell, Sr. Dr. Don Higginbotham of the Department of History of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, who is editing the series, devoted full time to the project during the 1967 fall semester. The \$2,000 supplement was added to an \$8,000 grant awarded by the commission last year; it will enable Dr. Higginbotham to devote full time to the project this summer.

CLARK PAPERS TO BE EDITED

Mr. Richard W. Iobst of Western Carolina University has been selected to edit the papers of Henry T. Clark, Civil War governor of North Carolina. Clark assumed office upon the death of Governor John W. Ellis in 1861 and served until he was succeeded by Zebulon B. Vance in 1862. The Clark Papers will be published by the Department of Archives and History.

PLANS BEING MADE TO REPRINT BOOK ON FORMATION OF COUNTIES

The Formation of the North Carolina Counties, 1663-1943, by David Leroy Corbitt, has been out of print for several years, but the demand for copies continues. The Department of Archives and History is making plans to reprint this volume, with an addendum listing errors which have been found in the original work. Readers who have found mistakes in the book are asked to send this information by June 1, with corrections and supporting documentary statements, to the Division of Publications, State Department of Archives and History, Box 1881, Raleigh, N.C., 27602.

UPDATED PUBLICATIONS ISSUED

North Carolina Governors, 1585-1968: Brief Sketches, by Beth G. Crabtree, has been reprinted with additional biographical sketches of Governors Terry Sanford and Dan K. Moore. Paperback copies are available for \$1.00 and clothbound copies for \$1.50 plus a 10-cent handling charge on mail orders of \$2.00 or less and 25 cents on orders of more than \$2.00.

The department's list of publications has also been revised. Copies of *Books, Pamphlets, and the North Carolina Historical Review* are available free of charge. Orders for all publications should be sent to the Division of Publications.

COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

Duke University

During the spring semester Dr. Bertie Wilkinson of the University of Toronto is teaching at Duke under the auspices of the Duke-UNC Cooperative Program in the Humanities. He is a distinguished scholar in the field of English constitutional history.

Dr. I. B. Holley, Jr., served as commentator in a session on "The First World War and American Society" at the Chicago meeting of the Organization of American Historians in April, 1967, and Dr.

Robert F. Durden was elected to a three-year term on the organization's executive board. Dr. Durden will be a visiting professor at Emory University during the summer session.

Dr. John Alden chaired a session on "Constitutional and Historical Ideas in Early America" at the Atlanta meeting of the Southern Historical Association, November, 1967.

Dr. John Curtiss was elected 1968 chairman of the Slavic and East European Section of the American Historical Association at the organization's Toronto meeting in December, 1967.

Dr. Joel Colton is chairman of the Koren prize committee in French history for the Society of French Historical Studies. He is also a member of the AHA's Herbert Baxter Adams prize committee in European history and has been elected to a three-year term on the board of editors of the *Journal of Modern History*.

Dr. Arthur B. Ferguson spoke on "Circumstances and the Sense of History in Tudor England" at the 1967 Southeastern Institute of Medieval and Renaissance Studies, which was held at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Dr. Donald Gillin published *Warlord: Yen Hsi-shan in Shansi Province, 1911-1950*, last year. His article on "Warlordism in Modern China" appeared in the May, 1967, issue of the *Journal of Asian Studies*.

Dr. Donald Ginter has received a grant from the Social Science Research Council and is on leave during 1967-1968 to do research in England. He is the editor of *Whig Organization in the General Election of 1790*, which was published last year.

Professor James Graham published "Negro Protest in America, 1900-1955: A Bibliography" in the Winter, 1968, issue of the *South Atlantic Quarterly*.

Dr. William B. Hamilton taught English imperial history at the University of British Columbia during the 1967 summer session. He published "Mississippi, 1817: An Economic and Sociological Analysis" in the November, 1967, issue of the *Journal of Mississippi History*.

Dr. John Tate Lanning published "Legitimacy and *Limpieza de Sangre* in the Practice of Medicine in the Spanish Empire" in the 1967 *Jahrbuch für Geschichte von Staat, Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft Lateinamerikas*.

Dr. Richard Preston published last year *Canada and "Imperial Defense": A Study of the Origins of the British Commonwealth's Defense Organization, 1867-1919*. His article, "Two-Way Traffic in Canadian History," appeared in the Autumn, 1967, issue of *Queen's Quarterly*. Dr. Preston participated in a session on "The Origins of War" at the

American Historical Association meeting, December, 1967.

Dr. Thomas Rainey delivered a paper, "The Special Conference on the Needs of Agriculture: A Case Study in International Politics under Nicholas I," at the Southern Conference on Slavic Studies at Tallahassee in October, 1967.

Dr. Theodore Ropp spoke at Appalachian State University in October, 1967, at a conference on the Cold War; in December he lectured at Chowan College on "What Has Happened in the Cold War?" He discussed two papers in a session on "The Military and Diplomacy" at the November, 1967, meeting of the Southern Historical Association.

Dr. Anne Firor Scott has received a fellowship from the National Endowment for the Humanities and is on leave during 1967-1968.

Dr. John J. TePaske edited *Three American Empires*, which was published last year. At the November, 1967, meeting of the Southern Historical Association he chaired a session on "Guatemala in the Early Years of Independence."

Dr. Richard L. Watson, Jr., is concluding his fourth year as chairman of the Frederick Jackson Turner Prize Committee of the Organization of American Historians; he is also serving on various committees for the American Historical Association. His article, "Furnifold M. Simmons: 'Jehovah of the Tar Heels,'" was published in the Spring, 1967, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*.

East Carolina University

Drs. Hubert A. Coleman and Paul Murray will retire at the close of the present academic year.

Dr. Claude C. Sturgill has been selected by the National Endowment for the Humanities to study in the Library of the Ministry of War in Paris during the summer.

Dr. Wilkins B. Winn published "Some Modern Problems of Latin America" in the Winter, 1968, issue of *Tarheel Social Studies Bulletin*.

Guilford College

Dr. Josephine L. Moore will be promoted to professor of history in June.

Meredith College

An article by Dr. Thomas C. Parramore, "Doctors Whig and Tory," appeared in the February, 1968, issue of the *North Carolina Medical Journal*.

Dr. Frank L. Grubbs, Jr., was promoted to associate professor of history in March.

North Carolina State University

Dr. Burton F. Beers spoke at North Carolina Wesleyan College on February 8 on "Aspects of Contemporary Taiwan." His talk was based on his teaching and observations in Taiwan during the 1967-1968 academic year.

Dr. Stanley Snval, assisted by a grant from the Faculty Research and Development Fund, engaged in research at the *Haus-, Hof-, und Staatsarchiv* in Vienna during January and February.

Wake Forest University

Dr. Richard C. Barnett was promoted in February to chairman of the Department of History.

Dr. David L. Smiley will be a Fulbright lecturer at the University of Strasbourg, France, during 1968-1969. He spoke on "Uses of the Past" at Wofford College, Spartanburg, South Carolina, in October, 1967.

Dr. W. Buck Yearnis will be a Fulbright lecturer at Jadavpur University, Calcutta, India, during 1968-1969.

Dr. Lowell R. Tillett spoke on "The Ordeal of a Soviet Historian" at the October, 1967, meeting of the Southern Conference of Slavic Studies. He published "Nationalism and History" in the September-October, 1967, issue of *Problems of Communism*.

Dr. Balkrishna G. Gokhale spoke on "Asian Nationalism and Historiography" at the March 22 meeting in Philadelphia of the Association for Asian Studies. He has published "Ahmadabad in the 17th Century" in a recent issue of the *Journal of Economic and Social History of the Orient* and "Bhramma as a Political Concept in Early Buddhism" in a recent issue of the *Journal of Indian History*.

STATE, COUNTY, AND LOCAL GROUPS

Anson County Historical Society

At its February 9 meeting in Wadesboro, the society's board of directors voted to accept the former Lilesville Baptist Church to maintain as a historic site. After its renovation the building will be used for meetings of the society and other groups.

The board also gave its go-ahead to begin repairs on the Boggan-Hammond House, the oldest residence in Wadesboro.

Brunswick County Historical Society

Mr. Stanley A. South, archaeologist with the Department of Archives and History, presented a slide-illustrated program on his excavation work at the William Paca House in Annapolis, Maryland, at the society's February 12 meeting.

Greensboro Preservation Society

At the February 20 meeting of the society's fund-raising committee Mrs. Sidney Stern, chairman of the fund drive, reported that a total of \$259,599 has been raised so far toward the \$400,900 estimated as the amount needed to buy and restore the home of Governor John Motley Morehead.

Halifax County Historical Association

Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives, president, announced in February that the association has received a personally inscribed and autographed portrait from former President Dwight D. Eisenhower. Several months ago the group also received a letter from former President Harry S. Truman commending the work of historic preservation. Both the picture and the letter will be added to the collection of autographs of American presidents owned by the association.

Sir John Wedgwood, a great-great-great-grandson of the eighteenth-century master potter Josiah Wedgwood, addressed the association at its February 29 meeting in Halifax. He spoke on "Interior Decoration in the Eighteenth Century" and showed a film on the Wedgwood factory and slides on the popular architectural trends of the period.

High Point Historical Society

Plans were discussed at the society's February 6 meeting to ask the High Point City Council to purchase the land adjacent to the Haley House property for the proposed construction of a museum. Attorney J. V. Morgan announced that the society has secured an option on the property, which the owner will sell for \$12,000. Plans for a fund-raising drive in April to raise \$175,000 to build the museum were also discussed.

Mrs. Fred N. Joyce, president, presented a colored-slide program on "What High Point Has to Preserve."

Officers for 1968 named at the meeting are Mrs. Joyce, president; Mr. Horace Stepp, vice-president; Mr. Hillary Daugherty, secretary; and Mr. Jack B. Weaver, treasurer.

Hillsborough Historical Society

The program at the society's March 8 meeting was a talk by Dr. Marion B. Roberts of Hillsborough on "Colonel Tew in the Hillsborough Military Academy."

Historic "Hope" Foundation, Inc.

As a result of the foundation-sponsored Governor Stone Mardi Gras Ball, which was held at the Windsor Armory on February 23, the

group has cleared \$6,650 to be applied toward the \$15,000 it must raise in order to secure a Richardson Foundation grant of \$5,000.

The Friends of "Hope," a subsidiary organization of the foundation, have raised over \$2,000 to date to use in purchasing furniture for "Hope."

Hyde County Historical Association

The association met at Fairfield on February 4 and discussed activities for the current year. These include trying to obtain a portrait of Edward Hyde, for whom the county was named, to place in the courthouse; sponsoring historical research projects among local junior high school students and publishing the best papers; and arranging and cataloging old records, files, and other documents presently stored in the courthouse. Miss Rebecca Swindell, president, presided at the meeting.

Iredell County Historical Society, Inc.

The newly chartered society held election of officers at its January 29 meeting. Elected were Mr. Louis A. Brown, president; Mr. J. Oscar Stradley, vice-president; Mr. Loren Powell, secretary; Mrs. Mary Cutting Meritt, treasurer; and Mrs. Joseph G. Miller and Messrs. W. K. Brawley, Homer Kever, Isaac T. Avery, and W. P. Wooten, directors.

McDowell County Historical Society

Mr. Carter Hudgins, president of the society, has received a check for \$2,000 from the Richardson Foundation for the Carson House historical museum at Marion. The grant was made on the basis that matching funds would be raised locally. Carson House sponsors have raised over \$3,000 from public donations, and this sum plus the Richardson grant will be applied toward retiring the debt on the historic home.

Madison Sesquicentennial

The town of Madison will hold its sesquicentennial celebration this summer during the week of June 29-July 6. Mr. Charles Rodenbough, general chairman of the sesquicentennial committee, has announced that events tentatively scheduled include a merchants' bargain day, a senior citizens day, a local arts-crafts competition, a tour of industrial plants, a street dance, a cooking contest, a pioneer style show, farm equipment displays, the selection of a queen, and a large parade. The highlight of the week will be a ninety-minute pageant on the town's history; the production will be presented nightly beginning July 1.

Other officers of the executive committee are Mr. Hassell Gann, treasurer; Mrs. R. M. Spear, secretary; and Mr. Tim Haley, headquarters chairman.

Moore County Historical Association

Miss Frances Griffin of Winston-Salem, director of information at Old Salem, gave an illustrated talk on the restoration of the Moravian congregational town at the group's March 12 meeting in Southern Pines. She also showed slides of the Moravian village of Bethabara and of the restored Old Stone House near Salisbury.

The association-sponsored Antiques Fair was held at the Southern Pines Armory on March 20-22. Mrs. Ernest L. Ives was general chairman of the show, and Mrs. Pat Rainey was executive director. Mrs. Daniel Rhoads of Lancaster, Pennsylvania, gave an illustrated lecture on the White House on March 21. Proceeds from the fair will benefit restoration projects of the association.

Museum of the Albemarle

In March the museum conducted a history of the Albemarle contest; ninety projects on transportation themes were entered by students in the ten-county area.

North Carolina American Revolution Bicentennial Commission

Governor Dan K. Moore announced in February the appointment of members to the North Carolina American Revolution Bicentennial Commission, which was established by the 1967 General Assembly. Named to the commission were Mrs. Mary Jane McCrary of Brevard, Mrs. Margaret Harper of Southport, Senators Hector MacLean of Lumberton, Don S. Matheson of Hillsborough, and Herman A. Moore of Charlotte, and Messrs. Ernie W. Greup of Durham, William A. Creech of Raleigh, McDaniel Lewis of Greensboro, and Armistead Maupin of Raleigh.

There are also thirteen ex officio members.

North Randolph Historical Society, Inc.

Mrs. Jean Swiggett, librarian at the Randleman high school, spoke on the Bell and Welborn families and their participation in the Revolution at the society's February 27 meeting. She also showed slides of the Bell-Welborn cemetery.

New officers named at the meeting are Mrs. Louise Hudson, president; Mrs. Eugenia Bell, vice-president; Mrs. Ruby Culver, secretary; and Mr. E. W. Freeze, Jr., treasurer.

Recent gifts to the society were displayed; and it was announced that the First Methodist Church in Randleman has deeded St. Paul's

Methodist Church to the society for use as a museum, with the provision that the old church will revert to the First Methodist Church if the society should disband at some later date.

Old Salem, Inc.

The trustees of Old Salem, Inc., and the directors of the Mary Babcock Reynolds Foundation attended a preview of the museum in the 1802 Brewer's House and a brief tour of the 1788 Gemein House, both at Bethabara, on March 30. Messrs. Stanley South, Clay Watson, and Frank Horton were on hand to answer questions about the buildings. The guests were entertained at tea afterward by Mrs. Charles H. Babcock.

Perquimans County Historical Society

At its January meeting the society was presented eleven papers, which date from 1733 and include wills and deeds, to add to its collection of old papers telling the history of the county. Mrs. W. J. Stanton, Sr., made the gift. The society also discussed plans for a seventh-grade tour of the county in the spring and for a walking tour of Hertford.

Pitt County Historical Society

Mr. Junius H. Rose, former superintendent of Greenville city schools, was the speaker at the society's dinner meeting on February 22. His talk was entitled "An Adopted Son Looks at Pitt County Between the Years 1915-1968." Mr. Charles A. White of Greenville was named president of the group to succeed Dr. Robert L. Humber, who has served for several years.

Randolph County Historical Society

Mr. Tom Presnell, a member of the society and the author of a brochure on historical and current facts about the county, appeared before the Randolph County Board of Commissioners on March 4 and asked for funds with which to publish the brochure. The commissioners directed him to get bids from local printers before they make a decision. The society appointed Mr. Presnell, Mr. J. W. Plummer, and Mr. Charles McCrary to prepare the brochure to fill requests for information about the county.

Sons of the American Revolution

The Committee for the Foundation of the Cape Fear Chapter of the Sons of the American Revolution met in Winnabow on February 16 and elected Messrs. Robert S. Beckham of Durham, chairman; Sherman T. Transeau, Charles J. Blake, and O. Lang Hogon, vice-

chairmen; and Cornelius D. Thomas, secretary-treasurer. The group plans to meet the second Friday of each month until they have the required number of members to form a chapter. They also plan to purchase a building of Revolutionary significance to restore and use as a library. Anyone interested in joining the chapter should contact Mr. Thomas at Clarendon Plantation, Winnabow, 28479.

Tryon Palace Commission

Governor Dan K. Moore has appointed Mrs. James W. Reid of Raleigh and Mrs. H. Dail Holderness of Tarboro as members of the commission to succeed the late Mrs. Henry F. DuPont of Winterthur, Delaware, and the late Mrs. William Henry Belk of Charlotte respectively.

STATE DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY
Box 1881
Raleigh, N. C. 27602

Carolina Comments

VOLUME XVI, NUMBER 4

JULY, 1968

CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN, *Editor in Chief*

MRS. MEMORY F. MITCHELL, *Editor*

MISS BRENDA M. SMITH, *Editorial Associate*

Published by the State Department of Archives and History
Box 1881, Raleigh, N. C. 27602

AASLH ANNUAL MEETING AND SEMINAR

The American Association for State and Local History will hold its annual meeting in Washington, D.C., September 25-28. The program will include a series of workshops and technical sessions on such subjects as historical housekeeping, genealogy, historical markers, junior historian organizations, museum exhibits and the care of museum artifacts, and other topics. Also included on the program will be a performance at the Ford Theater, a reception at the White House, a preview opening of the National Portrait Gallery, and tours of historic sites in the area. For information on the meeting contact Mr. Richmond D. Williams, Program Chairman, AASLH Annual Meeting, Eleutherian Mills Historical Library, Greenville, Delaware, 19807.

The AASLH will also sponsor a Seminar on Historical Museum Exhibit Techniques at the Grand Canyon National Park, October 13-23. Applications must be filed by July 15, and the announcement of awards will be made around August 1. Information on the seminar may be obtained from Mrs. Hope Helton, Seminar Coordinator, AASLH, 132 Ninth Avenue North, Nashville, Tennessee, 37203.

ESSAY WINS AWARD

The late Albert Ray Newsome, formerly secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission and later chairman of the Department of History at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, was the subject of this year's prize-winning essay in the Horace Mann League's essay competition. The author and winner was Miss Mary

Rushing, a junior at Forest Hills High School in Marshville, where Newsome grew up.

AIA STATE PRESERVATION COORDINATOR

The American Institute of Architects has recently created a new office of AIA State Preservation Coordinator for the purpose of providing informed service to both public and private agencies dedicated to the preservation of historical architecture. Dr. Louise Hall of Duke University, a member of the AIA, has been appointed coordinator for North Carolina.

CRADLE OF FORESTRY

The United States Senate has passed S. 2837 to establish the Cradle of Forestry in America in the mountains of western North Carolina where George W. Vanderbilt two-thirds of a century ago established the first forestry school in the United States. The House of Representatives has not yet acted on the bill.

NATIONAL ARCHIVIST SPEAKS IN RALEIGH

Dr. Everett O. Alldredge, special assistant to the archivist of the United States and former president of the Society of American Archivists, was the main speaker at a dinner at North Carolina State University May 15 honoring students who had completed History 551-552, one of four year-long courses in the United States dealing with the administration of archives and manuscripts. Also participating in the program were Dr. Ralph W. Greenlaw, chairman of the NCSU History Department; Dr. Christopher Crittenden, director of the Department of Archives and History; and Dr. H. G. Jones, state archivist and teacher of the courses. Certificates of completion were presented to Mr. David Thomas Bevan and Mrs. Marcia H. McGukin of the University of North Carolina's School of Library Science; Miss Lynn Louise Dodge of Meredith College; Miss Mildred Irene Holt of the Department of Archives and History; and Messrs. Harry Steven Hughes, Gregory Lawson Knott, and Harry Lee Stanfield of North Carolina State University. Mrs. Betty H. Carter and Miss Kathryn S. Pruitt, both of the Department of Archives and History, received certificates for completing one semester of the course.

ACCESSIONS

Among notable accessions received recently in the State Archives are a collection of Peter Thompson Papers, given by Mrs. Pansy Swanson Stokes of Lenoir; records of the North Carolina Public Health Association which have been deposited by the president of the association; and an account book record of the Western Plank Road Company which was received, along with several other account books, from the clerk of Superior Court, Lincoln County.

LOCAL RECORDS

In the Local Records Section of the Archives, the work of arranging and describing a group of unbound records of Carteret County has been completed. These records, together with a number of bound volumes from Caldwell County and microfilm copies of Ashe County and Iredell County records have been placed in the Search Room. Microfilming of the permanently valuable records of Stanly County has been completed and work is in progress in Caldwell and Union counties.

STATE RECORDS

Work continued on files and records systems in the Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement System and in the community college institutions. A model student personnel records system was developed for the latter institutions, including forms and the procedures for their use. The new system was discussed at a meeting of student personnel directors at Surry County Community College on April 25.

A study was initiated on the feasibility of rearranging financial records of the State Highway Commission to permit the commission to comply with the retention requirements of the Bureau of Public Roads without retaining large quantities of routine and transitory records for indefinite periods of time. The volume of records that the state is required to hold is becoming increasingly burdensome both to the commission and to the State Records Center. It appears that some records series can be reduced to microfilm without harming the audit requirements of the Bureau of Public Roads and a waiver has been requested to permit filming sooner than the bureau's regulations permit.

Filming of State Board of Health birth certificates, 1913-1945, was completed. In addition, film made by the board for birth certificates for the period 1946-1959 was checked, corrected, and relabeled. The film of death and stillbirth certificates was also checked and spliced.



Mrs. Lyndon B. Johnson made the dedicatory address at the Polk Birthplace restoration (top left), after which she toured the dwelling and unveiled a plaque commemorating the occasion (top right) as Governor and Mrs. Dan K. Moore looked on. During the afternoon Mrs. Johnson attended a reception in her honor at the ca. 1774 Hezekiah Alexander House (bottom left). Accompanying her (bottom right) were Governor and Mrs. Moore and Mrs. Hugh B. Houser of Charlotte, chairman of the Hezekiah Alexander House Restoration Committee. (Department of Archives and History photographs)

POLK BIRTHPLACE DEDICATED

As part of the Charlotte bicentennial celebration, Governor Dan K. Moore, Congressman Charles R. Jonas, Mayors Stan Brookshire of Charlotte and C. H. McCoy of Pineville, and other state, county, and local officials attended the dedication of the President James K. Polk Birthplace restoration in Pineville May 20; Mrs. Lyndon B. Johnson was the honor guest and featured speaker. A visitor center-museum at the site will be completed in July, and the dedication of the entire Polk Birthplace project will be held December 6 as part of the Culture Week activities.

During her one-day stay in Charlotte the First Lady was also honor guest at a "Spirit of 1775" reception at the historic Hezekiah Alexander House. At morning ceremonies Congressman Jonas dedicated a historical marker at the house, which is now maintained by the Daughters of the American Revolution.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL STAFF MOVES

Mr. Stanley A. South and Mr. Garry W. Stone, archaeologists with the department, were transferred from Wilmington to Raleigh in May. Heretofore the archaeological work of the department has been centered largely at Brunswick Town. Archaeological projects to be carried out this summer include excavations at Fort Dobbs, Old Salem, and Old Fort.

SOUTHEASTERN CONFERENCE OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

Three members of the Historic Sites staff, Messrs. W. S. Tarlton, Arthur J. P. Edwards, and Robert O. Conway, attended the Southeastern Conference of Historical Societies and a special seminar conducted by the National Park Service on new Federal historical preservation programs, held concurrently in Savannah, Georgia, April 5-6. Preliminary guidelines for the national preservation program under P.L. 89-665 were presented and discussed in the National Park Service seminar.

DUKE HOMESTEAD

The Duke Homestead at Durham, site of the beginning of the Duke tobacco empire, has been designated a National Historic Landmark by the Department of the Interior. A number of Duke descendants and relatives attended the presentation ceremonies April 28; Mr.

Oscar R. Ewing, chairman of the Research Triangle Regional Planning Commission, made the featured address.

HIGHWAY HISTORICAL MARKERS

A meeting of the Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee was held May 3 in Chapel Hill. Ten markers were approved by the committee: the Pottery Industry, Jugtown Pottery, John LaPierre, the Cabarrus "Black Boys," Edwin Wiley Fuller, St. John's Church, Reynolda House, McBride Church, Mechanic's Hill, and the Hezekiah Alexander House.

BRUNSWICK TOWN SERVICE

Dr. Lawrence Lee of Charleston, South Carolina, was the principal speaker May 19 at a service commemorating the two-hundredth anniversary of the dedication of old St. Philips Church at Brunswick Town. The observance was held within the ruin of the eighteenth-century church at the state historic site near Orton Plantation.

HISTORIC SITES SURVEY

In the department's historic sites survey and planning program additional work has been done in Edgecombe County and at the towns of Murfreesboro and Edenton. On May 22 the survey team conducted a preliminary survey of the town of Halifax, identifying forty-one buildings and sites outside the historic area which merit preservation.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF MUSEUMS MEETING

Mr. John Ellington of the Division of Museums staff attended the sixty-third annual meeting of the American Association of Museums in New Orleans, Louisiana, May 21-25. He spoke at a panel discussion concerning museum exhibit standards and presented a paper entitled "The Lady or the Tiger?—The Museum's Choice."

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN COMPETITION

Winners in the 1967-1968 Tar Heel Junior Historian Literary and Arts Competition were announced on May 29. Projects in the state contest were entered by seventh-grade club members from ten schools. The following winners will be presented awards by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in December:



The winner of the Special Achievement Award in the Tar Heel Junior Historian Literary and Arts Competition was a study of the North Blount Street area in Raleigh. Pictured are models of the Hawkins-Hartness House, left, and the Heck-Andrews House, right. Judges for the contest were, left to right, Dr. Christopher Crittenden, Mr. C. L. Criner, and Mrs. Joye E. Jordan. (Department of Archives and History photograph)

Individual Literary Category:

Beth Clifton, Garner Elementary School, Garner, "Diary of Charles Stewart."

Honorable mention: Charles E. Quinn, Robinson School, Gastonia, "Devil's Walk."

Group Literary Category:

Silk Hope Junior Historian Club, Silk Hope School, Siler City, "History of Chatham County."

Honorable mention: Robinson Junior Historian Club, Robinson School, Gastonia, "Gaston County's North Carolina Historical Highway Markers."

Arts Category:

Tim Wray, Madison-Mayodan Junior Historian Club, Madison-Mayodan School, Madison, seven drawings of North Carolina historical subjects.

Honorable mention: Silk Hope Junior Historian Club, Silk Hope School, Siler City, a model of the Chatham County Courthouse.

Special Achievement Award:

Wakefield Junior Historian Club, LeRoy Martin Junior High School, Raleigh, "A Study of Interesting Homes in the North Blount Street Area."

Honorable mention: Harrisburg Junior Historian Club, Harrisburg School, Harrisburg, "By the Old Mill Stream"; and the Tar Heels Unanimous Junior Historian Club, LeRoy Martin Junior High School, Raleigh, a North Carolina scrapbook.

The winning projects will be on exhibit in the Junior Historian gallery of the Museum of History for one year. Judges for the state contest were Dr. Christopher Crittenden and Mrs. Joye E. Jordan of the Department of Archives and History and Mr. C. L. Criner of the Department of Public Instruction.

SCHOOL VISITATIONS

School visitation in the Museum of History from July 1, 1967, to May 23, 1968, totaled 47,330 students including 909 groups.

The school visitation schedule for the Mobile Museum of History was completed with visits to Iredell, Macon, Beaufort, and Craven counties.

COLONIAL RECORDS MICROFILMED

Microfilm rolls of Volumes I-X of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina*, edited by William L. Saunders, are now available at \$6.50 per roll plus postage. Orders may be placed with the Photographic Reproduction Service, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, 27514.

MORAVIAN RECORDS TO BE REPRINTED

Thanks to the cooperation and generosity of the Wachovia Historical Society in Winston-Salem, plans have been made to reprint

Volumes I-IV of the *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, edited by Adelaide L. Fries. Volume I was published in 1922 and Volume IV in 1930; records for the years 1751 through 1783 are included in these four volumes. The reprinted volumes will be \$5.00 each plus handling charges. If demand for the four books indicates sufficient interest, Volumes V, VI, and VII will probably be reprinted at a later date.

Volumes VIII, IX, and X are still in print, and Volume XI will be published before the end of 1968. The new volume, edited by Bishop Kenneth G. Hamilton, will complete the series. The cost of volumes in print and the new one to be published will remain \$3.00 each plus the usual handling charge on mail orders. Announcement will be made when the reprints and Volume XI are ready for distribution.

HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS SEMINAR

Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, editor, was one of thirty-five persons selected to attend the Seminar on Historical Agency and Historical Museum Publications in Nashville, Tennessee, June 10-16. The seminar is sponsored by the American Association for State and Local History and Vanderbilt University with the support of the National Endowment for the Humanities. Those chosen to participate in the week-long institute are given full scholarships covering travel and subsistence. Mrs. Mitchell attended the annual meeting of the Organization of American Historians in Dallas, Texas, April 17-20.

WILMINGTON TOWN BOOK TO BE EDITED

Mr. Donald R. Lennon, formerly a member of the staff of the Division of Archives and Manuscripts and now curator of the East Carolina University Manuscripts Collection, has agreed to edit for publication by the department the Wilmington Town Book, 1743-1778. The original was made available to the department through the co-operation of Mr. Henry J. MacMillan and Mrs. Ida B. Kellam of Wilmington.

COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

Campbell College

Effective in September Dr. Kay Haire Huggins and Mrs. Mary Bates Sherwood will be promoted to assistant professors, and Dr. Vernon O. Stumpf to associate professor.

Instructors Joseph Fred Moss and Bruce C. Fryer will be on leave during 1968-1969 for doctoral study at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and Indiana University respectively.

Dr. Anne T. Moore and Professor William P. Tuck will return from leave in September.

East Carolina University

Dr. Loren K. Champion will be promoted to associate professor in July.

Additions to the faculty in September will include Dr. Charles P. Cullop, associate professor; Mr. John W. Coon, instructor; and Mr. Delano Wilson, assistant professor.

Greensboro College

In September Dr. John C. Hodge will be promoted to associate professor, and Mrs. Carolyn H. Smith to assistant professor.

Guilford College

Three members of the history faculty have received Piedmont University grants for summer study—Mrs. Martha Cooley will complete work on her doctorate; Dr. Henry Hood will study and do research in England; and Dr. Alexander Stoesen will continue work on a book.

Meredith College

Dr. Thomas C. Parramore is the author of several recent articles, including one on early steamboating in the April 14, 1968, *Raleigh News and Observer*; and "Doctor-Scientists of Colonial North Carolina" and "Doctor Patrick Garvey" in the April, 1968, and May, 1968, issues of the *North Carolina Medical Journal*.

North Carolina State University

Dr. Constance Head of Western Carolina University will be a visiting professor during the 1968 summer session. Miss Rosemary Begemann will join the faculty in September as an instructor.

Dr. Stuart Noblin has received a fellowship for research and writing at Johns Hopkins University and will be on leave during the 1968-1969 academic year.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Dr. John E. Semonche has been promoted to associate professor.

Additions to the faculty for the 1968-1969 term include University Distinguished Professor John L. Snell; Associate Professors Donald G. Mathews, Richard A. Soloway, and Lamar Cecil; Assistant Professors James R. Leutze, Richard H. Huddleston, E. Willis Brooks, David M. Griffiths, and Charles C. Noel; and Instructors Gordon H. Mueller, Curtis W. Wood, Jere L. Jackson, and John J. Hurt III.

Dr. Fletcher M. Green retired June 1. During 1968-1969 he will occupy the position of Harmsworth Professor at Oxford University.

Dr. Michael McVaugh has received a 1968-1969 appointment to the Center for Advanced Studies, Princeton University.

Dr. Robert M. Miller will serve as Fulbright Professor at the University of Hong Kong, 1968-1969.

Wake Forest University

Dr. Henry S. Stroupe, former chairman of the history department, has been appointed dean of the graduate school. Dr. Thomas E. Mullen has been appointed dean of the college.

Drs. James P. Barefield and J. Howell Smith have been promoted to assistant professors.

New additions to the staff in September will include Dr. Cyclone Covey, professor, and Messrs. Michael L. Sinclair and Edward H. Platte, Jr., instructors.

STATE, COUNTY, AND LOCAL GROUPS

Historic Bath Commission

Members of the commission were shown plans for a \$90,000 visitor center-museum, to be located near the Palmer-Marsh House, during the group's spring meeting in Bath, April 8-9; Mr. Raymond Sawyer of Raleigh is the architect. Chairman Edmund Harding presided at the sessions, during which the members heard reports on the work of the garden committee, the possible reconstruction of an Indian village, the presentation of memorials for several persons, and various other matters. Tours of the town were conducted on April 9.

Beaufort Historical Association

Announcement was made at the association's March 26 meeting in Beaufort that the town's restoration attractions would open for the summer on June 8 and that the Old Homes Tour, Pirate Invasion, and Antiques Show would be held June 27-29.

Mr. Will Hon, chairman of the Beaufort architectural review board, gave a slide-illustrated talk on Beaufort architecture; and Mr. John Jones, Jr., executive director of the town's public housing and urban development program, spoke on urban renewal and its effect on the restoration area.

Mr. and Mrs. John Newton were presented an engraved silver plate in appreciation for their service to the association during the past two years. Mr. Newton is retiring president and is succeeded by Dr. John Costlow.

At the group's April 23 meeting an \$8,000 budget was adopted for the coming year. Miss Emily Loftin presented the association with an \$800 check from the Beaufort Woman's Club; the sum represented the proceeds received by the club from last summer's Old Homes Tour.

Bertie County Historical Association

At the association's dinner meeting in Windsor on April 19, Mr. Arthur J. P. Edwards of the Department of Archives and History spoke on the restoration of historic sites across the state and showed slides of historic buildings in Murfreesboro.

On April 28 the association was host for a tour of sites throughout the county made by the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians.

Bladen County Historical Society

The American Merchant Marine Institute, Washington, D.C., has presented the nameplate from the Liberty Ship "Chatham C. Lyon" to the society. Named for the late Judge Chatham Calhoun Lyon of Elizabethtown, the ship was christened in July, 1943, at Wilmington. Efforts are now being made to obtain records of the ship's services during World War II. The presentation was made April 27 in Clark-ton.

Officers of the society for the coming year are Mr. Chatham C. Clark, president; Mr. Seth F. Lewis, vice-president; Mrs. Carl C.

Campbell, secretary-treasurer; and the Reverend Nash Odum, historian.

Carolinas Genealogical Society

Members of the society gave their endorsement to the movement to preserve the Union County Courthouse at their May 18 meeting in Monroe. Mrs. Margaret Baucom reported on a meeting of local citizens interested in ways to save the building from demolition. The society also endorsed a proposal to reactivate the Union County Historical Association as the sponsoring organization to preserve the courthouse.

Coastal Historyland Association

Meeting in New Bern on May 6, the association reelected Mr. Glenn M. Tucker of Carolina Beach, president; Messrs. P. D. Midgett of Engelhard, Jack Havens of Tarboro, and L. S. Blades II of Elizabeth City, vice-presidents; and Mr. Robert L. Stallings of New Bern, treasurer. Miss Hathaway Price of Jacksonville was elected secretary to succeed Miss Gertrude Carraway of New Bern.

Historic Edenton, Inc.

The Chowan County commissioners and the town of Edenton have been asked to contribute \$5,000 each to help finance the first year's operational budget of Historic Edenton, Inc. Mr. W. J. P. Earnhardt, Jr., who presented the plea, said that the first year's budget is estimated at \$25,000 and that local support must be given if the group is to continue to receive state aid for restoration work.

Edgecombe County Historical Society

At the society's May 23 meeting the members voted unanimously to release sufficient funds to purchase and move the ca. 1811 Julian Bulluck House to a site in the town of Tarboro. The Tarboro Historical Commission will work with the society in restoring the house. Persons interested in helping with the project should contact either Mr. Joe C. Powell, president of the society, or Mr. George Britt, chairman of the commission.

Franklin County Historical Society

The society met in Louisburg March 28 and heard Mrs. Elmer Mercer of Justice talk on the work of the UDC in the county and Mr. Lindley Butler, a former Louisburg College professor, talk on plans for the restoration of the old Louisburg Academy building.

Greensboro Preservation Society

Representative Horace Kornegay notified Greensboro Mayor Carson Bain April 16 that the "Blandwood" preservation project has been granted \$100,500 from the Department of Housing and Urban Development's open space grants. The federal grant means that the total of \$400,900 needed for the purchase and restoration of "Blandwood" is virtually assured, since the Greensboro Preservation Society has already secured nearly \$290,000 in cash and pledges through its fund-raising campaign.

Historic Halifax

The one hundred and ninety-second celebration of the signing of the Halifax Resolves was held in Halifax on April 12. The day began with a Halifax Day Good Friday service conducted at the Colonial cemetery by Dr. Thomas A. Collins, president of North Carolina Wesleyan College. Following a picnic lunch at the Colonial marketplace, Mr. Ray Wilkinson of Raleigh, chairman of the Historic Halifax Restoration Association, Inc., presided at the afternoon ceremonies at the Colonial gaol. State Representative Thorne Gregory of Scotland Neck introduced the platform guests, and State Senator Julian Allsbrook of Roanoke Rapids welcomed the visitors to Halifax. Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives of Enfield, president of the Halifax County Historical Association, Inc., explained the significance of the Halifax Resolves. Mr. Wilkinson presented Halifax Resolves Awards for historic restoration in the state to the Allen House Restoration Committee, Burlington; the Railroad House Historical Association, Sanford; the Thalian Association, Wilmington; and the Rowan Museum, Inc., Salisbury. Dr. John T. Caldwell, chancellor of North Carolina State University, gave the featured address, after which everyone was invited to tea at the Constitution House.

Halifax County Historical Association

Miss Jane Hall of Raleigh, art editor for the *Raleigh News and Observer* and a well-known critic in the general field of art, addressed

the members of the association at a dinner meeting May 17. She spoke on the subject "The State of the Arts Today in North Carolina."

Historic Hillsborough Commission

The Historic Hillsborough Commission, through the Friends of Hillsborough, is making an appeal for funds to continue the restoration of the Burwell School, one of the state's leading schools for young ladies during the period 1837-1857. Mrs. Fred S. Cates, chairman of the Friends group, said that the Friends have made possible the purchase of the property and its restoration to date, mostly the exterior of the house. Still to be completed are the interior of the house and the secondary buildings. Upon completion the school will be furnished and exhibited just as the Burwells left it; it will also serve as headquarters for the Historic Hillsborough Commission and the Hillsborough Historical Society.

"Liberty Hall"

"Liberty Hall," the restored ancestral home of the Kenan family in Kenansville, was dedicated at ceremonies held May 11. Members of the Kenan family and invited guests were honored at a luncheon given by the townspeople, after which Mrs. Dan K. Moore cut the ribbons opening the early nineteenth-century house. The dedicatory address was given by the Right Reverend Thomas M. Wright of Wilmington, bishop of the Episcopal Diocese of eastern North Carolina. The restoration project, sponsored by the Kenan family and overseen by Mr. Thomas S. Kenan III of Durham, was opened to the public May 12. The house has been deeded to the Duplin County commissioners and the Duplin County Board of Education and will be administered through a Kenan foundation.

Moore County Historical Society

On April 24 in Southern Pines the directors of the society elected the following officers for 1968-1969: Mrs. Ernest L. Ives of Southern Pines, president; Mr. Earl Hubbard, Mr. Jack McPhaul, and Mrs. Ronald Christie, all of Southern Pines, vice-presidents; Mrs. L. T. Avery of Southern Pines, recording secretary; Miss Margaret McLeod of Aberdeen, corresponding secretary; and Mrs. Paul Simpson of Carthage, treasurer.

Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc.

The Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc., announced in May the indefinite loan of a 1903 model Gatling gun from the collection of Mr. Edward J. Schultheis of Glendale, New York. The gun was presented to Mr. Edwin P. Brown, Sr., president of the association, by Mr. E. Frank Stephenson, Jr., executive director of the association. It will be displayed in the 1790 William Rea Store after the building's restoration by the association is completed. The Rea Museum will be devoted primarily to exhibits on the life and inventions of Dr. Richard J. Gatling, for a time a resident of the Murfreesboro area.

The town of Murfreesboro has submitted an application for matching funds from the Department of Housing and Urban Development under its open space land grant program. If approved, the grant will be used to purchase the eighteenth-century Roberts House, which is located in the Murfreesboro business district. Tentative plans are to use the grounds for a public park and the house for office space.

North Carolina Presbyterian Historical Society

Senator Hector MacLean of Lumberton, president, presided at the group's April 5 meeting in Raleigh. The program featured an address by Dr. Frontis W. Johnston of Davidson College on "The Paradox of History" and a selection of bagpipe music by John Craig McDonald of Charlotte, whose ancestors came from the Isle of Skye, and Ted Tonkinson of Raleigh. The first presentations of the Presbyterian Historical Society Awards for distinctive contributions in the field of Presbyterian history during the past year were made to Mr. John K. Fleming for *History of the Third Creek Presbyterian Church*, to Mrs. Louise Barber Matthews for *History of the Providence Presbyterian Church, 1767-1967*, to the New Hope Presbyterian Church of Kings Mountain for its meritorious project to establish a chapel-museum, and to student Mac Reynolds for his essay, "The Nutbush Presbyterian Church."

Officers of the society for this year are Mr. Irwin Belk, president; Mrs. J. S. Evans, Mr. R. P. Moore, and Mr. Robert Clark, vice-presidents; Mr. Kyle Bannerman, treasurer; Dr. Harold J. Dudley, secretary; and the Reverend James D. MacKenzie, assistant secretary and historian.

Railroad House Historical Association

Mr. Malcolm Fowler of Lillington was the featured speaker at the group's annual dinner meeting in Sanford April 5; his talk centered

on little-known episodes in the life of the settlers along the Deep and Cape Fear rivers.

Mr. James Heins was elected president of the association to succeed Mr. Herbert Gibson. Officers reelected for another term were Mr. J. E. Walker, vice-president; Mrs. Douglas Wilkinson, secretary; and Mr. Sam Ellis, treasurer.

Raleigh Historic Sites Commission

The commission met at the Mordecai House April 16 and discussed plans for the restoration of the house. Mrs. Dallas Holloman, Jr., reported that a contribution has been received from the Raleigh Junior Woman's Club to use toward the purchase of the house's original furniture. The north wing of the historic house was built in 1785 by Joel Lane, who then gave it to his son Henry; the front part of the house was added in 1825 by Moses Mordecai.

Tryon Palace Commission

Progress in the restoration of the John Wright Stanly House was reported by Mr. Conover Fitch, Jr., of Boston, restoration architect, and Mr. Richard K. Webel of Roslyn, New York, landscape architect, at the April 2 meeting of the commission in New Bern.

Wachovia Historical Society

The society met at Old Salem on April 25 to discuss its current project of reprinting the first four volumes of the *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*. The new edition will be jointly sponsored by the society and the Department of Archives and History. Mrs. Rupert Gillett, writer and former newspaperwoman, spoke on "Charlotte—Its First Fifteen Years." She compared Charlotte, which is celebrating its bicentennial this year, and Salem, which celebrated its bicentennial during 1966.

Mr. W. A. Starbuck was elected president of the society to succeed Mr. John Fries Blair; other new officers are Mr. William K. Hoyt, vice-president; the Reverend Burton J. Rights, secretary; and Mr. William J. Leinbach, treasurer.

Wake County Historical Society

Mr. and Mrs. Harry Gatton of Raleigh described their restoration of an 1820 plantation house in a slide-illustrated lecture at the society's April 22 meeting in Raleigh. Farmville Plantation House is located

at Elmwood in Iredell County and was bought by the Gattons in 1960.

Mr. Thornton W. Mitchell was elected president of the society for the year beginning July 1. Other newly-elected officers are Mr. Charles H. Silver, vice-president; Mrs. Frank Harrelson, secretary; and Miss Marie D. Moore, treasurer. Mr. Mitchell announced that Mr. Gatton will serve as chairman of the advisory committee on the preparation of a history of Wake County; Dr. Christopher Crittenden will serve as vice-chairman of the committee.

The society's annual walking tour of Capitol Square is scheduled for July 4 beginning at 10:00 A.M. at the statue of the Three Presidents.

Wayne County Historical Society

The society elected officers and adopted a new plan for the publication of a history of Wayne County at its April 23 meeting in Goldsboro. Mr. Conway Rose was named president, succeeding Mr. Durwood Wiggins, and Messrs. Mark Cherry and Bill Justice were named vice-presidents. Reelected were Mrs. N. A. Edwards, secretary, and Mr. B. G. Stowe, treasurer. Under the new plan for publishing the county history, the society will withdraw from the project completely and it will become the full and personal responsibility of Mrs. Eleanor B. Powell, the author. The manuscript is now about 80 percent complete.

Western North Carolina Historical Association

Mr. A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., of Raleigh spoke on "North Carolina Historic Sites and Restoration" at the group's May 4 meeting in Asheville. The program also included the presentation of the association's Achievement Award to Dr. W. E. Bird of Cullowhee, president emeritus and longtime dean of Western Carolina University; Mr. Herbert L. Hyde of Asheville made the presentation.

STATE DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

Box 1881

Raleigh, N. C. 27602

1
:16/5
.2*Carolina Comments*

VOLUME XVI, NUMBER 5

SEPTEMBER, 1968

CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN, *Editor in Chief*MRS. MEMORY F. MITCHELL, *Editor*MISS BRENDA M. SMITH, *Editorial Associate*Published by the State Department of Archives and History
Box 1881, Raleigh, N. C. 27602

PACE, INC., PROGRAM

The department is participating again this summer in Plan Assuring College Education, Inc., a program which provides college students with summer jobs to earn part of their college expenses. Twenty-eight students are working in the department, with the federal government paying 90 percent of their salaries and the department paying 10 percent. Students employed this summer are David South and Brenda Sue Morgan in the State Archives; Diane Payne and Delores Hall in the Records Center; and George Ports in the Museums Division. The Historic Sites Division is employing Boyd Cathey and Hilda Crews in the Raleigh office; Linda Sykes and Vance Mark Shepherd at Alamance Battleground; Linda Stevenson, Jimmy Shaver, and Roger Peele at the Aycock Birthplace; Betsy Carroll, Sandra Hayes, and Arlon Keith Kemple at Bentonville Battleground; Joanne Martin, Wendell Watson, and Brenda Robbins at Brunswick Town; Ann Borden at the Polk Birthplace; Freda Noble and Glenn Davis at Fort Fisher; Roosevelt Randolph, Douglas Adams, and Carolyn Mills at the Caswell Memorial; Sandra Bridgman, Alfred Soloman, and Daniel Jones at Historic Halifax; and Norma Jean McKay at Town Creek Indian Mound. The division is also using neighborhood youth corps workers at several of the state historic sites.

CLASS FOR STATE GOVERNMENT INTERNS

Dr. Christopher Crittenden taught the state government interns' class on "Highlights of North Carolina History" on June 10.

ARCHIVIST OF THE UNITED STATES VISITS STATE

Dr. James Berton Rhoads, newly-appointed archivist of the United States, visited in the Division of Archives and Manuscripts on June 21. Dr. Rhoads, a native of Iowa, succeeded Dr. Robert H. Bahmer as head of the National Archives and Records Service in May. While in Raleigh he was given a tour of the new Archives and History-State Library Building by Architect F. Carter Williams.

Dr. James Berton Rhoads, who was appointed archivist of the United States this year, visited the Department of Archives and History in June.



STATE ARCHIVISTS SPEAK

Dr. H. G. Jones, state archivist, lectured on "The Role of Records Management in State Government" at the Institute on Management Analysis at the University of Kentucky July 10. He outlined North Carolina's combined archival and records management program to the institute, which was sponsored by the National Association of State Budget Officers. On June 17 Dr. Jones addressed the annual convention of the North Carolina Association of Registers of Deeds in Asheville on the nine-year history of the state's local records program. Admiral A. M. Patterson, assistant state archivist, was the association's luncheon speaker the same day.

PERSONNEL CHANGES

Mr. Ronald E. Youngquist and Mr. M. Kramer Jackson have joined the staff of the State Records Section as records management analysts. Mr. Youngquist, who attended Loyola University of Los Angeles, recently retired after nearly twenty years in the United States Air Force. Since 1963 he has been commander of the Air Force Recruiting Detachment in Raleigh. Mr. Jackson, a graduate of Atlantic Christian College, has been an archivist in the Local Records Section for five years. Mr. John S. Duvall, who did his undergraduate work at Kenyon

College and his master's work at East Carolina University, and Mr. Robert Lee Brooks, Jr., a graduate of North Carolina State University, have joined the Local Records Section as archives and history assistants II and I, respectively. Mr. Duvall is a five-year veteran of the United States Air Force, and for the past year he worked in the East Carolina Manuscript Collection. Mr. Brooks attended the law school of the University of North Carolina for one year. Messrs. Youngquist and Jackson replaced, respectively, Mr. James A. Hardee, who transferred to the State Board of Health, and Miss Elizabeth Ann Peters, who transferred to the State Personnel Department. Mr. Duvall filled a vacancy left by Mr. Claude H. Moore, who will teach at Mount Olive College, and Mr. Brooks replaced Mr. Jackson, who transferred to the State Records Section.

ERIC NORDEN ADDITION GIVEN TO ARCHIVES

A large addition to the Eric Norden Collection has been received by the State Archives. Eric Norden (1869-1946) was a Swedish-born, American-educated civil engineer who came to Wilmington in 1896. For many years he was retained by the Board of Education as an engineer in land matters, and as such he built up a collection of maps and surveys, particularly of the eastern counties, which his widow gave to the department in 1947. The donor, who is now Mrs. Wallace Schorr of Wilmington and Lake Waccamaw, recently added Norden's letters, survey notes, title abstracts, and other papers. The collection spans over two hundred years and is considerable in volume. When arrangement and description have been completed—probably during 1969—these papers should prove particularly interesting to historians and others concerned with the eastern part of North Carolina.

Among other recent accessions in the Archives are two volumes of Cherokee Land Survey books, 1820, which were transferred from the office of the Secretary of State. These volumes include the original plats and descriptions for the tracts included in the so-called "Love Survey." In many instances they are the earliest detailed depiction of some of the western lands of North Carolina.

MOVEMENT OF THE STATE ARCHIVES

Because of the stacks contractor's delay in completing his work in the new Archives and History-State Library Building, the State Archives was unable to move simultaneously with the other divisions of the Department of Archives and History. It is anticipated that the movement of the staff and records will be made within a few weeks.



The department moved into the new Archives and History-State Library Building during the week of August 12-16. The facility is located at 109 East Jones Street on the block between the Legislative Building and the Governor's Mansion. (Department of Archives and History photograph)

Although it is hoped that the Search Room can remain open for limited service throughout the moving period, some inconvenience will probably be experienced by researchers. The move involves an estimated 30 million pages of original records and 30,000 reels of microfilm, and because the transfer of this huge amount of material will require many days, there will be times when some record groups will be unavailable to the public. It is suggested that researchers planning to use the Archives during this period keep in touch with the state archivist's office so that schedules affording the least inconvenience may be arranged.

COUNTY RECORDS ACCESSIONED

A group of unbound records from Martin County have been arranged, described, and placed in the Search Room of the State Archives. These records, together with bound volumes received from Alexander, Richmond, and Union counties, and microfilm copies of records of Macon, Moore, and Robeson counties and of a number of churches, have been placed in the Search Room. Microfilming of the permanently valuable records of Alexander, Caldwell, and Union counties has been completed and work is in progress in Catawba and Pamlico counties.

TENNESSEE RECORDS GUIDE PUBLISHED

Archives Information Circular No. 3, *Records Relating to Tennessee in the North Carolina State Archives*, by Mr. C. F. W. Coker, has recently been published. Copies are available for 25 cents each from the Division of Publications or in the Search Room.

TRAINEES FOR WELCOME CENTERS

The department recently conducted a two-day training program on North Carolina's historic sites, museums, and other attractions for the eight hostesses to be employed at the state's new tourist welcome centers on Highways I-95 and I-85 at the Virginia line. Following the course the group toured some of the state's historic points of interest. The welcome centers program, administered by Mrs. Sarah Harison, is under the direction of the Travel and Promotion Division of the Department of Conservation and Development.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

Professor Daniel Young of the North Carolina State University School of Design and his fourth-year class in landscape design recently completed a panel exhibit on the beautification and development of the town of Halifax. The exhibit presents in graphic form the results of their spring semester study of the Halifax problem, showing ways to integrate the Historic Halifax project with the town as a whole.

Cosponsored by the Halifax County Board of Commissioners and the Department of Archives and History, the exhibit was presented and explained by Mr. Young at a meeting of Halifax County citizens on July 2. It will be on display indefinitely in the courthouse.

Four student archaeologists at the University of North Carolina, supervised by Dr. Joffre L. Coe, are carrying out a summer digging project at Town Creek Indian Mound. The group will excavate a portion of the ceremonial area within the stockade enclosure uncovering Indian burials, building sites, and other features.

FASHION SHOW

Thirteen outfits from the Museum of History's gown collection were modeled by department personnel as part of the three-day annual meeting, "University Days for Homemakers," sponsored by the Home Economics Extension Service of North Carolina State University.

Held on July 8 in the North Hills Mall, Raleigh, the style show featured fashions from 1800 to the present. Over three hundred delegates attended the convention.

NEW PRINTER FOR THE NORTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL REVIEW AND CAROLINA COMMENTS

For many years most of the printing for the State Department of Archives and History has been done by the print shop operated as part of North Carolina State University. Changes in policy and in personnel at the print shop have made it necessary to find a new printer for dated publications and for large printing projects. The September and November issues of *Carolina Comments* and the Autumn issue of the *Review* will be printed by Litho-Industries, Inc., of Raleigh.

PAMPHLETS TO BE REPRINTED

Because of continuing demand, four pamphlets originally published in 1963 by the Carolina Charter Tercentenary Commission are to be reprinted. *Indian Wars in North Carolina, 1663-1763*; *The Five Royal Governors of North Carolina, 1729-1775*; *The Proprietors of Carolina*; and *The Highland Scots of North Carolina* will be reissued this fall. Other pamphlets published by the commission are still in print. The price of the reprints will be the same as that charged for the original edition—50 cents each.

NEW PAMPHLETS PLANNED

Dr. Richard Zuber of Wake Forest University has nearly completed work on a pamphlet on the Reconstruction period in North Carolina. Dr. James K. Huhta of Middle Tennessee State University has begun writing a pamphlet on life in Colonial North Carolina. The department has received many requests for information on these two topics, and plans are being made to issue the new publications early in 1969.

ANNIVERSARY CELEBRATIONS

The seventy-fifth anniversary of the founding of the town of Valdese by the Waldenses was celebrated during June. The original group of Waldenses from the Cottian Alps in southern France and northern Italy came to Burke County in 1893 seeking religious freedom. This year's anniversary celebration was marked by parades, fireworks, and

speeches, including one on Religious Heritage Sunday by United States Senator Sam J. Ervin, Jr. Highlight of the festivities was a historical drama, *The Land Is Good*, which portrayed the struggles of the first Waldensian settlement.

The town of Madison celebrated its sesquicentennial June 29-July 6 with a series of special days featuring parades, banquets, speeches, contests, games, displays, and street dances. Saturday was the Anniversary Queen's Day; Sunday, Religious Heritage Day; Monday, Homecoming Day; Tuesday, Industrial Progress Day; Wednesday, Ladies' Day; Thursday, Young America Day; Friday, Agriculture Day, during which Commissioner of Agriculture Jim Graham was the featured speaker; and Saturday, Good Neighbor Day. The chief attraction of the week was the performance nightly of the pageant *A Heritage to Honor*.

COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

Appalachian State University

Mr. Stanley J. Thompson has been promoted to assistant professor.

New members of the faculty for the fall term include Drs. Carl A. Ross, Jr., Paul W. Wehr, and Ellsworth Wu, associate professors; Drs. John O. Fish, Lowell Green, and Michael Thomason, assistant professors; and Dr. Peter Petschauer and Messrs. Edward Simmons and Jacob Archie Smith, instructors.

East Carolina University

New additions to the faculty effective in September include Dr. Robert W. Gowen, associate professor in Asian history, and Dr. William White and Mr. John Raiford Sharp, assistant professors in ancient history and English history, respectively.

Greensboro College

Mr. Paul G. Sebo joins the staff in September as assistant professor.

Meredith College

Effective in September, Mrs. Sonnet House will join the faculty as an instructor.

Queens College

Additions to the faculty effective in August include Mr. Alan D. Jacobs, assistant professor of history, and Mr. David V. Syfert, assistant professor of political science.

Wake Forest University

Dr. Richard L. Zuber spoke on "North Carolina Quakers as Conscientious Objectors in the Civil War" at the April 19 meeting in Raleigh of the Historical Society of North Carolina.

Miss Lorraine Van Meter will join the faculty in September as an instructor.

Wake Forest's department of history and Old Salem, Inc., collaborated again this year in presenting a summer course in "American Foundations." For six semester hours of graduate credit, seventeen teachers, librarians, and museum keepers participated in using historic sites and artifacts to teach history effectively. Based at the Old Salem restoration, the group visited and studied Town Creek Indian Mound, Colonial Williamsburg, and Reynolda House during the course of the six-week session. Mr. Nicholas B. Bragg, Old Salem's director of education and interpretation, and Dr. J. Edwin Hendricks, associate professor of history at Wake Forest, were coordinators for the course.

Wilmington College

Dr. Thomas V. Moseley has been promoted to associate professor and appointed chairman of the new Department of History which has been formed from the Division of Social Sciences and History. Assistant Professors Walser Allen and Carl Gay have received full tenure, and Mr. James McLean has been appointed an instructor.

STATE, COUNTY, AND LOCAL GROUPS

Catawba County Historical Association

The association met in Newton on July 3 with President W. Pat Wooten presiding. Mrs. G. Sam Rowe presented a program on the North Carolina Museum of Art.

Chatham County Historical Society

The society reelected Mr. Lemuel Johnson to another term as president at its May 21 meeting in Siler City. Other officers named were Mrs. W. B. Carroll, vice-president; Miss Eliza Bynum, secretary; and Mr. John London, treasurer.

Cherokee Historical Association

A special dress rehearsal of *Unto These Hills*, the association-sponsored outdoor drama at Cherokee, was held on June 22 with admission receipts contributed to the Suzanne M. Davis Educational

Fund, Inc. Mr. Carol White, general manager of the drama, explained that the fund, established by the Cherokee Historical Association in 1951 to give financial aid to Cherokee Indian students, has given \$40,000 to date in scholarship grants and educational loans. Benefit performances of the drama have been the primary source of money for the Davis fund during the past three years.

Preceding the special performance, announcement was made that the joint winners of a year-long art contest to design an emblem for the Davis fund are Charles Saunooke of Cherokee and Reggie Wiggins of Bryson City, both students at Swain County High School in Bryson City.

Historic Edenton

On June 9 Historic Edenton dedicated a new visitor center-museum in the 1782 Penelope Barker House and inaugurated a daily program of guided tours through several historic buildings in the area. Mr. William B. Gardner, chairman of Historic Edenton, Inc., presided at the ceremonies. The Reverend George B. Holmes of St. Paul's Episcopal Church gave the invocation, after which Edenton Mayor Pro Tem Luther C. Parks and Chowan County Commissioners Chairman W. E. Bond welcomed the guests. Dr. Robert Lee Humber, chairman of the Edenton Historical Commission, introduced special guests, and Dr. Christopher Crittenden, director of the Department of Archives and History, reviewed the part the state played in the restoration and preservation projects in Edenton. Attorney W. J. P. Earnhardt, Jr., introduced Congressman Walter B. Jones, who made the dedicatory address. Mrs. Jones cut the ribbon opening the visitor center-museum to the public. Buildings included on the guided tours in addition to the Barker and Iredell houses are the 1725 Cupola House, the 1736 St. Paul's Episcopal Church, and the 1767 Chowan County Courthouse.

Harnett County Historical Society

The group gave unanimous approval at its June 24 meeting in Dunn to plans for the erection of a monument to the memory of North Carolina soldiers who fought in the Battle of Averasboro, March 15-16, 1865. Plans are to place the monument in front of Chicora Cemetery where fifty-six Confederate soldiers are buried.

Mr. Malcolm Fowler of Lillington reported on the progress of his book on the early history of the Cape Fear valley.

Hyde County Historical Association

Miss Rebecca Swindell, president, presided at the association's June 28 meeting in Belhaven. The group elected a new board of directors

and then discussed the possibility of sponsoring displays in the lobby of the East Carolina Bank in Engelhard.

Iredell County Historical Society

On June 24 a task force from the Department of Archives and History conferred with leaders of the Iredell County Historical Society about the preservation of Fort Dobbs, and several members of the group spoke to the society at its evening meeting. The Iredell group during August sponsored a full-scale archaeological investigation of the Fort Dobbs site.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

The Reverend Walser H. Allen, Jr., was elected president of the society at its May 31 meeting in Wilmington; he succeeded Mr. Kelly Jewell. Other officers elected were Mr. Frederick B. Graham, vice-president; Miss Mary C. Warren, corresponding secretary; Mrs. E. M. McEachern, recording secretary; Mr. Ludlow P. Strong, treasurer; Mr. Ben D. Lackey, assistant treasurer; and Mrs. Ida B. Kellam, archivist.

Certificates of merit for activities in the restoration of historic homes were presented to the Junior League, the city of Wilmington, radio station WMFD, Mr. and Mrs. William Cook, Mr. and Mrs. Tom Wright, Mrs. Hannah Block, and Mrs. Mary Juell.

Mr. Gary Eyster, director of the Wilmington-New Hanover County Museum, spoke to the group about the recent New Orleans meeting of the American Association of Museums.

Historic Murfreesboro Commission

The Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc., and Chowan College were hosts for the first meeting of the thirty-member Historic Murfreesboro Commission appointed by Governor Dan K. Moore. The commission meetings on July 17 and 18 were part of "Historic Murfreesboro Week." Dr. Gordon Gray of Washington, D.C., chairman of the board of trustees of the National Trust for Historic Preservation, and Mrs. Dan K. Moore spoke at the July 17 banquet. Mr. W. S. Tarlton of the Department of Archives and History spoke at the July 18 luncheon.

Mr. Edwin P. Brown, Sr., of Murfreesboro was named chairman of the group, and other officers are Mr. E. Frank Stephenson, Jr., of Murfreesboro, vice-chairman; Mrs. O. W. Pittman of Ahoskie, secretary; and Mr. Harry W. Whitley of Murfreesboro, treasurer.

Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc.

One hundred and fifty members attended the association's dinner meeting in Murfreesboro on June 28. President Edwin P. Brown, Sr., reported on the progress made by the organization since its founding a year ago, including the purchase of the William Rea Store and its planned restoration as a museum and the zoning of the town to protect the historical areas. Mr. James A. Gray, president of Old Salem, Inc., was the featured speaker; he related the background of the restoration of Old Salem and the progress to date, and he showed slides of some of the restored buildings. Mr. E. Frank Stephenson, Jr., executive director of the association, presented the first Historic Murfreesboro Award to Mr. Willie L. Miles of Murfreesboro, the former owner of the Rea Store.

Other officers of the association are Mr. Richard T. Vann, vice-president; Mrs. R. H. Underwood, secretary; and Mr. H. K. Burgwyn, treasurer.

New Bern Historical Society

Dr. Junius W. Davis, Jr., president, presided at the annual dinner meeting of the society on June 12. Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives, president of the Halifax County Historical Association, was the principal speaker on the program and was introduced by Miss Gertrude Carraway, director of the Tryon Palace Restoration. A portrait of General Mathew Fontaine deGraffenried, a direct descendant of Baron Christopher deGraffenried, founder of New Bern, was presented to the society for display in the Attmore-Oliver House. The portrait was lent to the society by Mr. William L. deGraffenried of Arlington, Virginia. Mr. J. Frank Efird concluded the meeting by telling of his restoration of the James Davis House.

North Randolph Historical Society

Mrs. Louise Hudson, president, has announced that the museum housed in the old St. Paul's Methodist Church in Randleman, the only historical museum in Randolph County, will be open to the public on a regular basis the last Sunday of each month beginning on July 28. The museum is also open on various special occasions.

Old Salem, Inc.

Mr. Frank Borden Hanes was elected chairman of the trustees of Old Salem, Inc., at the group's May 29 meeting in Winston-Salem; he succeeded Mr. R. Arthur Spaugh. Mr. James A. Gray was reelected president, and other officers named were Messrs. Frank F. Willingham,

vice-chairman; W. K. Hoyt, secretary; and Meade H. Willis, Jr., treasurer. Mr. Robert Garvey, Jr., of Washington, D.C., executive director of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation and a former executive director of Old Salem, spoke at the meeting.

The 1783 Fourth of July twilight procession that was a part of a "Day of Thanksgiving" for the return of peace after the American Revolution was reenacted for the third time in Old Salem on the evening of July 4. Participants dressed in eighteenth-century attire were summoned to Salem Square by a brass quartet. The program opened with an anthem (the same that was sung in Salem in 1783) by a forty-voice chorus accompanied by a seven-piece string ensemble. The procession, accompanied by a twelve-piece Moravian band, then moved around the square singing chorales antiphonally. About 3,500 spectators lined the sidewalks.



The first official celebration of Independence Day in America was observed at Old Salem on July 4, 1783, when the townspeople marched through the streets carrying torches and singing chorales. Shown here is a reproduction of a painting by New England artist John Clymer depicting that evening in Old Salem. Research by Mr. Clymer of the landscape in the area, the layout of the town, and the diaries of Moravians of the period has made the painting as accurate as possible. (Reproduced by courtesy of American Cyanamid Company, Bound Brook, New Jersey)



Participants in this year's reenactment of the 1783 "Day of Thanksgiving" carried lanterns and sang chorales as they moved around Salem Square in a twilight procession. (Old Salem photograph)

Perquimans County Historical Society

At the society's June 10 meeting in Hertford Mr. Raymond A. Winslow, Jr., spoke on several topics, including anniversary dates notable to the society, the history of the Belvidere area, and the origins of place-names in the area. Mr. Winslow, Mr. Edwin White, and Dr. Harold White also exhibited old pictures, papers, books, and other articles as part of the program.

Pitt County Historical Association

At the association's June 13 meeting, Miss Elizabeth Copeland, librarian at the Sheppard Memorial Library in Greenville, briefly discussed the Pitt County material available at the library, and Mr. Don Lennon, director of the manuscript collection at East Carolina University's Joyner Library, urged the members to contribute to the school's growing collection of documents. Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives reminisced about an eastern North Carolina boyhood in a talk entitled "Summertime in the South."

Randolph County

Troops from Fort Gordon, Georgia, and from Fort Bragg moved into the Pisgah area June 14-20 to restore the county's covered bridge. The project was part of a field training exercise for troops of the United States Army School for Special Warfare as well as a civic action project. Plans included reconstruction work on the bridge itself, regrading the entrance road, and setting up picnic tables for a recreation area. Mr. Tom Presnell of Asheboro was responsible for contacting Fort Bragg for assistance in the undertaking.



Some of the twenty troops helping in the project to restore Randolph County's covered bridge posed in front of the old structure during their June field exercises in the Pisgah area. (Photograph by Betty Gallup)

Roanoke Island Historical Association

An all-time high membership enrollment in the Roanoke Island Historical Association has been reached in this year's campaign with 1,352 members and nearly \$13,000 in receipts. Mrs. Grace B. Hunt of Greensboro and Raleigh headed the membership drive. The association is the sponsoring organization of *The Lost Colony* outdoor drama.

Southern Appalachian Historical Association

Dr. Robert L. Randall, president, presided at the association's June 27 dinner meeting in Boone. Mr. Culver Dail, superintendent of the Marion city schools, was the featured speaker. After the meeting the group attended a closed dress rehearsal of the outdoor drama *Horn in the West*.

Wake County Historical Society

The annual Fourth of July walking tour of Capitol Square was rained out, although about twenty-five people arrived at the appointed hour. Consequently, an abbreviated tour which concentrated on the Capitol and the Senate and House chambers was held, with as many of the landmarks surrounding the square as possible being pointed out from the entrances to the building.

Wake Forest College Birthplace

On June 27 Dr. Christopher Crittenden and Mr. W. S. Tarlton of the Department of Archives and History were on the program at the Wake Forest Chamber of Commerce's annual banquet; Mr. Tarlton gave an illustrated talk on historic sites in North Carolina. The Wake Forest College Birthplace is to be restored as headquarters for the Chamber of Commerce.

Western North Carolina Historical Association

President Robert H. Reid presided at the group's July 27 meeting at the Carson House near Marion. Mr. Miles Hampton spoke on "Brittain Presbyterian Church: Two Centuries of Service," and Mr. Jerry Cashion spoke on "The Cherokee and the Great Removal of 1838."

Dr. Richard Iobst was elected president of the association for 1968-1969, and Mr. Robert O. Conway was elected vice-president. Reelected were Miss Cordelia Camp, secretary-treasurer, and Miss Collie Garner, assistant secretary-treasurer.

Wisackyola Historical Festival

Mr. Henderson Belk of Charlotte was presented the Andrew Jackson Award at the Wisackyola Historical Festival in Waxhaw, June 21-22, and Miss Nancy Crockett of Lancaster County, South Carolina, was recipient of the Lederer-Lawson Award. Mr. Wylie M. Neal, president of the Waxhaws Historical Festival and Drama Association, made the presentations preceding a performance of the pageant *Listen and Remember*, the saga of the early Waxhaw settlement. Mr. Belk is a descendant of Captain James Wauchope, on whose plantation the Battle of the Waxhaws was fought on September 20, 1780. Miss Crockett is a descendant of several Waxhaws families and is an active genealogist and historian of the area.

Box 1881

Raleigh, N. C. 27602

16/6
2

Carolina Comments

VOLUME XVI, NUMBER 6

NOVEMBER, 1968

CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN, *Editor in Chief*
MRS. MEMORY F. MITCHELL, *Editor*
MISS BRENDA M. SMITH, *Editorial Associate*

Published by the State Department of Archives and History
Box 1881, Raleigh, N. C. 27602

NEW DIRECTOR

The Executive Board of the State Department of Archives and History, meeting in Raleigh September 17, elected Dr. H. G. Jones director of the department as soon as the necessary arrangements can be made. Dr. Jones will succeed Dr. Christopher Crittenden, who will continue working with the department in another capacity. Dr. Crittenden has served as executive head of the agency since July 1, 1935.

Dr. Jones, who was born in the Kill Quick community of Caswell County forty-four years ago, is a graduate of Appalachian State



Dr. Christopher Crittenden, left, who is stepping down as director of the department, and Dr. H. G. Jones, right, director-elect, are shown here with pictures of the former directors of the department and its predecessor, the North Carolina Historical Commission. The pictures are of Robert Digges Wimberly Connor, 1903-1921, top left; Daniel Harvey Hill, 1921-1924, top right; Robert Burton House, 1924-1926, bottom left; and Albert Ray Newsome, 1926-1935, bottom right. Dr. Crittenden has been director of the department since 1935. (Department of Archives and History photograph)

University and has the degree of doctor of philosophy in history from Duke University. His doctoral dissertation was published last year under the title *For History's Sake: The Preservation and Publication of North Carolina History, 1663-1903*, by the University of North Carolina Press. He has recently completed a survey of the archives and records management programs of the United States government which will be published during the coming months by Atheneum Publishers, New York.

Dr. Jones has served as a consultant on archives and records management for the states of California, Florida, and Virginia. He has been state archivist of the Department of Archives and History for the past twelve years.

COME TO CHARLOTTE

This year Culture Week will be held in Charlotte, December 3-7. Plans are being made for many interesting meetings and delightful parties, including a tea at the home of Mr. and Mrs. Henry A. Lineberger, a reception given by the North Carolina National Bank, and a social hour at Montaldo's. During Friday, December 6, the day of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association meeting, featured events will include the dedication of the visitor center-museum at the President James K. Polk birthplace; an address by Dr. Chalmers G. Davidson on the history of Charlotte and Mecklenburg County; the address of the association's president, Dr. James S. Ferguson; and an address on the life and achievements of President Polk by Dr. Charles G. Sellers, a native of Charlotte and now a member of the history department of the University of California at Berkeley.

The local Charlotte group is enthusiastically planning this series of meetings, and a large attendance is expected.

MALAYSIAN ARCHIVIST VISITS

Mr. Yeoh Keng Lock, senior archivist in the National Archives of Malaysia, visited the State Department of Archives and History September 4-5 to observe North Carolina's archival and records management program. Accompanied by his wife, Mr. Yeoh followed in the footsteps of his predecessor, Mr. Keng Aun Loh, who was an observer in Raleigh in 1966.

PRIVATE COLLECTIONS ACCESSIONED

Among the recent significant acquisitions in the North Carolina State Archives are the following:

Romulus A. Nunn Papers, approximately fifty items, dealing in large measure with politics between 1876 and 1901, given by Judge Nunn's daughter, Mrs. Rodolph Duffy of New Bern.

Robert R. Bridgers Collection, given by Mr. Bridgers of Raleigh, including materials relating to his grandfather, also named Robert R. Bridgers, who served as president of the Wilmington and Weldon Railroad; to Preston Bridgers, who served in South America for the Department of State; and to Ann Preston Bridgers' YWCA service with the AEF in Europe in World War I. Ann Bridgers later became noted as coauthor of the Broadway hit, *Coquette*.

Susan Davis Nye Hutchison Diary, 1815-1840, given by Mr. Robert S. Hutchison of Charlotte. The author of the diary taught in the Female Seminary in Raleigh during a portion of the period covered.

COUNTY RECORDS PROGRESS

Sizable groups of original records have been received in the State Archives from Catawba, Pamlico, and Pender counties. The program of inventorying county records and of repairing as necessary and microfilming for security those of permanent value, begun in the fall of 1959, is now more than 80 percent completed. Work has been completed in seventy-nine counties and is in progress in two more—Catawba and Pender.

STATE RECORDS ACTIVITIES

In the State Records Section, a revision of the attorney general's schedule has been approved; the files of the Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement System have been reorganized and shelf-filing equipment installed; and recommendations have been made to the Utilities Commission concerning new equipment to house the chief clerk's files preparatory to the commission's move into renovated quarters.

An intermediate storage area has been established for the Finance Department of the State Highway Commission for the temporary storage of records prior to their transfer to the State Records Center. A new layout was prepared for the Highway Commission right-of-way files which were transferred from cabinets to shelf-filing equipment. Permission has been obtained from the Bureau of Public Roads to microfilm certain voluminous records series of the Highway Commission that the bureau requires to be held for the audit of federal aid highway funds.

ROSTER PROJECT MOVES TO RALEIGH

The headquarters of the Civil War Roster Project moved from the National Archives, Washington, D.C., to Raleigh early in September. Dr. Louis H. Manarin, editor, and his wife are now reading proof on the second volume, which covers the cavalry units; and publication is expected before Christmas. The project is located in Room 306 of the new Archives and History-State Library Building.

JONES ASSUMES PRESIDENCY OF SAA

Dr. H. G. Jones, state archivist, assumed the presidency of the Society of American Archivists at the association's annual meeting in Ottawa, Canada, September 30-October 2. He served as treasurer of the society from 1961 to 1967 and as vice-president the past year. He is the fourth North Carolinian to head the 2,000-member international group, following in the footsteps of the late R. D. W. Connor, the late A. R. Newsome, and Dr. Christopher Crittenden.

Also attending the Ottawa meeting from the Department of Archives and History were Admiral A. M. Patterson, assistant state archivist for local records, and Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, publications editor. Mrs. Mitchell read a paper on "Selecting and Editing the Papers of a Modern Personage." Several other North Carolinians, including Mr. Donald R. Lennon, curator of the East Carolina University Manuscripts Collection, and Mr. Maurice S. Toler, North Carolina State University archivist, also attended.

"SOMERSET PLACE"

"Somerset Place," an antebellum mansion located on the Washington-Tyrrell county line, is the newest state historic site. The house, which overlooks Lake Phelps, was built by the Josiah Collins family on a plantation drained from swamplands during the period between the American Revolution and the Civil War. Responsibility for the restoration and maintenance of the house, outbuildings, and grounds was transferred to the department last year by the Department of Conservation and Development, which has heretofore administered the property as part of Pettigrew State Park.

Research and planning for the restoration by the department have been going on for more than a year, and completion of the main house is expected to take about two years. Contracts have been awarded for heating and air conditioning, and the house has been painted its original light buff color.

POLK BIRTHPLACE DEDICATION

The dedication of the new \$75,000 visitor center-museum at the President James K. Polk Birthplace near Charlotte will be held December 6 as part of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association meeting in the Queen City during Culture Week. A film on the life of President Polk and interpretive exhibits are currently being completed for use in the building.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATIONS

Three special archaeological "finds" were made during the summer. In Fayetteville the foundations of the Confederate arsenal, a major Civil War landmark destroyed by Sherman's army in 1865, were explored and portions of it excavated for study and mapping. The ruins can be developed as a historical project if plans for the Fayetteville loop expressway are adjusted to avoid passing across the site.



This mug from Old Salem, very close in form to a Leeds type, has twisted handles with applied terminal sprigs, rouletting, and beading heretofore unheard of and unimagined for early American pottery. The discovery of pottery of such quality and style can be ranked as a major archaeological find. (Old Salem, Inc., photograph)

In Old Salem excavations in the area of Rudolph Christ's pottery kiln produced one of the most significant American pottery finds to date. Until now it has been commonly believed that no sophisticated wares on the order of the finer English types were ever made in eighteenth-century America. At Old Salem, however, examples were found which compare closely in form and quality to Leeds and Wedgwood products so much in demand by prosperous Colonial Americans.

Archaeological work at the site of Fort Dobbs, a French and Indian War fort near Statesville, has revealed the full size and shape of this historic stronghold. Though the fort's site has been known by tradition, its exact location and shape have been open to question. Excavation of the area will continue next summer, leading to eventual development of the site.

LENOIR COUNTY SURVEY

A historic sites survey has been conducted in Lenoir County as the result of an immediate need in meeting a publication deadline. The Historical Committee of the Kinston Arts Council is publishing a

calendar for next year, illustrated with views of representative buildings from throughout the county. The department's historic sites survey team visited eighty-eight sites in the county, forty of which were included in the state survey listing. After completing field work on the survey, the team made suggestions concerning sites to be illustrated on the calendar and also possible preservation projects for the area.

FORT MACON-FORT FISHER

During its meetings on August 5-6, the North Carolina Board of Conservation and Development accepted plans to transfer supervision of the Fort Macon historic site in Carteret County to the Department of Archives and History, although C and D's Division of State Parks will continue to operate the recreation facilities at the Fort Macon State Park. In addition to the Fort Macon switch, the Department of Archives and History will give the Division of State Parks land adjacent to the department-operated Fort Fisher site in New Hanover County to be used as a recreation area.

MUSEUM EXHIBITS

Now that the Museum of History has moved to the new building, the staff is working to prepare new exhibits for a target opening date of January, 1969. A new brochure entitled *We've Moved* has been written to serve during this interim period, and a slide program covering North Carolina history as shown through changing styles of fashions will be shown to school groups in lieu of exhibits. A program on the Governor's Mansion, the museum's newest slide program, is available for distribution to schools in the state.

AASLH MEETING

Mrs. Joye E. Jordan, museums administrator, attended a meeting of the American Association for State and Local History in Washington, D.C., September 24-28. She spoke at the Junior Historian session on ways the museum uses slides to teach history to young people. Mr. Samuel P. Townsend, assistant museums administrator, and Mr. W. S. Tarlton, historic sites superintendent, also attended the meeting.

DIVING FOR ARTIFACTS

Probably called "Jordan" by Lucas Vásquez de Ayllón (1526) and five hundred ill-fated Haitians, the Cape Fear River today is

producing an interesting harvest of Colonial and Civil War artifacts for over fifty volunteer members of the North Carolina Skin Diving Council. In collaboration with the North Carolina Department of Archives and History the group is searching for the illusive "Fortuna," a Spanish warship dating from about 1748. Department-sponsored dives on the Civil War blockade runners "Modern Greece" and "Ella" are also inviting to these trained divers.

For the benefit of both the new enthusiast and the seasoned diver, a seminar on underwater archaeology was conducted May 18-19 at Fort Fisher by Assistant Museums Administrator Samuel P. Townsend, who directs all of North Carolina's archaeological diving operations. Divers also toured the Fort Fisher Preservation Laboratory with Mr. Leslie Bright, preservationist.

The 35-pound SCUBA tank carried by each diver provides air for breathing. "The razor-sharp barnacles and debris surrounding him are but two of many hazards for divers as they descend in a river dive, opaque and brown at 10 feet, turning pitch black at 20," Mr. Townsend pointed out. Unfavorable currents and winds are elements which hamper productive work when the objective lies in the ocean.

During the May expedition nothing was seen of the "Fortuna," but a number of Colonial and Civil War artifacts were found in an area approximating the Colonial docks of old Brunswick Town. Divers on June 29-30 made a superficial exploration of the "Ella," but the buoy-marked and range-staked "Fortuna" site proved to be the setting for another unsuccessful search. Again on September 14 and 15 divers went to the Cape Fear site, but the silt-stirred waters produced only bottles, pottery and boot fragments, three projectiles, and a naval ordnance fuse.



A diver surfaces, left, with an artifact from the blockade runner "Modern Greece" in the Cape Fear River. Various items, right, recovered by members of the North Carolina Skin Diving Council are shown before being cleaned and preserved. (Department of Archives and History photographs)

Volunteer divers and commercial salvagers may pursue their interests only with permits from the Department of Archives and History. The one commercial permit issued to date was to a company which owns a proton magnetometer; the company detected what is apparently a large mass of ferrous metal offshore near the Hatteras Lighthouse. Divers descending in the 30-foot depths found only a smooth sandy bottom, but data obtained from use of the electronic device suggest that a Civil War steel vessel may be lying beneath several feet of sand. The volunteer divers, or sport-hobby group, hope eventually to gain historic treasure for the state, but for the present they are finding the combination of history and diving a wonderful way to spend a weekend.

ADVISORY EDITORIAL BOARD MEETS

The Advisory Editorial Board of the Department of Archives and History held its annual meeting in the new offices of the Division of Publications on September 19. The members, Dr. Sarah M. Lemmon of Meredith College, Mr. William S. Powell of the University of North Carolina, Dr. Henry S. Stroupe of Wake Forest University, and Mr. John Fries Blair, Winston-Salem publisher, reviewed the overall publications program and made suggestions regarding future plans. Mr. David Stick of Kitty Hawk was unable to be present. Representing the department were Dr. Christopher Crittenden, Dr. H. G. Jones, Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, Miss Marie D. Moore, and Mrs. Mattie Erma E. Parker.

EDITOR OF JARVIS PAPERS IN INDIA

Dr. W. B. Yearns of Wake Forest University, who is editing the papers of Governor Thomas Jordan Jarvis, is in India at Jadavpur University in Calcutta for the academic year 1968-1969. Page proof of the Jarvis volume is being sent to him so that he can prepare the index. A letter from him, dated July 24, indicated that he would have time to continue his work on the Jarvis project. He wrote, "My work at Jadavpur has hardly begun. Everything moves so casually here and schedules seem meaningless to anyone. They think that all classes will be under way by mid-August, but are not sure. But at least they assure me that *some* of them will begin by that time." In a later paragraph he wrote "that the weather was hot and humid, and that everyone was "looking forward to October, when the cool season begins. It is so nice then, that ever[y] school and university takes 3-4 weeks vacation just to enjoy the weather." The first proof should reach Dr. Yearns in time for him to work on the index during the October vacation.

COLONIAL RECORDS VOLUME PUBLISHED

The second volume in the new series of North Carolina Colonial records, *North Carolina Higher-Court Records, 1670-1696*, edited by Mrs. Mattie Erma Edwards Parker, is now off the press. Copies may be ordered from the Division of Publications; the price is \$11.00.

RALEIGH BOOK

North Carolina's Capital, Raleigh, by Mrs. Elizabeth Culbertson Waugh with contemporary photographs by Mr. Ralph Mills, was reprinted in September by the University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill. The book was first published in late 1967 by the Junior League of Raleigh, Inc., and the Raleigh Historic Sites Commission, Inc., with the cooperation of the staffs of the Department of Archives and History and the Museum of Art, and it was an immediate sellout. Priced at \$12.50, the book is currently available at book stores across the state or from UNC Press.

COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

Appalachian State University

Dr. J. Max Dixon published "History of the American Revolution" in the February, 1968, issue of *Social Education*.

East Carolina University

Dr. Fred Ragan spoke on "The Clear and Present Danger Test for Free Speech in 1919: Oliver Wendell Holmes, Jr., and Zechariah Chaffe, Jr." at the April 26 regional conference in Chapel Hill of the Phi Alpha Theta History Honor Fraternity. Mr. J. Connor Atkeson spoke to the Winterville Kiwanis Club in July on "The History of the Army Reserves."

Dr. William N. Still, Jr., who is a new member of the staff, published "Confederate Shipbuilding in Mississippi" in the November, 1968, issue of the *Journal of Mississippi History*.

Dr. Henry C. Ferrell, Jr., was elected president of the ECU Chapter of the American Association of University Professors in September. Also in September, he was appointed to the Regional Commission on Christian Higher Education and Campus Ministry.

Mr. Kenneth W. Dilda joined the staff in September as an instructor in history.

The annual East Carolina University Symposium on History and the Social Studies was held October 11. The symposium, which is

sponsored by the ECU Department of History and the Service Center for Teachers of History of the American Historical Association, is designed to bring together professional specialists at the university level and teachers of the social studies to examine new interpretations and the latest findings in the fields of history and the social studies. The theme for this year's conference was "The American Presidency in Times of Crisis."

Meredith College

The Struggle for Labor Loyalty: Gompers, the A. F. of L., and the Pacifists, 1917-1920, by Dr. Frank L. Grubbs, Jr., was published this year by Duke University Press.

Salem College

Mr. Charles Gibson joined the staff in September as an instructor in history.

STATE, COUNTY, AND LOCAL GROUPS

Historic Bath Commission

Announcement was made August 15 that Governor Dan K. Moore has appointed retired Naval Captain Henry C. Bridgers of Tarboro to succeed Mrs. George D. Morris of Washington, D.C., on the Historic Bath Commission. The governor also reappointed Mrs. Claude E. Venters of Bath, Miss Elizabeth W. Thompson of Raleigh, Dr. Herbert R. Paschal, Jr., of Greenville, Mr. Milo L. Gibbs of Washington, and Mr. Dan M. Paul of Atlanta, Georgia, for terms expiring in June, 1973.

Beaufort Historical Association

At its meeting August 27 the association voted to accept the donation of a fisherman's cottage (identified as the Smith House) from Mr. Roy Eubanks, the present owner. The dwelling, whose date has been traced to 1795, will be moved from its present location near Gordon Street to the restoration area on Turner Street.

Miss Nancy Russell, membership chairman, reported on the proposed junior historian association for children. The first meeting of the new group was scheduled during September.

Mr. Osborne Davis, treasurer, gave financial reports for June and July, stating that the association's funds have been depleted because of mortgage payments on the Josiah Bell House and costs in connection with the employment of PACE workers.

The Beaufort Restoration attractions—the Bell House, the Bell House Gift Shop, the Fishtown Art Gallery, and the Old Jail Museum—have closed until next spring.

Brevard Centennial

Several thousand persons attended the town of Brevard's centennial observance and fireworks display July 20 at the Brevard High School stadium. Mr. Donald Lineberger, president of the Brevard Chamber of Commerce, which sponsored the celebration, presided. Following a concert by the Brevard High School band, the Reverend B. W. Thomason delivered the invocation. Mayor Raymond F. Bennett gave an address of welcome, and Mr. Hale Guis Siniard responded on behalf of the Transylvania County Board of Commissioners. Mr. John I. Anderson, editor of the *Transylvania Times*, introduced the guest speaker, United States Senator Sam J. Ervin, Jr. The Senator had been detained in Washington, but he delivered the address via telephone.

Brunswick County Historical Society

Mrs. Jeannette Driscoll conducted the society's business session at the group's August 12 meeting in Southport. Mr. K. D. Futch of the Cape Fear Technical Institute presented the program, which was entitled "Birth and Growth of A State and Nation." The film, which won the George Washington Honor Medal given by the Freedoms Foundation, Valley Forge, Pennsylvania, was produced for the technical institute by Mr. W. K. Dorsey.

Carolinas Genealogical Society

Pleasant Grove Campground near Mineral Springs in Union County was the scene of the society's August meeting. The group heard Dr. Bonnie Cone, vice-chancellor of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, speak on early colleges in Charlotte, beginning with Queens Museum; the efforts of William R. Davie to establish a state university at Chapel Hill; and the birth and future program of UNC-C. Dr. Cone was introduced by Mrs. Ruby Thompson, president of the Mecklenburg Historical Association. Mr. Haynes Dunlap of Charlotte is president of the society.

Catawba County Historical Association

Members of the association held their annual picnic August 4 following a short tour to two historic sites in neighboring Lincoln County. The group visited Unity Presbyterian Church to see the

grave of Hutchins Gordon Burton, governor of the state 1824-1827, and "Ingleside," an 1817 plantation house designed by Benjamin Henry Latrobe and presently owned by Mr. David Clark.

Cleveland County Historical Society

The society, which was recently reactivated and reorganized, met in Shelby August 20 to elect officers for 1969. Vice-president David Beam presided at the meeting. The program, presented by Mrs. B. A. Harry, was a filmed documentary of the Battle of Kings Mountain.

Cumberland County Historical Society

Mr. Robert R. Garvey, Jr., executive secretary of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation of the Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C., spoke on "Preserving Our Heritage" at the society's September 27 meeting in Fayetteville. Special guests at the meeting were members of the Moore County Historical Society and the Harnett County Historical Society.

During June the society, along with the city of Fayetteville, arranged for Mr. Stanley South, archaeologist with the Department of Archives and History, to conduct a digging project at the site of the Confederate arsenal. The foundations of two of the arsenal's four towers and several other buildings and walls were excavated. The historical group hopes to expand this project.

The society reports that Methodist College in Fayetteville has recently acquired a collection of books, letters, manuscripts, and memorabilia of the Marquis de Lafayette.

Mrs. Frank MacMillan is president of the society, and Mrs. Margaret McMahan is corresponding secretary.

Duplin County Historical Society

At its July 19 meeting in Kenansville, the Duplin County Historical Society voted unanimously to award a lifetime membership in the organization to Mr. Thomas Kenan of Durham. President John Nick Kalmar noted that Mr. Kenan was instrumental in forming the historical society and in supervising the restoration of "Liberty Hall," the Kenan family home, as an area tourist attraction.

Admiral A. M. Patterson of the Department of Archives and History's Local Records Section was guest speaker at the meeting.

Gaston County Historical Society

Miss Elizabeth Williams of Charlotte, a genealogist, was guest speaker at the August 9 meeting of the society in Belmont. Mr.

Clark Starnes of Gastonia is president of the group, and Mr. W. A. Mason of Belmont is vice-president.

Greensboro Preservation Society

On July 29 the deed to the "Blandwood" property was transferred by Guilford College, which has owned the property since 1965, to the city of Greensboro; the purchase price was \$212,920. The deed to "Blandwood" will next pass to the John Motley Morehead Commission, created by the General Assembly in 1959, which is then expected to request the Greensboro Preservation Society to proceed with the restoration of the mansion.

Halifax County Historical Association

Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives, president, presided at the association's August 23 dinner meeting in Enfield. The program for the evening centered on the events and influences of the decade of the 1920's and featured an exhibit of clothes and posters of the period. Fifteen copies of Frederick Lewis Allen's *Only Yesterday*, an informal social history of the 1920's, were given as doorprizes. Dr. Rives was the after-dinner speaker; his topic was "The Roaring Twenties—A Period of Transition in American Life."

Mrs. Margaret M. Hofmann of Weldon was guest speaker at the association's meeting in Halifax on September 20. A professional genealogist, she is the author of *Abstracts of Deeds, 1741-1759, Northampton County N.C.*, and *Abstracts of Deeds, Granville Grantees, Halifax County, N.C.* Currently she is working on abstracts of Northampton County deeds through the Revolution and Halifax County deeds for the period 1732-1759. Her talk to the historical group was entitled "Some Early Halifax County Land Owners."

Haywood County Historical Society

Mr. W. G. Byers was elected president at the group's July 23 meeting in Maggie Valley. Other officers are Mrs. Sara Campbell, Mrs. Jessie Schoemacher, and Mrs. Jincie Messer, vice-presidents; Mr. Amos Medford, secretary; Mr. Robert Kneedler, treasurer; and Mr. Frank Ferguson, legal adviser. Mrs. Cecil Upchurch read a paper on the history of Maggie Valley.

Historic Hope Foundation, Inc.

On July 15 the directors of Historic Hope Foundation, Inc., met in Colerain. The group heard a progress report on the restoration of the "Hope" mansion from Mr. W. M. Kemp, contractor for the project.

Officers elected for the coming year are Mr. Wayland L. Jenkins, president; Mr. John E. Tyler, vice-president; Mrs. H. O. White, secretary; and Mr. Thomas F. Norfleet, Jr., treasurer.

Johnston County Historical Society

Officers of the society for the current term are Mr. C. S. Coats, president; Dr. Luby F. Royal and Mrs. Julia Rose, vice-presidents; and Mr. James Bryan Creech, secretary-treasurer.

Marion-McDowell Quasquicentennial

McDowell County residents celebrated the one hundred and twenty-fifth anniversary of the founding of the county and its seat of government, the town of Marion, August 3-10. The county was established in 1843 by a legislative act that formed it from parts of Burke and Rutherford counties. The quasquicentennial celebration began on August 3 with the Queen's Coronation Ball and was followed by a series of special days: Sunday, Religious Heritage Day; Monday, Senior Citizens' Day and Homecoming Day; Tuesday, Citizenship Day; Wednesday, Agriculture Day; Thursday, Ladies' Day; and Friday, Young America Day. A historical pageant, *So Rich the Heritage*, depicting the county's history from about 1750 when the first settlers, principally Scotch and Irish, moved into the area, was presented nightly August 5-10.

National Railway Historical Society

A chapter of the National Railway Historical Society was formed in Wilmington during September. President W. S. R. Beane announced that the local group will be known as the Cape Fear Chapter of the National Railway Historical Society. Other officers of the organization are Messrs. Austin C. McDonald, vice-president; C. Breck Pegram, secretary-treasurer; and Eric J. Matzke, director.

The objectives of the local chapter will be to help preserve and collect historical material and information on railroads of the area.

Old Salem, Inc.

Mr. Frank Borden Hanes, chairman of the board of trustees of Old Salem, Inc., announced in August that negotiations have been completed through which the 1825 Christman House on Salt Street has been purchased by Messrs. Thomas A. and William L. Gray, sons of Mr. and Mrs. Bahnson Gray. The Grays have agreed to restore the eleven-room single-family dwelling to its early nineteenth-century exterior appearance under the supervision of Old Salem. In September

Old Salem announced that Mr. and Mrs. P. Huber Hanes, Jr., have purchased the 1844 Joshua Boner House on South Main Street to restore as a single-family dwelling. The Hanes' purchase included a stipulation similar to the one agreed to by the Grays.

Pamlico Technical Institute

The Pamlico Technical Institute, Alliance, is offering a series of weekly forums dealing with many phases of the history of Pamlico County. The Monday night lectures, which will continue through next spring, will have a number of well-known speakers, including Dr. Gertrude Carraway, director of Tryon Palace. The sessions are being coordinated by Messrs. Larry Prescott and George Peacock, and Mrs. Annie H. Phelps is assisting in an advisory capacity. Persons desiring to participate should contact either Mr. Prescott at the Institute or Mr. Peacock, Box 214, Bayboro.

The county history committee hopes that sufficient interest will be manifested during the period in which the forums are offered to organize a county historical society.

Wake County Historical Society

About twenty-five persons participated in a walking tour of the City Cemetery, Raleigh, on Labor Day. Particular interest was shown in the graves and markers of Jacob Johnson, John Rex, General L. O'B. Branch, William Boylan, and other historical figures buried in the old cemetery.

Mrs. Dan K. Moore spoke to the society on September 30, describing the work accomplished by the Executive Mansion Fine Arts Committee and the succeeding Executive Mansion Fine Arts Commission in preserving the mansion as part of the architectural, historic, and cultural heritage of North Carolina.

President T. W. Mitchell recently announced the appointment of an advisory committee for the preparation of the Wake County history by Mrs. James W. Reid. The committee consists of Mr. Harry Gatton, chairman; Dr. Christopher Crittenden, vice-chairman; Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell; Miss Clyde Smith; Miss Catherine Paschal; Miss Ruth Johnson; Dr. Harold Dudley; and Messrs. W. Hal Trentman, Charles A. Poe, Charles R. Holloman, Sam Ragan, Richard Walser, and J. Bourke Bilisoly.

Yadkin County Historical Society

Mr. Carl Hoots of Yadkinville was elected president of the society at the organization's September 6 meeting in Yadkinville.

Other new officers are Mr. C. Hilton Jones of Booneville, vice-president; Mrs. Loxie Groce of Jonesville, secretary; Mrs. Ruby S. Hutchens of Yadkinville, treasurer; and Messrs. Lon H. West and Gurney Joyner of Yadkinville, directors.

The group discussed the possibility of preserving the Hunt House and the Clingman House (the Huntsville Museum), both in Yadkinville. The new president was requested to contact the county commissioners again about using the upper floor of the old jail as a museum, and outgoing president Jimmie R. Hutchens announced that the society should shortly receive a deed to the Old Richmond Hill Law School, which is tentatively planned to be used as part of a county park.

LITERARY CONTESTS

A total of fifty-eight books has been entered in the contests conducted through the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. The four awards are the Mayflower Cup for nonfiction, the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction, the American Association of University Women Juvenile Literature Award for books for children, and the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award for poetry. Books entered in the latter two categories are also eligible in the Sir Walter Raleigh Award competition.

To be eligible for any of the competitions, a book must have been published between July 1, 1967, and June 30, 1968. The author must have maintained either legal or actual residence, or both, in North Carolina for the three years preceding the latter date.

MAYFLOWER

Booker, Louise R. *'Tar Heel' Stories*. Murfreesboro: Johnson Publishing Company.

Carter, Wilmoth A. *The New Negro of the South*. New York: Exposition Press.

Danziger, Edward G. *Papa D*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, Publisher.
Fisher, Douglas Alan. *Steel*. New York: Harper & Row Publishers, Inc.

Fleer, Jack D. *North Carolina Politics: An Introduction*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.

Fowlie, Wallace. *Climate of Violence*. New York: The Macmillan Company.

Golden, Harry. *The Best of Harry Golden*. Cleveland: The World Publishing Company.

Gregg, E. S. *The Shadow of Sound*. New York: Vantage Press, Inc.

- Harrell, Irene. *Prayerables*. Waco, Texas: Word Books.
- Harrill, L. R. *Memories of 4-H*. Raleigh: North Carolina State University Print Shop.
- Herring, Ethel. *Cap'n Charlie and Lights of the Lower Cape Fear*. Winston-Salem: Hunter Publishing Company.
- Ivey, A. G. *Luther H. Hodges, Practical Idealist*. Minneapolis: T. S. Denison & Co., Inc.
- Johnson, F. Roy. *The Tuscaroras: History-Traditions-Culture*. Murfreesboro: Johnson Publishing Company.
- McKoy, Elizabeth. *Early Wilmington Block by Block From 1733 On*. Published privately.
- Marney, Carlyle. *The Crucible of Redemption*. Nashville: Abingdon Press.
- Morrison, Joseph L. W. J. *Cash: Southern Prophet*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Inc.
- Parris, John. *Mountain Bred*. Asheville: Citizen-Times Publishing Company.
- Redhead, John A. *Finding Meaning in the Beatitudes*. Nashville: Abingdon Press.
- Reid, A. C. *Tales from Cabin Creek*. Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton Company.
- Rhodes, Daniel D., and Mathews F. Allen, Jr. *He taught by Parables*. Richmond: John Knox Press.
- Roberts, Nancy and Bruce. *David*. Richmond: John Knox Press.
- Roundtree, Moses. *Hookworm Doctor*. Goldsboro: Nash Printing Company.
- Rubin, Louis D. *The Teller in the Tale*. Seattle: University of Washington Press.
- Sanford, Terry. *Storm Over the States*. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company.
- Shamburger, Page, and Joe Christy. *Command the Horizon*. Cranbury, New Jersey: A. S. Barnes and Co., Inc.
- Spence, James R. *The Making of a Governor: The Moore-Preyer-Lake Primaries of 1964*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, Publisher.
- Stanford, Charles W., Jr. *Selections from British and American Painting and Sculpture*. Raleigh: North Carolina Museum of Art.
- Terres, John K. *Flashing Wings: The Drama of Bird Flight*. New York: Doubleday & Company.
- Tindall, George B. *The Emergence of the New South, 1913-1945*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.
- Tucker, Glenn. *Lee and Longstreet at Gettysburg*. New York: The Bobbs-Merrill Company.
- Waugh, Elizabeth Culbertson. *North Carolina's Capital, Raleigh*. Raleigh: Junior League of Raleigh, Inc., and Raleigh Historic Sites Commission, Inc.

- Wesley Memorial Methodist Church, High Point. *Christian Faith in Art and Symbol*. High Point: Hall Printing Company.
- Wiley, William Leon. *The Formal French*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press.
- Wilson, Rose Page. *General Marshall Remembered*. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall.

SIR WALTER RALEIGH

- Blythe, LeGette. *The Horner's Nest*. Charlotte: William Loftin, Publisher.
- Cox, Luther. *The Earth is Mine*. New York: Exposition Press, Inc.
- Gregory, Larry. *The Aggressor*. New York: Carlton Press.
- Hester, Bertha B. *Thickety Bush*. New York: Carlton Press.
- McLeod, P. U. *Ish & Isha, The Adam Family or No Man to Till the Soil*. New York: Carlton Press.
- Miller, Heather Ross. *Gone A Hundred Miles*. New York: Harcourt, Brace & World, Inc.
- Pierce, Ovid Williams. *The Devil's Half*. New York: Doubleday & Company, Inc.
- Price, Reynolds, *Love and Work*. New York: Atheneum Publishers.
- Rounds, Glen. *The Boll Weevil*. San Carlos, California: Golden Gate Junior Books.
- Steele, Max. *Where She Brushed Her Hair and Other Stories*. New York: Harper & Row Publishers, Inc.
- Wilkinson, Sylvia. *A Killing Frost*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF UNIVERSITY WOMEN

- Austin, Neal F. *A Biography of Thomas Wolfe*. Austin, Texas: Roger Beacham, Publisher.
- Camp, Paul K. *Shantyboat Bill*. New York: David McKay Company, Inc.
- Copeland, Helen. *Duncan's World*. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell Company.
- Key, Alexander. *Escape to Witch Mountain*. Philadelphia: The Westminster Press.
- Udry, Janice May. *If You're A Bear*. Chicago: Albert Whitman & Company.
- . *Mary Ann's Mud Day*. New York: Harper & Row Publishers, Inc.
- Wellman, Manly Wade. *Jamestown Adventure*. New York: Ives Washburn, Inc.

ROANOKE-CHOWAN

- Hyatt, Roberta B. *As the Heart Grows*. New York: Carlton Press.
- Marsh, Rube K. *Lore*. Asheboro: Lore Press.
- Newman, Paul Baker. *The Cheetah and the Fountain*. Fort Smith, Arkansas: South and West, Inc.
- Reeves, Campbell. *Bane of Jewels*. Frankestown, New Hampshire: Golden Quill Press.
- Rusnak, Jo. *Window to My Heart*. Raleigh: Nationwide Press.
- Small, Victor R. *Old Footprints in the Clay*. Philadelphia: Dorrance & Company.

STATE DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

Box 1881

Raleigh, N. C. 27602

Carolina Comments

INDEX TO VOLUME XVI—1968

H. G. JONES AND CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN, *Editors in Chief*

MRS. MEMORY F. MITCHELL, *Editor*

MISS BRENDA M. SMITH, *Editorial Associate*

Published by the State Department of Archives and History

Box 1881, Raleigh, N. C. 27602

A

Adams, Alfred, is officer of Southern Appalachian group, 33.
 Adams, Charles M., attends SAA symposium, 37.
 Adams, Douglas, participates in PACE program, 71.
 Alden, John, chairs session at SHA meeting, 44.
 Allcott, John V., 17.
 Alldredge, Everett O., speaks at NCSU, 54.
 Allen, Frederick Lewis, 99.
 Allen, Walser H., Jr., is elected officer of Lower Cape Fear society, 80; joins Wilmington College faculty, 78.
 Allen House Restoration Committee, receives Halifax Resolves Award, 66.
 Allsbrook, Julian, participates in Halifax Resolves observance, 66.
 American Association for State and Local History, annual meeting of, 53, 92; cosponsors historical publications seminar, 21, 61; presentation of awards of, 5; sponsors seminar on museum exhibit techniques, 53.
 American Association of Museums, annual meeting of, 58; mentioned, 80.
 American Association of University Women Juvenile Literature Award, books in 1968 contest, listed, 104; presentation of, 5.
 American Historical Association, annual meeting of, mentioned, 44, 45.
 American Institute of Architects, creates office of state preservation coordinator, 54.
 American Merchant Marine Institute, presents ship's nameplate to Bladen County society, 64.
 Anderle, Josef, speaks at AHA meeting, 26.
 Anderson, John I., participates in Brevard centennial observance, 97.
 Andrew Jackson Award, presentation of, 85.

Andrews, Norman L., is elected officer of Museums Council, 4.
 Anson County Historical Society, accepts church to maintain as historic site, 46; begins repairs to Boggan-Hammond House, 46; meets, 26, 46.
 Appalachian State University, activities of history faculty of, 77, 95.
 Archives and History-State Library Building, pictured, 74.
 Archives and Manuscripts, Division of, accessions of, listed, 10, 22, 38, 55, 73, 88-89; move of, to new building, delayed, 73-74; new staff members of, 22, 38.
 Arrington, Katherine Pendleton, receives posthumous citation, 2.
 Associated Artists of North Carolina, meets, 2-3.
 Association for Asian Studies, meeting of, 46.
 Atkeson, J. Connor, speaks to Kiwanis Club, 95.
 Attmore-Oliver House, New Bern, 81.
 Avery, Issac T., is officer of Iredell County society, 48.
 Avery, Mrs. L. T., is elected officer of Moore County society, 67.
 Aydlett, Lawrence, Jr., requests plaque to mark site, 30.

B

Babcock, Mrs. Charles H., entertains Old Salem groups, 50.
 Bahmer, Robert H., 72.
 Bahnson, Mrs. Agnew H., Jr., is elected officer of Art Society, 2.
 Bain, Carson, 66.
 Bannerman, Kyle, is officer of Presbyterian Historical Society, 68.
 Bardolph, Richard, gives TV lecture course, 26.
 Barefield, James P., is promoted, 63.
 Barkley, Richard, accepts *Horn in the West* post, 33.

Barnes, Helen, is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.

Barnett, Richard C., is promoted, 46.

Barrow, Mrs. John, is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.

Bason, Mrs. George F., is appointed to Raleigh commission, 16.

Bason, William, is appointed to Raleigh commission, 16.

Bath, Indian sites at, investigated, 40.

Bath, Historic Commission, appointees to, listed, 96; hopes to reconstruct Indian structures, 40, 63; meets, 12, 63.

Baucom, Mrs. Margaret, gives report at meeting of Genealogical Society, 65.

Beam, David, presides at meeting of Cleveland County society, 98.

Beane, W. S. R., is officer of Railway Historical Society, 100.

Beaufort, restoration attractions there, open and close for season, 64, 97.

Beaufort Historical Association, accepts Smith House, 96; adopts budget, 64; meets, 26, 64, 96-97.

Beaufort Woman's Club, gives check to Beaufort historical group, 64.

Beckham, Robert S., is elected officer of SAR chapter, 50.

Beers, Burton F., speaks at N. C. Wesleyan College, 46.

Begemann, Rosemary, joins NCSU faculty, 62.

Belk, Henderson, receives Andrew Jackson Award, 85.

Belk, Irwin, is officer of Presbyterian Historical Society, 68.

Belk, Mrs. Irwin, is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.

Belk, John, is chairman of Charlotte bicentennial committee, 27.

Belk, Mrs. William Henry, mentioned, 51.

Bell, Mrs. Eugenia, is officer of North Randolph society, 49.

Bell-Welborn families, are subject of talk to North Randolph society, 49.

Bennett, Raymond F., participates in Brevard centennial observance, 97.

Bertie County Historical Association, hosts tour for County and Local Historians, 64; meets, 12-13, 64.

Bethabara, 49.

Bevan, David Thomas, graduates from archives-manuscripts administration class, 54.

Bilisoly, J. Bourke, serves on committee of Wake County society, 101.

Bird, W. E., presents Thomas Wolfe Memorial Trophy, 17; receives WNCHA Achievement Award, 70.

Blackstock, Walter, pictured, 5; receives Young Memorial Award, 8; receives Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 5.

Bladen County Historical Society, is presented nameplate from ship, 64; officers of, listed, 64-65.

Blades, L. S. II, is reelected officer of Historyland group, 65.

Blair, John Fries, attends editorial board meeting, 94; is former officer of Wachovia society, 69.

Blake, Charles J., is elected officer of SAR chapter, 50.

"Blandwood," federal grant for restoration of, received, 66.

Block, Mrs. Hannah, receives certificate of merit from Lower Cape Fear society, 80.

Blue, H. Clifton, announces purchase of property by Moore County group, 31.

Blume, Mrs. Mabel R., receives AASLH Award of Merit, 5.

Boggan-Hammond House, Wadesboro, repairs on, begun, 46.

Bond, W. E., participates in Edenton dedication, 79.

Borden, Ann, participates in PACE program, 71.

Bowman, Charles H., Jr., is elected officer of Catholic Historical Society, 27.

Boyd, Julian P., is chairman of National Archives committee, 23.

Boylan, William, 101.

Bradley, Sam, speaks to Poetry Society, 8.

Bragg, Nicholas B., coordinates "American Foundations" course, 78; is elected officer of Museums Council, 4.

Branch, L. O'B., 101.

Brawley, W. K., is officer of Iredell County society, 48.

Brevard, observes centennial, 97.

Brewer, J. Mason, is reelected officer of Folklore Society, 7.

Brewer's House, Bethabara, 50.

Brickell, Robert V., is reelected officer of Arts Council, 1.

Bridgers, Henry C., is appointed to Bath commission, 96.

Bridgers, Robert R., gives Bridgers Collection to Archives, 89.

Bridgers, Robert R., Collection, is given to Archives, 89.

Bridgman, Sandra, participates in PACE program, 71.

Bright, Leslie, conducts tour of Fort Fisher preservation laboratory, 93.

Bright Halwindi, observes department's archival programs, 9.

Brinson, Mrs. Jack, is appointed to Edgecombe commission, 13.

Britt, George, is appointed to Edgecombe commission, 13; is officer of Tarboro commission, 65.

Brooks, E. Willis, joins UNC-CH faculty, 63.

Brooks, Robert Lee, Jr., joins Local Records staff, 73.

Brookshire, Stan R., participates in Charlotte bicentennial ceremony, 27; participates in Polk Birthplace dedication, 57.

Brown, Edwin P., Sr., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31; is named officer of Murfreesboro commission, 80; is officer of Murfreesboro historical group, 68, 81.

Brown, Louis A., is officer of Iredell County society, 48.

Brown, Wade E., is representative for Southern Appalachian group, 33.
 Brunswick County Historical Society, meets, 46, 97.
 Brunswick Town, archaeological office there, moved to Raleigh, 57; commemoration service held there, 58; mentioned, 93.
 Bryan, T. Conn, presides at meeting of Western North Carolina group, 17.
 Burgwyn, H. K., is officer of Murfreesboro group, 81.
 Burton, Hutchins Gordon, 98.
 Burwell School, Hillsborough, restoration of, in progress, 67.
 Butler, Lindley, speaks to Franklin County society, 66.
 Butler, William, is officer of McDowell County society, 15.
 Byers, W. G., is elected officer of Haywood County society, 99.
 Bynum, Eliza, is elected officer of Chatham County society, 78.

C

Caine, Mrs. Mary Lyon, is officer of Greensboro society, 14, 29.
 Caldwell, John T., speaks at Halifax Resolves observance, 66.
 Camp, Cordelia, is elected officer of Western North Carolina group, 34, 85.
 Campbell, Mrs. Carl C., is officer of Bladen County society, 64-65.
 Campbell, Mrs. Sara, is elected officer of Haywood County society, 99.
 Campbell College, activities of history faculty of, 61-62.
 Carolina Charter Corporation, executive committee of, meets, 24.
Carolina Comments, new printer for, 76.
 Carolinas Genealogical Society, endorses preservation of courthouse, 65; meets, 65, 97.
 Carr, Elias, portrait of, pictured, 41, is presented to department, 41.
 Carr, Mrs. Elias, Jr., presents portrait to department, 41.
 Carr, Mrs. William N., speaks to Gaston County society, 28.
 Carraway, Gertrude S., is former officer of Historyland group, 65; mentioned, 101; participates in meeting of New Bern society, 81; pictured, 7; presides at meeting of Literary and Historical group, 6; speaks to Literary and Historical group, 6.
 Carroll, Betsy, participates in PACE program, 71.
 Carroll, L. W., is elected officer of Hillsborough society, 15.
 Carroll, Mrs. W. B., is elected officer of Chatham County society, 78.
 Carson, Jack, is reelected officer of Music Clubs group, 2.
 Carson House, Marion, 48, 85.
 Carter, Mrs. Betty H., joins Archives staff, 22; receives certificate for archives-manuscripts administration class, 54.
 Cashion, Jerry, completes report on Fort Dobbs, 40; speaks to Western North Carolina group, 85.
 Casper, Mrs. Jesse, is elected officer of Lincoln County commission, 15.
 Catawba County Historical Association, Inc., meets, 13, 27, 78; visits Lincoln County sites, 97-98.
 Cathey, Boyd, participates in PACE program, 71.
 Catholic Historical Society of North Carolina, meets, 27; officers of, listed, 27.
 Cecil, Lamar, joins UNC-CH faculty, 63.
 Champion, Loren K., is promoted, 62.
 Chapel Hill Historical Society, meets, 13.
 Charlotte, opening program for bicentennial celebration of, 27.
 Chatham County Historical Society, meets, 78; officers of, listed, 78.
 Cherokee County Historical Society, Fort Butler project of, is given funds, 13.
 Cherokee Historical Association, announces winners of art contest, 79; appoints director for *Unto These Hills*, 13; holds dress rehearsal of *Unto These Hills*, 78-79.
 Cherry, Mark, is elected officer of Wayne County society, 70.
 Chowan College, hosts Murfreesboro commission meeting, 80.
 Christie, Mrs. Ronald, is elected officer of Moore County society, 67.
 Civil War Roster Project, moves office to Raleigh, 90.
 Clark, Chatham C., is officer of Bladen County society, 64.
 Clark, David, 98.
 Clark, Henry T., papers of, being edited, 43.
 Clark, Joseph D., speaks to Folklore Society, 7.
 Clark, Marion M., is elected officer of Hillsborough society, 15.
 Clark, Robert, is officer of Presbyterian Historical Society, 68.
 Clarke, James McClure, is appointed to National Trust for Historic Preservation board, 16; is officer of Symphony Society, 2.
 Clarke, Mrs. Ruth A., is reelected officer of Associated Artists, 2.
 Clarkson, Paul S., speaks to Greensboro Museum group, 14.
 Cleveland County Historical Society, meets, 98.
 Clifton, Beth, wins award in Junior Historian competition, 59.
 Coastal Historyland Association, meets, 65; officers of, listed, 65.
 Coats, C. S., is officer of Johnston County society, 100.
 Coe, Joffre L., supervises archaeological excavation, 75.
 Coker, C. F. W., attends SAA symposium, 37; publishes *Records Relating to Tennessee in the North Carolina State Archives*, 75.

- Coleman, Hubert A., to retire from ECU faculty, 45.
- Coleman, Kenneth, visits department, 37.
- Collins, Thomas A., participates in Halifax Resolves observance, 66.
- Colonial Records of North Carolina, The*, microfilm of, available for purchase, 60.
- Colton, Joel, chairs SFHS prize committee, 44; is honored by Mayflower Descendants, 7; is member of AHA prize committee, 44; pictured, 8; receives Mayflower Cup, 6; serves on board of editors for *Journal of Modern History*, 44.
- Cone, Bonnie, speaks to Genealogical Society, 97.
- Confederate arsenal, Fayetteville, archaeological excavation of, 91, 98.
- Confederate Ram "Neuse," shelter-visitor center for, planned, 27, 40.
- Congleton, Betty Carolyn, publishes article in *Indiana Magazine of History*, 12.
- Connor, Robert Digges Wimberly, mentioned, 90; pictured, 87.
- Conway, Robert O., attends SCHS meeting, 57; is elected officer of Western North Carolina group, 85.
- Cook, William, receives certificate of merit from Lower Cape Fear society, 80.
- Cook, Mrs. William, receives certificate of merit from Lower Cape Fear society, 80.
- Cooley, Mrs. Martha, receives grant for study, 62.
- Coon, John W., joins ECU faculty, 62.
- Copeland, Mrs. Douglas W., is reelected officer of Greensboro society, 29.
- Copeland, Elizabeth, speaks to Pitt County group, 83.
- Copeland, Isaac, attends SAA symposium, 37.
- Costlow, John, is officer of Beaufort group, 64.
- County records, in Archives, listed, 10, 22, 38, 55, 74, 89.
- Covered bridges, Randolph County, maintenance of, assumed by Randolph County society, 32; restoration of Pisgah bridge, 84.
- Covey, Cyclone, joins WFU faculty, 63.
- Crabtree, Beth G., is author of *North Carolina Governors, 1585-1968*, 43.
- Cradle of Forestry, is established in western North Carolina, 54.
- Craig, Mrs. William N., is elected officer of Gaston County society, 28.
- Creech, James Bryan, is officer of Johnston County society, 100.
- Creech, William A., is named to American Revolution commission, 49.
- Crews, Hilda, participates in PACE program, 71.
- Criner, C. L., judges Junior Historian competition, 60; pictured, 59.
- Critcher, Doris, pictured, 24.
- Crittenden, Christopher, accepts AASLH Certificate of Commendation, 5; attends editorial board meeting, 94; confers with visitor to department, 37; is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31; is reelected officer of Literary and Historical group, 5; judges Junior Historian competition, 60; mentioned, 90; participates in Edenton dedication, 79; participates in graduation program, 54; pictured, 59, 87; presides at portrait presentation, 41; serves on committee of Wake County society, 70, 101; speaks to Wake Forest group, 85; steps down as head of department, 87; teaches in terms' class, 71.
- Crockett, Nancy, receives Lederer Lawson Award, 85.
- Cullop, Charles P., joins ECU faculty, 62.
- Culture Week, meetings during, 1967-1-9; plans for 1968 meetings, 37, 88.
- Culver, Mrs. Ruby, is officer of North Randolph society, 49.
- Cumberland County Historical Society cosponsors excavation of Confederate arsenal, 98; meets, 98.
- Current, Richard N., is visiting professor in India, 26; publishes *Three Carpet bag Governors*, 26.
- Curtiss, John, is elected chairman of AHA section, 44.

D

- Dail, Culver, speaks to Southern Appalachian group, 84.
- Daugherty, Hillary, is officer of High Point society, 47.
- Davidson, Chalmers G., presents R. D. W. Connor Award, 5; speaks to Historical Society of North Carolina, 15; to speak at Culture Week, 88.
- Davie, William R., 97.
- Davis, Archie K., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.
- Davis, Burke, participates in Literary and Historical forum, 6; pictured, 6.
- Davis, Glenn, participates in PACE program, 71.
- Davis, Harry E., 13.
- Davis, Mrs. J. M., is reelected officer of Anson County society, 26.
- Davis, Johnnie, entertains at Folklore Society meeting, 7.
- Davis, Junius W., Jr., presides at meeting of New Bern society, 81.
- Davis, Lambert, receives AASLH Award of Merit, 5; serves on committee of Literary and Historical group, 5.
- Davis, Osborne, gives report at meeting of Beaufort group, 96.
- Dees, Samuel B., pictured, 7, 8; presents Mayflower Cup, 6.
- DeGraffenried, William L., lends portrait to New Bern society, 81.
- Deitrick, William Henley, mentioned, 16; receives Cannon Cup, 3.
- Department of Archives and History collaborates with Skin Diving Council, 93-94; conducts training program for welcome center hostesses, 75; cospon-

sors course on historic preservation, 21, 42; cosponsors Halifax beautification exhibit, 75; cosponsors reprinting of *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, I-IV, 69; mentioned, 95; new director of, 87; participates in PACE program, 71; receives grant for editing of Iredell Papers, 42.

Dilda, Kenneth W., joins ECU faculty, 95.

Dixon, J. Max, publishes article in *Social Education*, 95.

Dodge, Lynn Louise, graduates from archives-manuscripts administration class, 54.

Dodge, W. W. III, is appointed to Raleigh commission, 16.

Dorsey, W. K., produces award-winning film, 97.

Douglas, R. Dick, Jr., is reelected officer of Greensboro society, 29.

Driscoll, Mrs. Jeannette, presides at meeting of Brunswick County society, 97.

Dudley, Harold J., is officer of Presbyterian Historical Society, 68; serves on committee of Wake County society, 101.

Duffy, Mrs. Rodolph, gives Nunn Papers to Archives, 89.

Duke Homestead, Durham, is designated a National Historic Landmark, 57-58.

Duke University, activities of history faculty of, 43-45.

Dunlap, Haynes, is officer of Genealogical Society, 97.

Dunlap, Mrs. Howard, is officer of Randolph County society, 16.

Dunlop, Kathleen E., publishes article in *Encyclopedia Americana*, 12.

Dunn, Charles J., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.

Duplin County Historical Society, meets, 27-28, 98.

JuPont, Mrs. Henry F., 51.

Jurden, Robert F., is elected for OAH term, 44.

Juvall, John S., joins Local Records staff, 72.

Jysart, Erskine, is elected officer of Catawba County group, 13.

E

Earnhardt, W. J. P., Jr., participates in Edenton dedication, 79; requests funds for Edenton budget, 65.

East Carolina University, activities of history faculty of, 12, 25, 45, 62, 77, 95-96; cosponsors history and social studies symposium, 95-96.

Edenton, Historic, Inc., budget of, 65; dedicates visitor center-museum, 79.

Edenton Historical Commission, appointment to, announced, 28.

Edgecombe County Historical Society, meets, 13-14, 65; purchases Bulluck House, 65.

Edmunds, Mrs. Robert H., is reelected officer of Greensboro society, 29.

Edwards, Arthur J. P., attends SCHS meeting, 57; speaks to Bertie County

group, 64.

Edwards, Mrs. N. A., is reelected officer of Wayne County society, 70.

Edwards, Ted, pictured, 24.

Efird, J. Frank, speaks to New Bern society, 81.

Ehle, John, pictured, 8; receives Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 6.

Elder, W. Cliff, is elected officer of Southern Heritage Foundation, 16.

"Ellerslie," Scotland County, is opened to public, 33.

Ellington, John, speaks at AAM meeting, 58.

Ellis, John W., 43.

Ellis, Sam, is reelected officer of Railroad House group, 69.

Ellis, Thomas C., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.

Elon College, activities of history faculty of, 25.

Engstrom, Mrs. Alfred, 15.

Engstrom Award, presentation of, 14.

Ervin, Sam J., Jr., speaks at Brevard centennial observance, 97; speaks at Valdese anniversary observance, 77.

Espy House, Brunswick Town, excavation of, 39, pictured, 39.

Eubanks, Roy, gives Smith House to Beaufort group, 96.

Eure, Thad, participates in portrait presentation, 41.

Evans, Mrs. Burwell, is reelected officer of Roanoke Island group, 1.

Evans, Mrs. J. S., is officer of Presbyterian Historical Society, 68.

Ewing, Oscar R., speaks at Duke Homestead presentation ceremonies, 58.

Eyster, Gary, speaks to Lower Cape Fear society, 80.

F

Fayetteville, cosponsors excavation of Confederate arsenal, 98.

Ferguson, Arthur B., speaks at historical institute, 44.

Ferguson, Frank, is elected officer of Haywood County society, 99.

Ferguson, James S., is elected officer of Literary and Historical group, 4; to speak at Culture Week, 88.

Ferrell, Henry C., Jr., is appointed to regional commission, 95; is elected president of AAUP chapter, 95.

Fields, William C., does portrait for Richmond Temperance and Literary group, 33; serves on Associated Artists committee, 2-3.

Fillmore, William Carr, Jr., unveils portrait, 41.

Fillmore, Mrs. William H., presents portrait to department, 41.

First Methodist Church, Randleman, dedes St. Paul's church to North Randolph society, 49-50.

Fish, John O., joins ASU faculty, 77.

Fitch, Conover, Jr., gives report at meeting of Tryon Palace Commission, 69.

Five Royal Governors of North Carolina, 1729-1775, *The*, is reprinted, 76.

Fleming, John K., receives Presbyterian Historical Society Award, 68.
 Foard, John, receives AASLH Award of Merit, 5.
Formation of the North Carolina Counties, 1663-1943, The, to be reprinted, 43.
 Fort Butler, Cherokee County, funds made available for restoration of, 13.
 Fort Dobbs, Statesville, archaeological excavation of, '91; excavations at, mentioned, 57; preservation of, discussed, 80; report on, completed, 40.
 Fort Fisher, Wilmington, portion of land there, becomes state park, 92.
 Fort Macon, Atlantic Beach, supervision of, transferred to department, 92.
 Fountain, Mrs. A. M., is reelected officer of Music Clubs group, 2.
 Fowler, Malcolm, gives report at meeting of Harnett County society, 79; is reelected officer of County and Local Historians, 8; plans to publish Cumberland-Harnett history, 14; speaks to Railroad House group, 68; speaks to Upper Cape Fear Archaeological Society, 17.
 Franklin County Historical Society, meets, 28, 66.
 Freeze, E. W., Jr., is officer of North Randolph society, 49.
 Friends of Hillsborough, appeal of, for funds for Burwell School restoration, 67.
 Friends of "Hope," organizational meeting of, 28; raises funds for furniture, 48.
 Frome, Michael, receives Thomas Wolfe trophy, 17.
 Frontis, Mrs. Stephen W., is reelected officer of Greensboro society, 29.
 Frye, Mrs. John C., is elected officer of Upper Cape Fear Archaeological Society, 17.
 Fryer, Bruce C., is on leave, 1968-1969, 62.
 Futch, K. D., gives program at meeting of Brunswick County society, 97.

G

Gann, Hassell, serves on Madison sesquicentennial committee, 49.
 Gardner, Mrs. O. Max, is elected officer of Literary and Historical group, 4.
 Gardner, William B., presides at Edenton dedication, 79.
 Garibaldi, Linn D., is reelected officer of Anson County society, 26.
 Garner, Collie, is elected officer of Western North Carolina group, 34, 85.
 Garvey, Robert R., Jr., speaks to Cumberland County society, 98; speaks to Old Salem, Inc., group, 82.
 Gaston, Lewis, accepts *Horn in the West* post, 33.
 Gaston County Historical Society, meets, 28, 98-99; sponsors reprinting of *Our Kin*, 14.
 Gates, Rosalie Prince, directs NDEA institute, 25.

Gatewood, Maud, serves on Associated Artists committee, 3.
 Gatling, John W., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.
 Gatling, Richard J., exhibits on life and inventions of, planned, 68.
 Gatton, Frank D., attends SAA symposium, 37; joins Archives staff, 22.
 Gatton, T. Harry, is elected officer of Antiquities society, 3; presides at meeting of Wake County society, 33; serves on committee of Wake County society, 101; speaks to Wake County society, 69.
 Gatton, Mrs. T. Harry, speaks to Wake County society, 69.
 Gavin, Alsa F., speaks to Western North Carolina group, 33.
 Gay, Carl, joins Wilmington College faculty, 78.
 Gemein House, Bethabara, 50.
 General Assembly, 1959, 99.
 General Assembly, 1967, establishes American Revolution commission, 49.
 Georgia Department of Archives and History, cosponsors symposium, 37.
 Gibbs, Milo L., is reappointed to Bath commission, 96.
 Gibson, A. B., presides at "Ellerslie" dedication, 33.
 Gibson, Charles, joins Salem College faculty, 96.
 Gibson, Herbert, is former officer of Railroad House group, 69.
 Gifford, Lester C., is officer of Symphony Society, 2.
 Gill, Edwin, is officer of Arts Council, 1; receives distinguished service citation, 2.
 Gillam, Mrs. M. B., Sr., is former officer of Bertie County group, 12.
 Gillett, Mrs. Rupert, speaks to Wachovia society, 69.
 Gillin, Donald, publishes article in *Journal of Asian Studies*, 44; publishes *Warlord: Yen Hsi-shan . . .*, 44.
 Gilmore, Voit, is appointed to National Trust for Historic Preservation board, 16; is officer of Symphony Society, 2.
 Ginter, Donald, publishes *Whig Organization in the General Election of 1790*, 44; receives grant for research in England, 44.
 Godfrey, James L., chairs SHA group, 26.
 Godwin, Mrs. A. Pilston, Jr., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.
 Gokhale, Balkrishna G., publishes articles in *Journal of Economic and Social History of the Orient* and *Journal of Indian History*, 46; speaks at AAS meeting, 46.
 Gowen, Robert W., joins ECU faculty, 77.
 Graham, Mrs. Frank, is former member of Edenton commission, 28.
 Graham, Frederick B., is elected officer of Lower Cape Fear society, 80.
 Graham, James, publishes article in *South Atlantic Quarterly*, 44

Graham, James A., speaks at Madison sesquicentennial observance, 77.

Gray, Bahnson, 100.

Gray, Mrs. Bahnson, 100.

Gray, Edward L., is officer of Symphony Society, 2.

Gray, Gordon, speaks to Murfreesboro commission, 80.

Gray, James A., is reelected officer of Old Salem, Inc., 81; pictured, 3; speaks to Murfreesboro group, 81.

Gray, Thomas A., purchases Christman House, 100.

Gray, William L., purchases Christman House, 100.

Green, Fletcher M., is visiting professor at Oxford University, 63; retires, 63; serves on National Archives committee, 23.

Green, Lowell, joins ASU faculty, 77.

Green, Paul, gives financial gift to Harnett County group, 14; pictured, 7; receives Morrison Award, 1; speaks to County and Local Historians, 8; speaks to Literary and Historical group, 6.

Greenlaw, Ralph W., participates in graduation program, 54.

Greenlee, Ruth, is officer of McDowell County society, 15.

Greensboro, receives deed to "Blandwood," 99.

Greensboro College, activities of history faculty of, 62, 77.

Greensboro Historical Museum, Inc., meets, 14.

Greensboro Preservation Society, conducts fund-raising campaign to restore "Blandwood," 28-29; meets, 14, 28-29, 47; plans restoration of "Blandwood," 99; receives federal grant for "Blandwood" project, 66.

Greer, I. G., is former officer of Southern Appalachian group, 33.

Gregory, Thorne, participates in Halifax Resolves observance, 66.

Greup, Ernie W., is named to American Revolution commission, 49.

Griffin, Frances, speaks to Moore County group, 49.

Griffiths, David M., joins UNC-CH faculty, 63.

Groce, Loxie, is elected officer of Yadkin County society, 10.

Grubbs, Frank L., Jr., is promoted, 45; publishes *The Struggle for Labor Loyalty*, 96.

Guilford College, activities of history faculty of, 45, 62; transfers "Blandwood" deed to city of Greensboro, 99.

H

Haley, Tim, serves on Madison sesquicentennial committee, 49.

Haley House, High Point, 47.

Halifax, beautification and development of, exhibit on, 75; celebrates Halifax Resolves anniversary, 66.

Halifax, Historic Restoration Association, Inc., meets, 29; mentioned, 66.

Halifax County Board of Commissioners, cosponsors Halifax beautification exhibit, 75.

Halifax County Historical Association, meets, 47, 66-67, 99; presents flags to Historic Halifax, 29; receives presidential portrait and letter, 47.

Hall, A. C., Jr., speaks to Wake County society, 33.

Hall, Delores, participates in PACE program, 71.

Hall, Jane, speaks to Halifax County group, 66.

Hall, Louise, is appointed AIA state preservation coordinator, 54.

Hamill, Ernest A., is reelected officer of Art Society, 2.

Hamilton, Kenneth, edits *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, XI, 61.

Hamilton, William B., is visiting professor at University of British Columbia, 44; publishes article in *Journal of Mississippi History*, 44.

Hampton, Miles, speaks to Western North Carolina group, 85.

Hanes, Frank Borden, announces purchases of historic homes, 100; is elected officer of Old Salem, Inc., 81; serves on committee of Literary and Historical group, 5.

Hanes, P. Huber, Jr., purchases Boner House, 101.

Hanes, Mrs. P. Huber, Jr., purchases Boner House, 101.

Hanes, R. Philip, Jr., is elected officer of Arts Council, 1.

Hardee, James A., transfers to Board of Health, 73.

Harden, Mrs. John, pictured, 7, 8; presents Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 6.

Harding, Edmund, presides at meeting of Bath commission, 63.

Hardison, James A., Jr., is reelected officer of Anson County society, 26.

Hardy, James, pictured, 24.

Hardy, William M., is appointed to *Unto These Hills* post, 13.

Harison, Mrs. Sarah, administers welcome centers program, 75.

Harnett County Historical Association, meets, 14, 79; members of, attend meeting of Cumberland County society, 98; plans erection of Averasboro monument, 79.

Harper, Mrs. James M., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31; is named to American Revolution commission, 49.

Harrelson, Mrs. Frank, is elected officer of Wake County society, 70.

Harris, Pierce, participates in Charlotte bicentennial ceremony, 27.

Harris, Stanley, is officer of Southern Appalachian group, 33.

Harrisburg Junior Historian Club, receives mention in Junior Historian competition, 60.

Harry, Mrs. B. A., gives program at meeting of Cleveland County society, 98.

- Havens, Jack, is reelected officer of Historyland group, 65.
- Hayes, Sandra, participates in PACE program, 71.
- Haywood County Historical Society, meets, 99; officers of, listed, 99.
- Head, Constance, is visiting professor at NCSU, 62.
- Headley, John M., publishes article in *Moreans*, 26; speaks at SHA meeting, 26.
- Heafner, Mrs. Barbara, is elected officer of Gaston County society, 28.
- Heavner, Ralph, is elected officer of Lincoln County group, 15.
- Heins, James, is elected officer of Railroad House group, 69.
- Hendricks, J. Edwin, coordinates "American Foundations" course, 78.
- Henry, Mrs. T. Fred, presents AAUW award, 5.
- Hezekiah Alexander House, Charlotte, pictured, 56; tea at, honors Mrs. Lyndon B. Johnson, 57.
- Higginbotham, Don, is editing Iredell Papers, 42.
- High Point Historical Society, meets, 47; officers of, listed, 47; plans fund-raising drive, 47; secures option on property for museum, 47.
- Highland Scots of North Carolina, The*, is reprinted, 76.
- Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, approves markers, 58.
- Highway historical markers, new ones, approved, 58; unveiling of, 11.
- Hill, Bob F., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.
- Hill, Daniel Harvey, pictured, 87.
- Hillsborough, Historic Commission, appeals for funds for Burwell School restoration, 67.
- Hillsborough Historical Society, meets, 14-15, 29, 47; mentioned, 67.
- Historic Sites, Division of, conducts statewide survey of historic sites, 42, 58, 91-92; conducts study of historic sites program, 10; new staff members of, 39; prepares audiovisual programs, 10.
- Historical Book Club of North Carolina, presents Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 6.
- Historical Society of North Carolina, meets, 15.
- Hodge, John C., is promoted, 62.
- Hodges Award, presentation of, 9.
- Hofmann, Mrs. Margaret M., speaks to Halifax County group, 99.
- Hogon, O. Lang, is elected officer * of SAR chapter, 50.
- Holderness, Mrs. H. Dail, is appointed to Tryon Palace Commission, 51.
- Holland, W. F., is elected officer of Gaston County society, 28.
- Holley, I. B., Jr., is commentator at OAH meeting, 43.
- Holliday, Mrs. Jane A., is reelected officer of Antiquities society, 3.
- Holloman, Charles R., serves on committee of Wake County society, 101.
- Holloman, Mrs. Dallas, Jr., reports on contribution to Raleigh commission, 69.
- Holmes, George B., participates in Edenton dedication, 79.
- Holt, Mildred Irene, graduates from archives-manuscripts administration class, 54.
- Hon, Will, speaks to Beaufort group, 64.
- Honeycutt, A. L., Jr., speaks to Western North Carolina group, 70.
- Honigman, Mrs. Maurice, speaks to Music Clubs group, 1.
- Hood, Henry, receives grant for study in England, 62.
- Hoots, Carl, is elected officer of Yadkin County society, 101.
- "Hope," Bertie County, pictured, 30.
- "Hope," Historic Foundation, Inc., directors of, meet, 99-100; is awarded grant, 30; officers of, listed, 100; raises funds for restoration of "Hope," 47-48.
- Hopson, Mrs. Peggy, is elected officer of Museums Council, 4.
- Horace Mann League, sponsors essay contest, 53.
- Horne, Mary Virginia, is elected officer of Catholic Historical Society, 27.
- Horton, Frank, conducts tour of Bethabara, 50.
- Horton, Phin, Jr., pictured, 32.
- House, Robert Burton, pictured, 87.
- House, Mrs. Sonnet, joins Meredith College faculty, 77.
- Houser, Mrs. Hugh B., pictured, 56.
- Hoyt, William K., is elected officer of Old Salem, Inc., 82; is elected officer of Wachovia society, 69.
- Hubbard, Earl, is elected officer of Moore County society, 67.
- Huddleston, Richard J., joins UNC-CH faculty, 63.
- Hudgins, Carter, announces grant for Carson House museum, 48; is officer of McDowell County society, 15.
- Hudson, Mrs. Louise, is officer of North Randolph society, 49, 81.
- Huggins, Kay Haire, is promoted, 61.
- Huggins, L. Victor, Jr., is reelected officer of Associated Artists, 2.
- Hughes, Harry Steven, graduates from archives-manuscripts administration class, 54.
- Huhta, James K., is writing Colonial life pamphlet, 76.
- Hull, Warren, narrates slide program, 29.
- Humber, Robert Lee, is former officer of Pitt County society, 50; participates in Edenton dedication, 79; receives distinguished service citation, 2.
- Humelsine, Carlisle H., pictured, 4; speaks to Antiquities society, 3.
- Hunt, Mrs. Grace B., heads Roanoke Island group's membership campaign, 84.
- Hurt, John J. III, joins UNC-CH faculty, 63.
- Hutchens, Jimmie R., is former officer of Yadkin County society, 102.
- Hutchens, Mrs. Ruby S., is elected

officer of Yadkin County society, 102.
 Hutchison, Robert S., gives Hutchison
 Diary to Archives, 89.
 Hutchison, Susan Davis Nye Diary, is
 given to Archives, 89.
 Hyde, Edward, portrait of, sought by
 Hyde County group, 48.
 Hyde, Herbert L., presents WNCHA
 Achievement Award, 70.
 Hyde County Historical Association,
 meets, 48, 79-80.

I

*Indian Wars in North Carolina, 1663-
 1763*, is reprinted, 76.
 Institute of Government, cosponsors
 course on historic preservation, 21,
 42.
 Iobst, Richard W., is editing Clark Pa-
 pers, 43; is elected officer of Western
 North Carolina group, 34, 85; speaks
 to Western Carolina group, 17.
 Iredell, James, Sr., papers of, being
 edited, 42.
 Iredell County Historical Society, Inc.,
 meets, 48; officers of, listed, 48;
 sponsors excavation at Fort Dobbs, 80.
 Ives, Mrs. Ernest L., is chairman of
 Moore County group's antique fair,
 49; is cochairman of Friends of "Hope,"
 28; is elected officer of Moore County
 group, 67; speaks to Greensboro soci-
 ety, 14; speaks to Moore County group,
 30.

J

Jackson, Jere L., joins UNC-CH faculty,
 63.
 Jackson, M. Kramer, transfers to State
 Records staff, 72.
 Jacobs, Alan D., joins Queens College
 faculty, 77.
 Jacocks Award, presentation of, 8, 12.
 James, Mrs. Marion, pictured, 24.
 Jenkins, Francis P., serves on Edge-
 combe commission, 13.
 Jenkins, Wayland L., is elected officer
 of "Hope" foundation, 100.
 Jewel, Kelly, is former officer of Lower
 Cape Fear society, 80.
 Jewell, Ruth, is reelected officer of
 Folklore Society, 7.
 John Motley Morehead Commission, 99.
 John Wright Stanly House, New Bern,
 progress on restoration of, reported,
 69.
 Johnson, Allen S., attends UN briefing
 session, 12.
 Johnson, Jacob, 101.
 Johnson, Lemuel, is reelected officer of
 Chatham County society, 78.
 Johnson, Mrs. Lyndon B., pictured, 56;
 speaks at Polk Birthplace dedication,
 57.
 Johnson, N. M., is elected officer of
 Upper Cape Fear Archaeological
 Society, 17.
 Johnson, Ruth, serves on committee of
 Wake County society, 101.

Johnston, Frontis W., speaks to Presby-
 terian Historical Society, 68.
 Johnston, Hugh B., Jr., is reelected
 officer of County and Local Historians,
 8.
 Johnston County Historical Society,
 officers of, listed, 100.
 Jonas, Charles R., dedicates marker at
 Alexander House, 57; participates in
 Polk Birthplace dedication, 57.
 Jones, C. Hilton, is elected officer of
 Yadkin County society, 102.
 Jones, Daniel, participates in PACE
 program, 71.
 Jones, H. G., assumes presidency of
 SAA, 90; attends editorial board
 meeting, 94; attends SAA symposium,
 37; conducts Virginia survey, 37; is
 elected director of department, 87; is
 elected officer of SAA, 9; is secretary
 of National Archives committee, 23;
 participates in graduation program, 54;
 pictured, 87; presents paper at SAA
 meeting, 9; publishes article in *Ameri-
 can Archivist*, 38; receives Waldo Gif-
 ford Leland Prize, 9; speaks at manage-
 ment institute, 72; speaks at registers
 of deeds convention, 72; teaches class
 on archives-manuscripts administra-
 tion, 54.
 Jones, John, Jr., speaks to Beaufort
 group, 64.
 Jones, Walter B., speaks at Edenton dedi-
 cation, 79.
 Jones, Mrs. Walter B., opens Edenton
 visitor center-museum, 79.
 Jordan, Mrs. Joye E., judges Junior
 Historian competition, 60; pictured,
 59; presents awards for Junior
 Historian competition, 5; speaks at
 AASLH meeting, 92.
 Jordan, Weymouth T., Jr., joins Archives
 staff, 38.
 Josiah Bell House, Beaufort, 96.
 Joyce, Mrs. Fred N., gives program at
 meeting of High Point society, 47;
 is officer of High Point society, 47.
 Joyner, Gurney, is elected officer of
 Yadkin County society, 102.
 Judge William Gaston House, New Bern,
 restoration of, planned by Catholic
 Historical Society, 27.
 Juell, Mrs. Mary, receives certificate
 of merit from Lower Cape Fear society,
 80.
 Julian Bulluck House, Tarboro, is
 purchased by Edgecombe County
 society, 65.
 Junior League of Raleigh, Inc., 95.
 Justice, Bill, is elected officer of Wayne
 County society, 70.

K

Kalmar, John Nick, is officer of Duplin
 County society, 98.
 Keever, Homer, is officer of Iredell
 County society, 48.
 Kellam, Mrs. Ida B., is elected officer
 of Lower Cape Fear society, 80;

lends book to department, 61.
 Kellenberger, Mrs. John A., is elected officer of Literary and Historical group, 4.
 Kellogg, Martin, Jr., is reelected officer of Roanoke Island group, 1.
 Kemp, W. M., gives report at meeting of "Hope" foundation, 99.
 Kemple, Arlon Keith, participates in PACE program, 71.
 Kenan, Frank H., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.
 Kenan, Thomas S. III, directs "Liberty Hall" restoration, 67; receives lifetime membership in Duplin County society, 98.
 Keng Aun Loh, 88.
 King, Doris E., addresses teachers' conference, 12.
 Kinston Arts Council, Historical Committee of, publishes calendar, 91-92.
 Kneedler, Robert, is elected officer of Haywood County society, 99.
 Knott, Gregory Lawson, graduates from archives-manuscripts administration class, 54.
 Kornegay, Horace, notifies Greensboro group of federal grant for "Blandwood," 66.

L

Labouisse, Mrs. John W., receives Cannon Cup, 3.
 Lackey, Ben D., is elected officer of Lower Cape Fear society, 80.
 Lackey, Walter C., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.
 Landon, Henry C., heads preservation project, 18.
 Landt, Charles P., is appointed to Raleigh commission, 16.
 Lanning, John Tate, publishes article in German journal, 44.
 Latrobe, Benjamin Henry, 98.
 Lawrence, C. Ray, is officer of Southern Appalachian group, 33.
 Lawrence, Mrs. John H., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.
 Leach-Jobson House, Brunswick Town, excavation of, 39.
 Lederer-Lawson Award, presentation of, 85.
 Lee, Lawrence, speaks at Brunswick Town commemoration service, 58.
 Lefler, Hugh T., is coauthor of *Colonial America*, 25; participates in Literary and Historical forum, 6; pictured, 6.
 Leinbach, William J., is elected officer of Wachovia society, 69.
 Lemmon, Sarah M., attends editorial board meeting, 94; is elected officer of Historical Society of North Carolina, 15; is visiting professor at NCSU, 25.
 Lennon, Donald R., attends SAA meeting, 90; edits Wilmington Town Book, 61; speaks to Pitt County group, 83.
 Leutze, James R., joins UNC-CH faculty, 63.
 Lewis, McDaniel, is named to American Revolution commission, 49; presides

at meeting of Literary and Historical group, 6.
 Lewis, Seth F., is officer of Bladen County society, 64.
 "Liberty Hall," Kenansville, dedication of, 67; restoration of, 98.
 Liles, Mrs. Joe M., Jr., is reelected officer of Anson County society, 26.
 Lilesville Baptist Church, is accepted by Anson County group to maintain as historic site, 46.
 Lincoln County Historical Commission, fails in efforts to save North State Hotel, 30; meets, 15.
 Lineberger, Donald, presides at Brevard centennial observance, 97.
 Lineberger, Henry A., plans reception during Culture Week, 88.
 Lineberger, Mrs. Henry A., plans reception during Culture Week, 88.
 Local Records Section, Division of Archives and Manuscripts, microfilms county records, 38, 55, 74; new staff members of, 72-73.
 Lockhart, Mrs. E. M., receives Engstrom Award, 15.
 Loftin, Dalton H., is elected officer of Hillsborough society, 15.
 Loftin, Emily, presents check to Beaufort group, 64.
 Lokken, Roy N., publishes articles in *Politics and Society in Colonial America*, 25.
 London, John, is elected officer of Chatham County society, 78.
 Long, Mrs. Glenn, speaks to Catawba County group, 27.
 Louisburg Academy, restoration of, planned, 66.
 Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, Inc., awards certificates of merit, 80; honors local authors, 15; meets, 80; officers of, listed, 80.
 Lucas, John Paul, Jr., presides at meeting of Literary and Historical group, 5.
 Lusk, Carroll, speaks to Museums Council, 4.
 Lyon, Chatham Calhoun, 64.

Mc

McCoy, C. H., participates in Polk Birthplace dedication, 57.
 McCoy, R. F., is officer of Richmond Temperance and Literary group, 33.
 McCrary, Charles, serves on committee to write Randolph County brochure, 50.
 McCrary, Mrs. Mary Jane, is named to American Revolution commission, 49.
 McDonald, Austin C., is officer of Railway Historical Society, 100.
 McDonald, John Craig, entertains at Presbyterian Historical Society meeting, 68.
 McDowell County, observes quasquicentennial, 100.
 McDowell County Historical Society, officers of, listed, 15; raises funds for Carson House museum, 48.
 McEachern, Mrs. E. M., is elected officer of Lower Cape Fear society, 80.

McGukin, Mrs. Marcia H., graduates from archives-manuscripts administration class, 54.
 McKay, Norma Jean, participates in PACE program, 71.
 MacKenzie, James D., is officer of Presbyterian Historical Society, 68; is reelected officer of Harnett County group, 14.
 McKenzie, Mrs. Vivien R., is elected officer of Upper Cape Fear Archaeological Society, 17.
 McKoy, Elizabeth, is honored by Lower Cape Fear society, 15.
 MacLean, Hector, is named to American Revolution commission, 49; presides at meeting of Presbyterian Historical Society, 68.
 McLean, James, joins Wilmington College faculty, 78.
 McLean, S. A., is officer of Richmond Temperance and Literary group, 33.
 McLeod, Margaret, is elected officer of Moore County society, 67.
 McMahan, Mrs. Margaret, is officer of Cumberland County society, 98; is reelected officer of County and Local Historians, 8; receives certificate of commendation, 9.
 MacMillan, Mrs. Frank, is officer of Cumberland County society, 98.
 MacMillan, Henry J., lends book to department, 61.
 McMillan, R. L., Jr., is appointed chairman of Raleigh commission, 16.
 MacMillan, Mrs. W. D., is honored by Lower Cape Fear society, 15.
 McPhaul, Jack, is elected officer of Moore County society, 67.
 McVaugh, Michael, is appointed to Princeton University position, 63.

M

Madison, observes sesquicentennial, 48, 77.
 Manarin, Louis H., edits Civil War roster, 90.
 Marion, observes quasquicentennial, 100.
 Martin, Jack R., is elected officer of Hillsborough society, 15.
 Martin, Joanne, participates in PACE program, 71.
 Mary Reynolds Babcock Foundation, directors of, tour Bethabara, 50.
 Mason, W. A., is officer of Gaston County society, 28, 99.
 Matheson, Don S., is named to American Revolution commission, 49.
 Mathews, Donald G., joins UNC-CH faculty, 63.
 Matthews, Mrs. Louise Barber, receives Presbyterian Historical Society Award, 68.
 Mattson, John, conducts archaeological research in Bath, 40.
 Matzke, Eric J., is officer of Railway Historical Society, 100.
 Maupin, Armistead, is named to American Revolution commission, 49.
 Mayflower Cup, books in 1968 contest,

listed, 102-104; presentation of, 6.
 Medford, Amos, is elected officer of Haywood County society, 99.
 Medley, Mary Louise, is reelected officer of County and Local Historians, 8.
 Meekins, Chauncey S., is reelected officer of Roanoke Island group, 1.
 Mercer, Mrs. Elmer, speaks to Franklin County society, 66.
 Meredith College, activities of history faculty of, 25, 45, 62, 77, 96.
 Meritt, Mrs. Mary Cutting, is officer of Iredell County society, 48.
 Messer, Mrs. Jincie, is elected officer of Haywood County society, 99.
 Messick, Robert Eugene, is reelected officer of Associated Artists, 2.
 Methodist College, acquires Lafayette collection, 98.
 Midgett, P. D., is reelected officer of Historyland group, 65.
 Miles, Willie L., receives Historic Murfreesboro Award, 81.
 Miller, Mrs. Joseph G., is officer of Iredell County society, 48.
 Miller, Robert M., is Fulbright Professor to University of Hong Kong, 63.
 Mills, Carolyn, participates in PACE program, 71.
 Mills, Ralph, 95.
 Misenheimer, Larry, transfers to Historic Sites staff, 39.
 Mitchell, Mrs. Memory F., attends editorial board meeting, 94; attends historical publications seminar, 61; attends OAH meeting, 61; reads paper at SAA meeting, 90; serves on committee of Wake County society, 101.
 Mitchell, Thornton W., announces appointments to committee of Wake County society, 101; attends SAA symposium, 37; chairs session at SAA meeting, 9; is appointed chairman of SAA committee, 9; is elected officer of Wake County society, 70.
 Mobile Museum of History, county visitation schedule of, 60.
 Modlin, W. T., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.
 Moffett, Conley, is elected to Museums Council board, 4.
 Monroe, Mrs. H. Fairley, is officer of Richmond Temperance and Literary group, 33.
 Montaldo's, Charlotte, plans reception during Culture Week, 88.
 Moore, Anne T., returns from leave, 62.
 Moore, Claude H., accepts teaching position at Mount Olive College, 73; joins Archives staff, 22.
 Moore, Dan K., announces appointment to Edenton commission, 28; appoints members of Bath commission, 96; appoints members of Murfreesboro commission 31; appoints members of Tryon Palace Commission, 51; hosts reception for Culture Week groups, 3; mentioned, 1, 80; names members of American Revolution commission, 49; participates in Polk Birthplace

- dedication, 57; pictured, 56; supports records management in state agencies, 10.
- Moore, Mrs. Dan K., hosts reception for Culture Week groups, 3; is elected officer of Roanoke Island group, 1; is honorary chairman of Friends of "Hope," 28; participates in "Liberty Hall" dedication, 67; pictured, 56; speaks at meeting of Murfreesboro commission, 80; speaks to Wake County society, 101.
- Moore, Herman A., is named to American Revolution commission, 49.
- Moore, Josephine L., is promoted, 45.
- Moore, Marie D., attends editorial board meeting, 94; is elected officer of Wake County society, 70.
- Moore, R. P., is officer of Presbyterian Historical Society, 68.
- Moore County Historical Association, Inc., meets, 30-31, 49; members of, attend meeting of Cumberland County society, 98; officers of, listed, 67; sponsors Antique Fair, 49.
- Mordecai House, Raleigh, restoration of, discussed, 69.
- Morgan, Brenda Sue, participates in PACE program, 71.
- Morgan, J. V., gives report at meeting of High Point society, 47.
- Morris, Mrs. George D., is former member of Bath commission, 96.
- Morrison, Fred W., award presented in honor of, 1.
- Morrison, Mrs. Fred W., award presented in honor of, 1; is reelected officer of Roanoke Island group, 1.
- Morrison Award, presentation of, 1.
- Moseley, Thomas V., is appointed to Wilmington College position, 78.
- Moss, Joseph Fred, is on leave, 1968-1969, 62.
- Mueller, Gordon H., joins UNC-CH faculty, 63.
- Mullen, Thomas E., is appointed WFU dean, 63.
- Murfreesboro, historic district in, created, 31, proposed, 15-16; requests federal grant to purchase Roberts House, 68.
- Murfreesboro, Historic Award, presentation of, 81.
- Murfreesboro, Historic Commission, meets, 80; members of, appointed, 31.
- Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc., early Gatling gun, lent to, 68; hosts Murfreesboro commission meeting, 80; meets, 81.
- Murray, Paul, to retire from ECU faculty, 45.
- Museum of the Albemarle, conducts contest, 49.
- Museum of History, gowns from collection of, modeled, 75-76; makes available slide program on Governor's Mansion, 92; prepares new exhibits, 92; visitation figures for, 1967-1968, 60.
- Museums, Division of, arranges furniture exhibit at Raleigh antique show, 40, pictured, 40; closes portion of museum, 11.
- Myrick, Julian, is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.

N

- Nash, Mrs. Brent, is appointed to Edgecombe commission, 13.
- Nash, Everett N., is elected officer of Upper Cape Fear Archaeological Society, 17.
- Nash, Mrs. Pembroke, is appointed to Edenton commission, 28; is appointed to Edgecombe commission, 13.
- Nathans, Elizabeth, speaks to Historical Society of North Carolina, 15.
- National Archives and Records Service, cosponsors symposium, 37.
- National Historical Publications Commission, gives grant to edit Iredell Papers, 42.
- National Railway Historical Society, Cape Fear Chapter of, is organized, 100.
- National Trust for Historic Preservation, North Carolinians appointed to board of advisers of, 16.
- Neal, Wylie M., presents awards at Wisackyola festival, 85.
- Neville, Nancy, receives Hodges Award, 9.
- New Bern Historical Society, meets, 81.
- New Hope Presbyterian Church, Kings Mountain, receives Presbyterian Historical Society Award, 68.
- Newsome, Albert Ray, is subject of prize-winning essay, 53; mentioned, 90; pictured, 87.
- Newton, John, is presented gift by Beaufort group, 64; presides at meeting of Beaufort group, 26; receives AASLH Award of Merit, 5; retires as officer of Beaufort group, 64.
- Newton, Mrs. John, is presented gift by Beaufort group, 64.
- Noble, Freda, participates in PACE program, 71.
- Noblin, Stuart, receives fellowship for study at Johns Hopkins University, 62.
- Noe, A. C. D., is honored by town of Bath, 12.
- Noel, Charles C., joins UNC-CH faculty, 63.
- Norden, Eric Collection, is given to Archives, 73.
- Norfleet, Thomas F., Jr., is elected officer of "Hope" foundation, 100.
- North Carolina American Revolution Bicentennial Commission, members of, named, 49.
- North Carolina Artists', Exhibition, opening of, 2.
- North Carolina Arts Council, meets, 1.
- North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, cosponsors symphony concert, 2; meets, 1-2.
- North Carolina Folklore Society, meets, 7.
- North Carolina Governors, 1585-1968: Brief Sketches, is published, 43.
- North Carolina Higher-Court Records, 1670-1696, is published, 95.

North Carolina Historical Review, new printer for, 76.

North Carolina in Documents, 1584-1868, 24.

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, dedication of Polk Birthplace visitor center-museum, planned during meetings of, 88, 91; meets, 4-6.

North Carolina Museum of Art, mentioned, 95; presentation of anniversary gift to, by Art Society, 2.

North Carolina Museums Council, meets, 4.

North Carolina National Bank, Charlotte, plans reception during Culture Week, 88.

North Carolina Poetry Society, meets, 8.

North Carolina Presbyterian Historical Society, meets, 68; officers of, listed, 68.

North Carolina Skin Diving Council, collaborates with department in searching for underwater artifacts, 41, 92-94; diving activities of, pictured, 93.

North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities, meets, 3.

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, meets, 8-9; tours Bertie County, 64.

North Carolina State Art Society, meets, 2; presents pastel to Art Museum, 2.

North Carolina State Library, conducts sale of volumes, 22.

North Carolina State University, activities of history faculty of, 12, 25, 46, 62; graduates class in archives-manuscripts administration, 54.

North Carolina Symphony, gives concert during Culture Week, 2.

North Carolina Symphony Society, cosponsors symphony concert, 2; meets, 2.

North Carolina Wesleyan College, activities of history faculty of, 12.

North Carolina's Capital, Raleigh, is reprinted, 95.

North Randolph Historical Society, Inc., meets, 49-50; officers of, listed, 49; opens museum in St. Paul's church, 81.

North State Hotel, Lincolnton, demolition of, authorized, 30.

Nunn, Romulus A. Papers, are given to Archives, 89.

O

Oaks, Mrs. Maud R., presides at meeting of Poetry Society, 8.

O'Bryan, Allen D., is reelected officer of Greensboro society, 29.

O'Connor, Charles J., is elected officer of Catholic Historical Society, 27.

Odell, Arthur G., is elected officer of Literary and Historical group, 5.

Odum, Nash, is officer of Bladen County society, 65.

Old Fort, excavations at, mentioned, 57.

Old Salem, archaeological excavation of pottery kiln there, 91; archaeological

excavations at, mentioned, 57; painting of 1783 Fourth of July there, pictured, 82; pottery mug excavated there, pictured, 91; recreates 1800 Christmas, 32; reenacts 1783 Fourth of July, 82, pictured, 83.

Old Salem, Inc., cosponsors "American Foundations" course, 78; officers of, listed, 81-82; supervises purchases of historic houses, 100-101; trustees of, tour Bethabara, 50.

Old Stone House of Rowan, Inc., mentioned, 49; receives Jacocks Award, 9.

Organization of American Historians, meeting of, mentioned, 43, 61.

Oscar Arnold Young Memorial Award, presentation of, 8.

O'Shea, William, is elected officer of Catholic Historical Society, 27.

Our Kin, is reprinted, 14.

P

Pamlico Technical Institute, offers lecture course, 101.

Parker, Clarence, is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.

Parker, John W., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.

Parker, Joseph M., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.

Parker, Mrs. Mattie Erma Edwards, attends editorial board meeting, 94; confers with visitor to department, 37; is accepted into Historical Society of North Carolina, 15; publishes *North Carolina Higher-Court Records, 1670-1696*, 95.

Parker, R. Hunt, speaks at portrait unveiling, 41.

Parks, Leland, attends SAA symposium, 37.

Parks, Luther C., participates in Edenton dedication, 79.

Parramore, Thomas C., publishes articles in *News and Observer* and *North Carolina Medical Journal*, 45, 62; speaks to departmental staff, 11.

Paschal, Catherine, serves on committee of Wake County society, 101.

Paschal, Herbert R., Jr., is reappointed to Bath commission, 96.

Patterson, A. M., attends SAA symposium and meeting, 37, 90; reads paper at meeting of Pennsylvania Bar Association, 38; speaks at registers of deeds convention, 72; speaks to Duplin County society, 98.

Patterson, Daniel W., is reelected officer of Folklore Society, 7.

Pattillo, Henry, highway marker for, unveiled, 11.

Paul, Dan M., is reappointed to Bath commission, 96.

Payne, Diane, participates in PACE program, 71.

Peace Award, presentation of, 9.

Peacock, George, coordinates lecture series, 101.

Pearce, T. H., presides at meeting of Franklin County society, 28.

Peeke, Mrs. William, is reelected officer of Music Clubs group, 2.
 Peele, Roger, participates in PACE program, 71.
 Pegram, C. Breck, is officer of Railway Historical Society, 100.
 Peithman, Russell I., presides at meeting of Museums Council, 4.
 Perquimans County Historical Society, meets, 50, 83.
 Perry, Mildred, is reelected officer of Music Clubs group, 2.
 Peters, Elizabeth Ann, transfers to personnel department, 73.
 Petschauer, Peter, joins ASU faculty, 77.
 Phelps, Mrs. Ann H., assists with lecture series, 101.
 Phelps, Stella, receives Jacocks Award, 12.
 Phifer, Edward W., Jr., gives papers to Archives, 22.
 Philips, H. H., is appointed to Edgecombe commission, 14.
 Pitt County Historical Society, meets, 50, 83.
 Pittman, Mrs. O. W., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31; is named officer of Murfreesboro commission, 80.
 Platte, Edward H., Jr., joins WFU faculty, 63.
 Plummer, J. W., serves on committee to write Randolph County brochure, 50.
 Poe, Charles A., serves on committee of Wake County society, 101.
 Poe, Clarence, receives posthumous citation, 2.
 Ports, George, participates in PACE program, 71.
 Powell, Mrs. Eleanor B., is author of Wayne County history, 70.
 Powell, Joe C., is officer of Edgecombe County society, 65.
 Powell, Loren, is officer of Iredell County society, 48.
 Powell, William S., attends editorial board meeting, 94; is reelected officer of Roanoke Island group, 1; presides at meeting of Chapel Hill society, 13.
 Pratt, Jane, is reelected officer of Anson County society, 26.
 Presbyterian Historical Society Awards, presentation of, 68.
 Prescott, Larry, coordinates lecture series, 101.
 President James K. Polk Birthplace, Pineville, dedication of, 57, pictured, 56; dedication of visitor center-museum at, planned during Culture Week, 88, 91; visitor center at, under construction, 41, 57.
 Presnell, Tom, heads committee to write Randolph County brochure, 50; secures assistance from Army troops in restoring Randolph covered bridge, 84; seeks funds for publication of Randolph County brochure, 50.
 Preston, Richard, participates in session at AHA meeting, 44; publishes article in *Queen's Quarterly*, 44; publishes *Canada and "Imperial Defense"* . . . ,

44.
 Price, Hathaway, is elected officer of Historyland group, 65.
 Prince, Mrs. S. R., is elected officer of Antiquities society, 3.
 Pritchett, Mrs. Earleen, is officer of Southern Appalachian group, 33.
Proprietors of Carolina, The, is reprinted, 76.
 Pruitt, Kathryn S., receives certificate for archives-manuscripts administration class, 54.
 Publications, Division of, Advisory Editorial Board of, meets 94; copyrights publications, 11; raises subscription rate for *North Carolina Historical Review*, 11; reports receipts from documentary sale, 24.
 Pulley, Frank E., speaks to Franklin County society, 28.
 Purcell, James, is elected officer of Historical Society of North Carolina, 15.
 Puryear, Elmer L., is elected officer of Historical Society of North Carolina, 15.

Q

Queens College, activities of history faculty of, 77.
 Quinn, Charles E., receives mention in Junior Historian competition, 58.

R

R. D. W. Connor Award, presentation of, 5.
 Radio station WMFD, Wilmington, receives certificate of merit from Lower Cape Fear society, 80.
 Ragan, Fred, speaks to fraternity conference, 95.
 Ragan, Sam, is appointed chairman of Arts Council, 1; is moderator for Literary and Historical forum, 5; pictured, 6; serves on committee of Wake County society, 101.
 Ragaz, Mrs. F. J., is officer of McDowell County society, 15.
 Railroad House Historical Association, meets, 68-69; officers of, listed, 69; receives Halifax Resolves Award, 66.
 Rainey, Mrs. Pat, assists with Moore County group's antique fair, 49.
 Rainey, Thomas, reads paper at slavic studies conference, 45.
 Raleigh Historic Sites Commission, discusses Mordecai House restoration, 69; meets 69; members of, appointed, 16; mentioned, 95.
 Raleigh Junior Woman's Club, gives contribution to Raleigh commission, 69.
 Randall, Robert L., is elected officer of Southern Appalachian group, 33; presides at meeting of Southern Appalachian group, 84.
 Randolph, Roosevelt, participates in PACE program, 71.
 Randolph County, covered bridge there,

pictured, 84, restored, 84.

Randolph County Historical Society, is incorporated, 16; meets, 32; plans publication of brochure on county, 50.

Ray, Joe, heads Fort Butler project for Cherokee County society, 13.

Rayfield, Mrs. Carolyn, is reelected officer of County and Local Historians, 8.

Records Relating to Tennessee in the North Carolina State Archives, publication of, 75.

Reid, Mrs. James W., is appointed to Tryon Palace Commission, 51; is writing Wake County history, 33, 101; speaks at meeting of County and Local Historians, 9.

Reid, Robert H., is elected officer of Western North Carolina group, 34; presides at meeting of Western North Carolina group, 85; speaks to Western North Carolina group, 17, 34.

Reifsnnyder, Harry, assists in flag-raising program, 29; gives report at meeting of Historic Halifax group, 29.

Reminiscences of Randolph County, reprint of, planned by Randolph County society, 32.

Rex, John, 101.

Reynolda House, Winston-Salem, 78.

Reynolds, Mac, receives Presbyterian Historical Society Award, 68.

Rhoads, Mrs. Daniel, speaks at Moore County group's antique fair, 49.

Rhoads, James Berton, pictured, 72; visits department, 72.

Richardson Foundation, gives funds for Historic Sites staff position, 39; gives grant to McDowell County society, 48; makes grant available to "Hope" group, 48.

Richmond Temperance and Literary Society Commission, Inc., restores and opens "Ellerslie," 33.

Riddle, John M., gives lectures at Pennsylvania medical school, 12; is appointed to advisory board of pharmacy institute, 12.

Rights, Burton J., is elected officer of Wachovia society, 69.

Ritzert, Mrs. Marion, is officer of Lincoln County group, 15, 30.

Rives, Ralph Hardee, announces gift to Halifax County group, 47; participates in Halifax Resolves observance, 66; presents Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 5; presides at flag-raising program, 29; speaks at meeting of County and Local Historians, 9; speaks to Halifax County group, 99; speaks to New Bern society, 81; speaks to Pitt County society, 83.

Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, books in 1968 contest, listed, 105; presentation of, 5.

Roanoke Island Historical Association, meets, 1; conducts membership drive, 84.

Robbins, Brenda, participates in PACE program, 71.

Roberson, E. L., serves on Edgecombe commission, 14.

Roberts, Marion B., gives flag to Randolph County society, 32; speaks to Hillsborough society, 47.

Roberts, Mrs. Marion B., gives flag to Randolph County society, 32.

Robinson, Blackwell P., speaks to Hillsborough society, 29; speaks to Historical Society of North Carolina, 15.

Robinson, Mrs. Horace P., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31; presides at meeting of Antiquities society, 3.

Robinson Junior Historian Club, receives mention in Junior Historian competition, 59.

Rodenbough, Charles, is chairman of Madison sesquicentennial committee, 48.

Ropp, Theodore, speaks at ASU conference, 45; speaks at Chowan College, 45; speaks at session of SHA meeting, 45.

Rose, Conway, is elected officer of Wayne County society, 70.

Rose, Mrs. Julia, is officer of Johnston County society, 100.

Rose, Junius H., speaks to Pitt County society, 50.

Ross, Carl A., Jr., joins ASU faculty, 77.

Rounds, Glen, receives AAUW Juvenile Literature Award, 5.

Rowan Museum, Inc., receives Halifax Resolves Award, 66.

Rowe, Mrs. G. Sam, speaks to Catawba County group, 78.

Royal, Luby F., is officer of Johnston County society, 100.

Rushing, Mary, wins essay contest, 53-54.

Russell, Nancy, gives report at meeting of Beaufort group, 96.

Russell, Phillips, is reelected officer of County and Local Historians, 8; receives Peace Award, 9; speaks to Chapel Hill society, 13.

Ruth Coltrane Cannon Cup Awards, presentation of, 3.

S

St. Amand, Mrs. A. T., is honored by Lower Cape Fear society, 15.

St. Paul's Methodist Church, Randleman, is deeded to North Randolph society, 49-50.

St. Philips Church, Brunswick Town, dedication of, commemorated, 58.

St. Thomas Church, Wilmington, restoration of, discussed by Catholic Historical Society, 27.

Salem College, activities of history faculty of, 96.

Saunooke, Charles, wins art contest, 79.

Sawyer, Raymond, is architect for Bath visitor center-museum, 63; is architect for Confederate Ram "Neuse" shelter-visitor center, 40.

Sawyer, Richard W., Jr., meets with Lenoir County commissioners, 27.

Schenck, David, is officer of Greensboro Museum group, 14.

Schinhan, Jan P., is officer of Symphony Society, 2.

Schoemacher, Mrs. Jessie, is elected officer of Haywood County society, 99.

Schorr, Mrs. Wallace, gives Norden Collection to Archives, 73.

Schultheis, Edward J., lends Gatling gun to Murfreesboro group, 68.

Scott, Anne Firor, is on leave, 1967-1968, 45; receives fellowship, 45.

Scott, John W., Jr., is officer of Symphony Society, 2.

Scottish Dancers, entertain at Folklore Society meeting, 7.

Sebo, Paul G., joins Greensboro College faculty, 77.

Sellers, Charles G., to speak at Culture Week, 88.

Semonche, John E., is promoted, 63.

Sharp, John Raiford, joins ECU faculty, 77.

Shaver, Jimmy, participates in PACE program, 71.

Shaw, Margaret, is reelected officer of Harnett County group, 14.

Shepherd, Vance Mark, participates in PACE program, 71.

Sherwood, Mrs. Mary Bates, is promoted, 61.

Sigmon, William, accepts Jacocks Award, 9.

Silk Hope Junior Historian Club, receives mention in Junior Historian competition, 60; wins award in Junior Historian competition, 59.

Silver, Charles H., is elected officer of Wake County society, 70.

Simmons, Edward, joins ASU faculty, 77.

Simpson, Mrs. Paul, is elected officer of Moore County society, 67.

Sinclair, Michael L., joins WFU faculty, 63.

Siniard, Hale Guis, participates in Brevard centennial observance, 97.

Sir Walter Raleigh Award, books in 1968 contest, listed, 104; presentation of, 6.

Sirmans, M. Eugene, 5.

Smiley, David L., is Fulbright lecturer at University of Strasbourg, 46; speaks at Wofford College, 46.

Smith, Andrew, joins Historic Sites staff, 39.

Smith, Carolyn H., is promoted, 62.

Smith, Charles Lee, is reelected officer of Art Society, 2.

Smith, Clyde, serves on committee of Wake County society, 101.

Smith, Mrs. E. T., is officer of Richmond Temperance and Literary group, 33.

Smith, J. Howell, is promoted, 63.

Smith, Jacob Archie, joins ASU faculty, 77.

Smith, John M., pictured, 32.

Smyre, Mrs. Roy, is elected officer of Catawba County group, 13.

Snead, Robert, accepts *Horn in the West* post, 33.

Snell, John L., joins UNC-CH faculty, 63.

Snornieks, Mrs. Arvid, is reelected officer of Music Clubs group, 2; presides at meeting of Music Clubs group, 1.

Snyder, Mrs. Frances, is elected officer of Catawba County group, 13.

Society of American Archivists, co-sponsors symposium, 37; meets, 90; mentioned, 54.

Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, honors Mayflower Cup winner, 7; presents Mayflower Cup, 6.

Soloman, Alfred, participates in PACE program, 71.

Solaway, Richard A., joins UNC-CH faculty, 63.

"Somerset Place," Tyrrell County, is new state historic site, 90.

Sommer, Clemmons, receives posthumous citation, 2.

Sons of the American Revolution, Cape Fear Chapter of, officers of, listed, 50-51; organization of, 50-51.

South, David, participates in PACE program, 71.

South, Stanley, conducts digging project at Confederate arsenal, 98; conducts tour of Bethabara, 50; excavates houses at Brunswick Town, 39; is officer of archaeology group, 9; presents papers at archaeology conference, 9; speaks to Brunswick County society, 46; speaks to departmental staff, 11; transfers his office to Raleigh, 57.

Southeastern Conference of Historical Societies, meets, 57.

Southern Appalachian Historical Association, meets, 33, 84.

Southern Heritage Foundation, meets, 16.

Southern Historical Association, meeting of, mentioned, 44, 45.

Spaugh, R. Arthur, is former officer of Old Salem, Inc., 81.

Spear, Mrs. R. M., serves on Madison sesquicentennial committee, 49.

Springs, Mrs. Thomas, Jr., is elected officer of Gaston County society, 28.

Stallings, Robert L., is reelected officer of Historyland group, 65.

Stanfield, Harry Lee, graduates from archives-manuscripts administration class, 54.

Stanford, Charles, is elected officer of Museums Council 4.

Stanton, Frank, speaks to Art Society, 2.

Stanton, Mrs. W. J., Sr., gives papers to Perquimans County society, 50.

Starbuck, W. A., is elected officer of Wachovia society, 69.

Starnes, Clarke R., Jr., is officer of Gaston County society, 28, 99.

State Records Section, Division of Archives and Manuscripts, completes records protection program, 10; completes work processing study, 23; improves filing systems, 23; microfilms birth certificates, 23, 55; microfilms records, 89; new staff members of, 72; reorganizes records system, 89; revises records schedule, 89; studies files and records systems of state agencies, 38, 55.

Steelman, Joseph F., pictured, 5; re-

ceives R. D. W. Connor Award, 5.
 Steelman, S. H., is elected officer of Lincoln County group, 15.
 Stephens, Mrs. W. Bruce, is elected officer of Catholic Historical Society, 27.
 Stephenson, E. Frank, Jr., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31; is named officer of Murfreesboro commission, 80; is officer of Murfreesboro historical group, 68; presents Historic Murfreesboro Award, 81.
 Stephenson, Gilbert T., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.
 Stepp, Horace, is officer of High Point society, 47.
 Stern, Mrs. Sidney, gives report at meeting of Greensboro group, 47.
 Stevenson, Linda, participates in PACE program, 71.
 Stewart, Mrs. J. William, is reelected officer of Greensboro society, 29.
 Stick, David, 94.
 Still, William N., Jr., joins ECU faculty, 95; publishes article in *Journal of Mississippi History*, 95.
 Stipe, Robert E., 21.
 Stitt, Susan, is elected officer of Museums Council, 4.
 Stoesen, Alexander, receives grant for study, 62.
 Stokes, Durward T., lectures at Rockingham Community College, 25; publishes article in *North Carolina Historical Review*, 25; speaks at marker unveiling, 25.
 Stokes, Mrs. Pansy Swanson, gives papers to Archives, 55.
 Stone, Gary W., transfers his office to Raleigh, 57.
 Stowe, B. G., is reelected officer of Wayne County society, 70.
 Stowe, Dalton, is elected officer of Gaston County society, 28.
 Stradley, Oscar J., is officer of Iredell County society, 48.
 Strong, Ludlow P., is elected officer of Lower Cape Fear society, 80.
 Stroupe, Henry S., attends editorial board meeting, 94; is appointed dean of WFU graduate school, 63.
 Stumpf, Vernon O., is promoted, 61.
 Sturgill, Claude C., is coauthor of *Guide Book to the History of the Western World*, 12; publishes article in French journal, 25; receives grant for study in Paris, 45.
 Sumner, Mark, speaks to Duplin County society, 27.
 Suval, Stanley, receives grant for research in Vienna, 46.
 Suzanne M. Davis Educational Fund, Inc., funds for, raised by *Unto These Hills* benefit performance, 78-79.
 Swiggett, Mrs. Jean, speaks to North Randolph society, 49.
 Swindell, Rebecca, presides at meeting of Hyde County group, 48, 79.
 Syfert, David V., joins Queens College faculty, 77.
 Sykes, Linda, participates in PACE program, 71.

T

Tar Heel Junior Historian Literary and Arts Competition, presentation of awards for, 5; winners for 1968, announced, 58-60; winning entry in, pictured, 59.
 Tarboro Historical Commission, cooperates in restoration of Bulluck House, 65; organization of, authorized, 16-17.
 Tarlton, W. S., attends AASLH meeting, 92; attends SCHS conference 57; is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31; meets with Lenoir County commissioners, 27; presents AASLH Awards of Merit, 5; speaks at meeting of Murfreesboro commission, 8; speaks to Wake Forest Chamber of Commerce, 85.
 Taylor, David serves on Edgecombe commission, 14.
 Taylor, Fletcher B. III, unveils portrait, 41.
 TePaske, John J., chairs session at SHA meeting, 45; edits *Three American Empires*, 45.
 Thalian Association, Wilmington, receives Halifax Resolves Award, 66.
 Thomas, Mrs. Anne Wall, is reelected officer of Associated Artists, 2.
 Thomas, Cornelius D., is elected officer of SAR chapter, 51.
 Thomas Wolfe Memorial Trophy, presentation of, 17.
 Thomason, B. W., participates in Brevard centennial observance, 97.
 Thomason, Michael, joins ASU faculty, 77.
 Thompson, Elizabeth W., is reappointed to Bath commission, 96.
 Thompson, Henry Lewis, speaks to Bertie County group, 13.
 Thompson, Mrs. Ruby, participates in meeting of Genealogical Society, 97.
 Thompson, Stanley J., is promoted, 77.
 Tillet, Lowell R., publishes article in *Problems of Communism*, 46; speaks at slavic studies conference, 46.
 Tingle, Mrs. Roscoe, is reelected officer of Music Clubs group, 2.
 Toler, Maurice S., attends SAA meeting, 90.
 Tonkinson, Ted, entertains at meeting of Presbyterian Historical Society, 68.
 Town Creek Indian Mound, archaeological excavations at, 75; mentioned, 78.
 Townsend, Samuel P., attends AASLH meeting, 92; conducts seminar on underwater archaeology, 93; speaks to Skin Diving Council, 41.
 Transeau, Sherman T., is elected officer of SAR chapter, 50.
 Trentman, W. Hal, gives papers to Archives, 22; serves on committee of Wake County society, 101.
 Trimble, Mrs. Lillian, is reelected officer of Music Clubs group, 2.
 Trout, R. Lynn, gives papers to Archives, 22.
 Trout, Mrs. R. Lynn, gives papers to Archives, 22.

Tryon Palace Commission, meets, 69; new members of, appointed, 51.
 Tuck, William P., returns from leave, 62.
 Tucker, Glenn, participates in Literary and Historical forum, 6; pictured, 6.
 Tucker, Glenn M., is reelected officer of Historyland group, 65.
 Tyler, John E., announces grant to "Hope" foundation, 30; gives report at meeting of Bertie County group, 12; is cochairman of Friends of "Hope," 28; is elected officer of "Hope" foundation, 100; receives Cannon Cup, 3; speaks to Edgecombe County society, 14.

U

Underwood, Mrs. R. H., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31; is officer of Murfreesboro historical group, 81.
 Union County Courthouse, preservation of, endorsed by Genealogical Society, 65.
 Union County Historical Association, reactivation of, sought, 65.
 United States Senate, establishes Cradle of Forestry in western North Carolina, 54.
 University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, activities of history faculty of, 25-26, 63.
 University of North Carolina at Greensboro, activities of history faculty of, 26.
 University of North Carolina Press, reprints Raleigh book, 95.
 Upchurch, Mrs. Cecil, speaks to Haywood County society, 99.
 Upper Cape Fear Archaeological Society, meets, 17.

V

Valdese, observes seventy-fifth anniversary, 76-77.
 Vance, Zebulon B., 43.
 Vanderbilt, George W., 54.
 Vanderbilt University, cosponsors historical publications seminar, 21, 61.
 VanLandingham, Mrs. J. W., is appointed to Edgecombe commission, 14.
 Van Meter, Lorraine, joins WFU faculty, 78.
 Vann, Richard T., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31; is officer of Murfreesboro historical group, 81.
 Venters, Mrs. Claude E., is reappointed to Bath commission, 96.
 Vourax, Myron, is elected officer of Museums Council 4.

W

Wachovia Historical Society, cosponsors reprinting of *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, I-IV, 60, 69; meets, 69; officers of, listed, 69.
 Wade, Glenn, is reelected officer of Harnett County group, 14.
 Wagner, J. Paul, is elected officer of

Catawba County group, 13.
 Wake County Historical Society, conducts Capitol Square walking tour, 84; conducts City Cemetery walking tour, 101; meets, 17, 33, 69-70, 101; officers of, listed, 70; plans Capitol Square walking tour, 70; plans publication of county history, 70; sponsors old homes tour, 17.
 Wake Forest College Birthplace, restoration of, planned, 85.
 Wake Forest University, activities of history faculty of, 46, 63, 78; cosponsors "American Foundations" course, 78.
 Wakefield Junior Historian Club, winning project of, pictured, 59; wins award in Junior Historian competition, 60.
 Walker, Hal Hammer, is officer of Randolph County society, 16; presides at meeting of Randolph County society, 32.
 Walker, J. E., is reelected officer of Railroad House group, 69.
 Walker, James L., joins Archives staff, 22.
 Walser, Richard, is reelected officer of Folklore Society, 7; participates in Literary and Historical forum, 6; serves on committee of Wake County society, 101.
 Warren, Mary C., is elected officer of Lower Cape Fear society, 80.
 Watson, Clay, conducts tour of Bethabara, 50.
 Watson, Mary Wayne, unveils portrait, 33.
 Watson, Richard L., Jr., is chairman of OAH prize committee, 45; publishes article in *North Carolina Historical Review*, 45; serves on AHA committees, 45.
 Watson, Wendell, participates in PACE program, 71.
 Waugh, Mrs. Elizabeth Culbertson, 95.
 Wayne County Historical Society, meets, 70; officers of, listed, 70; plans publication of county history, 70.
 Weaver, Jack B., is officer of High Point society, 47.
 Webel, Richard K., gives report at meeting of Tryon Palace Commission, 69.
 Wedgwood, Sir John, speaks to Halifax County group, 47.
 Wehr, Paul W., joins ASU faculty, 77.
 Wells, Samuel F., Jr., speaks at AHA meeting, 26.
 West, Lon H., is elected officer of Yadkin County society, 102.
 Western North Carolina Historical Association, Achievement Award of, presented, 70; meets, 17, 33-34, 70, 85; officers of, listed, 85.
 Westphal, William H., is officer of Symphony Society, 2.
 Whitaker, Bruce E., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.
 White, Carol, is general manager of *Unto These Hills*, 79.

White, Charles A., is officer of Pitt County society, 50.
 White, Edwin, participates in meeting of Perquimans County society, 83.
 White, Mrs. H. O., is elected officer of "Hope" foundation, 100.
 White, Harold, participates in meeting of Perquimans County society, 83.
 White, Leonard, is reelected officer of Associated Artists, 2.
 White, William, joins ECU faculty, 77.
 Whitley, Harry W., is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31; is named officer of Murfreesboro commission, 80.
 Whitton, Mrs. James G., is reelected officer of Greensboro society, 29.
 Wiggins, Durwood, is former officer of Wayne County society, 70.
 Wiggins, Reggie, wins art contest, 79.
 Wilborn, Mrs. Elizabeth W., publishes articles in *North Carolina State Ports*, 23; unveils highway markers, 11.
 Wilcox, Herman W., resigns from *Horn in the West* post, 33.
 Wilfong, Neil, is elected officer of Catawba County group, 13.
 Wilkes County jail, preservation of, sought by Kiwanis Club, 17-18.
 Wilkinson, Bertie, is visiting professor at Duke University, 43.
 Wilkinson, Mrs. Douglas, is reelected officer of Railroad House group, 69.
 Wilkinson, Ray, presents Halifax Resolves Awards, 66; presides at Halifax Resolves observance, 66; presides at meeting of Halifax Restoration group, 29.
 William Rea Store, Murfreesboro, planned restoration of, mentioned, 68, 81.
 Williams, Mrs. Betty Vaiden, entertains at Folklore Society meeting, 7.
 Williams, Cratis, is reelected officer of Folklore Society, 7.
 Williams, Elizabeth, speaks to Gaston County society, 98.
 Williams, F. Carter, 72.
 Williams, Mrs. Lena Mae, is reelected officer of County and Local Historians, 8.
 Williams, Robert, visits department, 23-24.
 Williamsburg, Colonial, 78.
 Williamson, Mrs. Bailey P., is appointed to Raleigh commission, 16.
 Williford, J. K., gives financial gift to Harnett County group, 14.
 Willingham, Frank F., is elected officer of Old Salem, Inc., 81.
 Willis, Meade H., Jr., is elected officer of Old Salem, Inc., 82.
 Wills, William Henry, highway marker for, unveiled, 11.
 Wilmington, receives certificate of merit from Lower Cape Fear society, 80.
 Wilmington College, activities of history faculty of, 78.
 Wilmington Junior League, receives certificate of merit from Lower Cape Fear society, 80.
 Wilson, Delano, joins ECU faculty, 62.

Winn, Wilkins B., publishes article in *Tarheel Social Studies Bulletin*, 45.
 Winslow, Raymond A., Jr., speaks to Perquimans County society, 83.
 Wisackyola Historical Festival, is held, 85.
 Wood, Curtis W., joins UNC-CH faculty, 63.
 Woodard, John R., attends SAA symposium, 37.
 Woodruff, Mrs. Harvey, speaks to Literary and Historical group, 5.
 Woodward, Ralph Lee, Jr., is visiting professor at University of Buenos Aires, 26; publishes article in *Journal of Inter-American Studies*, 25; receives honorable mention for book, 26.
 Woody, Robert H., speaks to Literary and Historical group, 5.
 Wooten, W. P., is elected officer of Catawba County group, 13; is officer of Iredell County society, 48; presides at meeting of Catawba County group, 27, 78.
 Worth, Mrs. Laura S., is officer of Randolph County society, 16.
 Wray, Tim, wins award in Junior Historian competition, 60.
 Wright, Thomas M., speaks at "Liberty Hall" dedication, 67.
 Wright, Tom, receives certificate of merit from Lower Cape Fear society, 80.
 Wright, Mrs. Tom, receives certificate of merit from Lower Cape Fear society, 80.
 Wu, Ellsworth, joins ASU faculty, 77.
 Wynn, Mrs. Lois Vann, is appointed to Murfreesboro commission, 31.

Y

Yadkin County Historical Society, discusses preservation of Hunt and Clingman houses, 102; meets, 101-102; officers of, listed, 101-102.
 Yearn, W. Buck, is editing *Jarvis Papers*, 94; is Fulbright lecturer to Jadavpur University, 46.
 Yeoh Keng Lock, studies department's archival program, 88.
 Young, Daniel, supervises Halifax beautification exhibit, 75.
 Youngquist, Ronald E., joins State Records staff, 72.

Z

Zenke, Mrs. Henry, pictured, 3; prepares slide program on "Blandwood," 29.
 Zuber, Richard L., is writing Reconstruction pamphlet, 76; speaks to Historical Society of North Carolina, 78.



